











WILKINSON'S  
BOTANICO-MEDICAL PRACTICE.

IN SIX PARTS.

---

PART I.

AN EXAMINATION OF THE ALLOPATHIC SYSTEM OF MEDICINE.

PART II.

THE FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES OF THE BOTANIC SYSTEM OF  
MEDICAL PRACTICE.

PART III.

THEORY AND PRACTICE OF BOTANIC MEDICINE.

PART IV.

VEGETABLE MATERIA MEDICA.

PART V.

PHARMACY.

PART VI.

BRIEF REMARKS ON CONCEPTION, PREGNANCY, AND DISEASES  
PECULIAR TO WOMEN AND CHILDREN.

---

IN ONE VOLUME.

---

BY G. E. WILKINSON,

PRACTITIONER OF BOTANIC MEDICINE, NEW PARIS, OHIO.

---

CINCINNATI:

PUBLISHED BY M. SWANK.

1845.

WBJ.  
W666b  
1845

---

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1845,  
By G. E. WILKINSON,  
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court for the District of Ohio.

---

---

CINCINNATI:  
E. MORGAN'S POWER PRESS.

---

# INDEX.

## PART I.

	Page		Page
Antimony, - - -	62	Medicine, General denuncia-	
Arsenic, - - -	"	tions of, - - -	13
Bloodletting, - - -	48	" Particular, - - -	18
" Ill consequences of, - - -	53	" Remarks on, - - -	21
" Remarks on, - - -	55	Mercury, - - -	22
Belladonna, - - -	67	" Beauties of, - - -	37
Cupping, - - -	61	" Remarks on, - - -	38
Copperas, - - -	64	Opium, - - -	40
Cantharides, Tinc. of, - - -	64	" Remarks on - - -	46
Cicuta, - - -	68	Sulphate of Zinc, - - -	63
Digitalis, - - -	67	Sulphate of Copper, - - -	64
Hellbore Niger, - - -	"	Secale Cornutum, - - -	65
Leeches, - - -	58	Stramonium, - - -	66

## PART II.

Disease, - - -	86	Fever, More Evidence of - - -	78
" Definition of - - -	87	Inflammatio, - - -	84
" Fundamental Principles, - - -	69	Lobelia Inflata, - - -	93
Fever, (Pyrexiaë,) - - -	71	Medicines, - - -	91

## PART III.

Ague, - - -	95	Bleeding from the Stomach - - -	111
Apoplexy, - - -	98	" " " Nose, - - -	113
Asthma, - - -	101	Bloody Urine, - - -	114
Asiatic Cholera, - - -	103	Cholera Morbus, - - -	115
Burns and Scalds, - - -	108	Chicken Pox, - - -	116
Boils, - - -	110	Colic, - - -	117
Bleeding from the Lungs, - - -	"	" Flatulent - - -	"

	Page		Page
Colic, Bilious - - -	117	Inflammation of the Prostrate Gland, - - -	160
“ Painter’s - - -	118	“ “ Urethra, - - -	“
Constipation, - - -	119	“ “ Uterus, - - -	“
Catarrh, - - -	120	“ “ Testicles, - - -	161
“ Epidemicus, - - -	“	“ “ Eye, - - -	“
Consumption, - - -	121	“ “ Breast, - - -	162
Croup, - - -	124	Jaundice, - - -	163
Dropsy, - - -	125	Locked Jaw, - - -	164
“ Anasarca, - - -	126	Measles, - - -	166
“ Ascites, - - -	“	Mumps, - - -	168
“ Hydrathorax, - - -	127	Mortification, - - -	“
“ Hydrocele, - - -	“	Nightmare, - - -	169
“ Hydrometra, - - -	“	Palpitation of the Heart, - - -	“
“ Hydrocephalus, - - -	128	Palsy, - - -	“
Diabetes, - - -	130	Piles, - - -	172
Dysentery, - - -	“	Poisons, - - -	174
Diarrhœa - - -	132	“ Predisposing Cause, - - -	176
Deafness, - - -	133	“ Perpetuating “ - - -	“
Dyspepsia, - - -	“	“ Vegetable, - - -	180
Epilepsy, - - -	137	“ Animal - - -	181
Fainting, - - -	139	Fever, - - -	185
Felon, - - -	140	“ Remittent - - -	186
Falling of the Fundament, - - -	141	“ Yellow - - -	190
Gravel and Stone, - - -	“	“ Congestive and Typhus - - -	192
Gout, - - -	143	“ Scarlet - - -	193
Headache, - - -	145	Rheumatism, - - -	194
Inflammation of the Brain, - - -	146	Small Pox, - - -	196
“ “ Ear, - - -	148	St. Anthony’s Fire, - - -	200
“ “ Tongue, - - -	“	Scrofula, - - -	201
“ “ Larynx, - - -	149	Sprains, - - -	206
“ “ Pleura, - - -	150	St. Vitus’ Dance, - - -	207
“ “ Heart, - - -	“	Suppression of Urine, - - -	210
“ “ Lungs, - - -	151	Suspended Animation, - - -	213
“ “ Stomach, - - -	153	Scald Head, - - -	215
“ “ Liver, - - -	154	Shingles, - - -	“
“ “ Intestines, - - -	155	Tic Doloureux, - - -	216
“ “ Peritoneum, - - -	156	Ulcers, - - -	218
“ “ Spleen, - - -	157	Venereal Disease, - - -	225
“ “ Kidneys, - - -	157	White Swelling, - - -	233
“ “ Bladder, - - -	159		

## PART IV.

Asclepias Tuberosa, - - -	245	Arctium Lappa, - - -	248
“ Syrica, - - -	246	Arum Tryphyllum, - - -	“
Asarum Canadense, - - -	“	Berberis Vulgaris, - - -	249
Aralia Racemosa, - - -	247	Bentula Lenta, - - -	“
Apocynum Androsæmifolium, - - -	“	Capsicum Annum, - - -	“

	Page		Page
Cornus Florida, -	251	Pinus Balsamea, -	273
Cypripedium Pubescens, -	"	" Canadensis, -	274
Convallaria Multiflora, -	252	Piper Nigrum, -	"
Caulophyllum Thalictroides, -	"	Plantago Major, -	"
Coptis Trifolia, -	253	Podophyllum Peltatum, -	275
Crocus Officinalis, -	"	Polygala Senega, -	"
Epiphegus Virginianus, -	"	Populus Tremuloidea, -	276
Eupatorium Perfoliatum, -	"	Prunus Virginiana, -	"
" Purpurium, -	254	Ptilea Trifolata, -	"
Ferula Asafoetida, -	"	Rheum Palmatum, -	277
Fraxera Caroliniensis, -	255	Rhus Glabra, -	"
Gadium Apperine, -	"	Rubus Strigosus, -	278
Gambogia, -	"	Rumex Orispus, -	"
Geranium Maculatum, -	"	Scutellaria Lateriflora, -	"
Glycyrrhiza Glabra, -	256	Sambucus Canadensis, -	279
Hammelis Virginica, -	"	Sanguinaria, -	280
Hedeoma Pulegioides, -	"	Spigelia Marylandica, -	"
Helonias Dioica, -	257	Tanacetum Vulgare, -	"
Humulus Lupulis, -	"	Trillium Latifolium, -	281
Hepatica Triloba, -	"	Ulmus Fulva, -	"
Hydrastis Canadensis, -	258	Urtica Dioica, -	283
Inula Helincum, -	"	Verbascum Thapsus, -	"
Ictodes Fetida, -	"	Verbena Hastata, -	"
Juglans Cineria, -	259	Zanthoxylum Fraxineum, -	284
Juniperis Communis, -	"	Oils, Amygdalis Communis, -	288
Laurus Cinnamomum -	260	" Artemisia Absinthum, -	287
Laurus Benzoin, -	"	" Capsicum, -	287
" Camphora, -	261	" Carum Carni, -	289
" Sassafras, -	"	" Chenopodium Anthel-	
Leontodon Taraxacum, -	"	minticum, -	290
Liriodendron Tulipifera, -	262	" Engenia Caropophyllata, -	287
Linum Usitatissimum, -	263	" Gemterra Repens, -	288
Lobelia Inflata -	"	" Hedoma Pulegordes, -	286
Leptandra Virginica, -	265	" Hemlock, -	288
Macrotrys Racemosa -	266	" Juniperus Virginiana, -	"
Marrubium Vulgare, -	267	" Laurus Cinnamomum, -	286
Mentha Peperita, -	"	" Linum Usitatissimum, -	290
" Veridis, -	268	" Monardis Punctana, -	284
Myristica Moschata, -	"	" Mentha Peperita, -	285
Myrica Cerifera, -	"	" Mentha Veridis, -	"
Myrrha, -	269	" Myrestica Moschata, -	287
Martus Pimenta, -	270	" Origanum, -	289
Nepta Cataria, -	"	" Olea Europæa, -	"
Nympha Odorata, -	271	" Pimpinella Anisum, -	285
Oxalis Stricta, -	"	" Ricinus Communis, -	289
Panax Quinquefolia, -	272	" Summer Savory, -	290
Pimpinella Anisum, -	273	" Tanætum Vulgaris, -	287

PART V.

	Page		Page
Oils, Terebinthinæ,	- 288	Ointments, Tetter	- 315
Balsam of Life,	- 294	“ Marshmallow	- “
“ Pulmonary	- “	“ Stimulating,	- 316
“ Honey	- 295	“ Meadow Queen	- “
“ Stimulating,	- “	Powders, Tonic	- 317
“ Stimulating Pulmonary,	296	“ Cough	- “
Bitters, Aromatic Wine,	297	“ Diaphoretic	- 318
“ Stimulating Laxative	“	“ Composition	- 319
“ Hot	- 298	“ Snuff or Headach,	“
“ Wine	- “	“ Injection,	- “
Cordials, Restorative	- 300	“ Tooth	- “
“ Neutralizing,	- “	“ Anti-bilious	- 320
“ Tonic	- 301	“ Spice	- “
Drops, Anti-Colic	- 302	“ Pulmonary	- 321
“ Cough	- “	“ Emetic and Anti-	
“ Restorative	- 303	“ Spasmodic	- 322
“ Carminative	- “	“ Anodyne	- “
“ Anti-spasmodic	- 304	Plasters, Adhesive and Strength-	
Extracts, Boneset	- 305	“ ening	- 323
“ Butternut	- “	“ Pitch	- 324
“ Bloodroot	- “	Pills, Laxative	- 325
“ Poke-root	- “	“ Nauseating and Relaxing	“
“ Gentian	- “	“ Tonic	- 326
Infusions or Teas, Diaphoretic,	307	“ Purgative	- “
“ “ Composition,	“	“ Cathartic	- “
“ “ Nervine and re-		“ Liver	- 327
“ “ laxing	308	“ Alterative	- “
“ “ Pennyroyal	- “	“ Anti-Dyspeptic	- “
“ “ Boneset	- “	“ Nervous	- 328
“ “ Sassafras	- “	“ Ague	- “
“ “ Slippery Elm,	309	Poultices, Relaxing and Emol-	
“ “ Spearmint	- “	“ lient	- 329
“ “ Elder Flowers,	“	“ Sumach,	- 330
“ “ Expectorant	- “	“ Yeast and Charcoal	“
“ “ Diuretic	- 310	“ Carrot	- “
Liniments, Rheumatic	- 311	“ Alkaline	- “
“ Stimulating and		“ Common	- 331
“ Relaxing	- “	“ Cat Tail	- “
“ Volatile	- 312	“ Mallows	- “
“ Stimulating	- “	“ Elm and Ginger	- “
“ Rheumatic	- 313	“ Cayenne	- 332
“ Stim. Rheumatic	“	“ Mustard	- “
Ointments, Green	- 314	“ Catnip	- “
“ Celandine	- “	“ Indian Meal	- 333
“ Nerve	- 315	Salves, Common Healing	- 334

Salves, Black or Healing, -	Page 334	Syrups, Tonic and Laxative -	Page 340
" Healing -	335	Tinctures, Anti-spasmodic -	342
Syrups, Alterative -	336	" Cohosh -	"
" Female Strengthening -	337	" Nerve -	"
" Another -	338	" Gum Guaiacum -	343
" Antispasmodic -	"	" Cayenne -	"
" Cholera -	338	" Lobelia -	"
" Scrofulous -	"	" Scull cap -	"
" Expectorant -	339	" Myrrh, -	344
" Emenagogue -	"	" Fir Balsam -	"
" Pulmonary -	340	" Balsam Tolu, -	"
" Blackberry -	"		

## PART VI.

In making out an index to Part VI. we have referred to the different heads as they occur in the book.

Introductory Remarks, -	347	Examinations and Rupture of	
Extirpation of the Uterus, -	349	membranes, -	390
Complete Extirpation of the		Catheter, -	393
Uterus by Ligature, -	"	Enemas, -	"
Case of complete Detachment		Presentation, -	395
of the Os-Uteri, during labor, 351		Duration of Labor, -	"
Remarks on the Ergot of Rye, 352		Treatment during Labor, -	396
Effects of Ergot on the fœtus in		Twins, -	397
Utero, 354		Placenta, -	398
Obstetrical Instruments, -	357	Particular Treatment, -	400
Testimonies of the Regular Fac-		Flooding, -	"
ulty condemning their own		Convulsions, -	"
Theory and Practice, and in		Diseases subsequent to Labor, 401	
favor of the New School Prin-		Diseases not necessarily con-	
ciples and Practice, 363		nected with Pregnancy, 404	
Conception, -	376	Diseases of Children, -	409
Pregnancy -	377	Management of Children, -	417
Symptoms of -	378	Clothing, Air and Exercise, 418	
Labor or Child-birth, -	385	Cleanliness, -	419
Physician's Conduct, -	388	Food for Children, -	420
Parturition, -	389	Concluding Remarks, -	421
Symptoms of -	"	Glossary, -	425





## PREFATORY REMARKS.

---

The science of Medicine is vastly superior to any other subject (religion excepted) which has ever engaged the attention of the human mind. It has for its object the preservation of health, without which all other blessings lose their cheering and comforting influence. Those who are so unfortunate as to be destitute of the enjoyment of this inestimable blessing, are compelled to drag out a life of misery in extreme debility, with loss of appetite, emaciation, peevishness, irritability of the nervous system, and a host of other ills of the most tormenting and distressing character. How important, then, that every intelligent being should be industriously engaged in reforming and improving this useful science. All other blessings dwindle into insignificance when compared with health.

The author has been actuated by the purest motives in offering this work to the public, and will be richly compensated for the many perplexing difficulties which he has had to encounter in the prosecution of so arduous a task, if he only succeeds in lessening the amount of human suffering.

We have endeavored to avoid every thing of a useless character, and thereby condense in a small compass as much invaluable matter as possible. We have devoted the first part of the work to an examination of the allopathic system, (old school system.) In this examination we have furnished the reader largely with extracts from the most distinguished writers of the allopathic school, to prove the position we have taken, viz: That the old school system of medical practice is not founded upon correct scientific principles; but is fallacious, uncertain, absurd, ineffectual, mysterious, sophistical, unphilosophical, and destructive to the physiological economy—themselves being judges.

The second part of the work is devoted to an illustration of some of the most prominent principles of the Botanic system of medical practice, drawing from every department of medical philosophy the most unequivocal evidence in favor of the truth of our principles.

The third part is appropriated to the Theory and Practice of Medicine. In the prosecution of this part of the work we have been governed by the purest principles of philanthropy. We have carefully discarded every thing which was not of practical utility to the practitioner and the public. The causes, symptoms and proper treatment of the numerous shades, types and degrees of morbid action, or of the pathological condition of the human organization have been carefully pointed out.

The fourth part of the work is devoted to *Materia Medica*, or a description of the most useful plants employed in the Botanic practice. The medical properties and uses are particularly given.

Pharmacy occupies the fifth part. Under this department the suffering sons and daughters of Adam's posterity will find a healing balm for their various maladies.

We respectfully invite the Botanic fraternity to an examination and trial of our compounds. They are invaluable, and perfectly sanative.

The sixth part consists of remarks on Conception, Pregnancy, and Diseases of Women and Children.

The whole work has been gotten up with much care, and is believed to be an invaluable addition to a Botanic library. We have been as concise as possible in giving the symptoms, causes and proper treatment of diseases.

Some writers devote several pages to the discussion of topics which can be of no practical interest to the practitioners of medicine before they arrive at the subject. Some may at first glance think we have been too hard in our opposition to the fashionable practice; but we invite such to a candid investigation of the matter, before passing their judgment, and we think they will find that the concessions made by the faculty are harder against their practice than our strictures. Moreover, our remarks all grow out of their own honest acknowledgments. The exposition of error and the advancement of truth has been our whole motto.

It is scarcely necessary to offer any arguments here to prove the correctness of the Botanic system of medical science. It is too well known and too highly appreciated by millions of human intelligences to require any defence in this place. Those gloomy clouds of prejudice which formerly obscured the minds of such a large portion of the human family, and prevented them from reaping the glorious advantages of medical reform, are now fast giving way to the refulgent light of immutable truth, as it manifests itself so conspicuously in the Botanic system of medical science. And we have reason to believe, that the day is not far remote, when all human intelligences will become the most enthusiastic and

philanthropic advocates of the new and rational system of medical practice. Then every species of medical quackery will be consigned to the dark and merited regions of oblivion, and the glorious and resplendent light of true medical science will universally prevail. The science of medicine will then be no longer comparable to a temple unroofed at the top, and cracked at the foundation; but it will be founded upon the broad and immovable pillars of immutable truth, and destined to stand unchanged by the rude shock of opposition's bursting wave through all succeeding time, and will ever afford a complete shelter for the afflicted sons and daughter's of Adam's miserable posterity.

We make no unblushing pretensions to science; but we do claim to know considerable about the means of mitigating and removing the various ills peculiar to mortal man. Our work will unquestionably be criticised, and no doubt errors will be found; but we hope none of any practical importance. Indeed a considerable portion of the work was written when the author was unable to stand alone, or turn in bed, owing to a spinal affection: and the entire work has been written in the short period of six months, during which time the author examined and prescribed for patients every day. However, the work is respectfully offered to an intelligent public, and the Botanic fraternity particularly, hoping it will be the means of removing at least a portion of the sufferings incident to humanity.

THE AUTHOR.



## GENERAL DENUNCIATIONS

OF

## MEDICINE.

DR. JAMES THATCHER, author of the "American New Dispensatory," of the "American Modern Practice," "The Biography of Eminent Medical Men," &c., says, "The melancholy triumph of disease over its victims, and the numerous reproachful examples of medical impotency, clearly evince that the combined stock of ancient and modern learning is greatly insufficient to perfect our science. Far, indeed, beneath the standard of perfection, it is still fraught with deficiencies, and altogether inadequate to our desires." *Mod. Practice*, page 8.

DR. JAMES GRAHAM, the celebrated Medico-Electrician of London, says of medicine, "It hath been very rich in theory, but poor, very poor in the practical application of it. Indeed the tinsel glitter of fine-spun theory, or favorite hypothesis, which prevails wherever medicine hath been taught, so dazzles, flatters and charms human vanity and folly, that, so far from contributing to the certain and speedy cure of diseases, it hath in every age proved the bane and disgrace of the healing art." Page 15.

DR. J. ABERCROMBIE, Fellow of the Royal Society of England, of the Royal College of Physicians in Edinburgh, and First Physician to His Majesty in Scotland, says, "There has been much difference of opinion among philosophers, in regard to the place which medicine is entitled to hold among the physical sciences; for while one has maintained that it 'rests upon an eternal basis, and has within it the power of rising to perfection,' another has distinctly asserted that almost the only resource of medicine is the art of conjecturing."

GREGORY.—"All the vagaries of medical theory," says Dr. GREGORY of London, "like the absurdities once advanced to explain the nature of gravitation, from Hippocrates to Broussais

have been believed to be sufficient to explain the phenomena [of disease,] yet they have all proved unsatisfactory." Practice, page 31. "The science of medicine has been cultivated," continues Gregory, "more than two thousand years. The most devoted industry and the greatest talents have been exercised upon it; and, though there have been great improvements, and there is much to be remembered, yet upon no subject have the wild spirit and the eccentric dispositions of the imagination been more widely displayed. Men of extensive fame glory in pretending to see deeper into the recesses of nature than nature herself ever intended; they invent hypotheses, they build theories, and distort facts to suit their aerial creations. The celebrity of many of the most prominent characters of the last century, will, ere long, be discovered only in the libraries of the curious, and re-collected only by the learned." Page 29.

LIEUTAUD.—Of the Parisian School, in the last century, Dr. JOSEPH LIEUTAUD, Physician to Louis XVI., &c., said in his Synopsis of Medicine, page 1, that in what had been written before his day, he found it "difficult to disengage certainty from uncertainty, and to separate the useful from the trivial. Hence, many of no mean rank have doubted whether it would not be better to give up the undertaking, and confine themselves to new observations, out of which, when well investigated and arranged, there might be produced a sounder theory. The uncertainty of medicine, which is thus a theme for the philosopher and the humorist, is deeply felt by the practical physician in the daily exercise of his art." Intel. Pow., page 293.

SYDENHAM.—"Physic," says SYDENHAM, "has ever been pestered with hypotheses, the multitude and precariousness whereof, have only served to render the art uncertain, fluctuating, fallacious, mysterious, and in a manner unintelligible." "Certain it is, that not a single medicine has been discovered by their assistance, since their introduction into physic, above two hundred years ago; nor have they let the least light into the affair of administering medicines properly in particular circumstances; but rather served to bewilder us, to perplex practice, and create disputes that are never to be decided without recourse to experience, the true test of opinions in physic." Preface, page 5.



"Our misfortune proceeds from our having long since forsaken our skillful guide, Hippocrates, and the ancient method of cure, founded upon the knowledge of conjunct causes, that plainly appear, insomuch that the art which is this day practised, being invented by superficial reasoners, is rather the art of talking than of healing." Ib. page 14.

Dr. EBERLE says, (Prac. Med., preface, page 6,) "It is now generally and very justly believed, that the artificial, classic, ordinal and specific distinctions of nosology, [the *forte* of Dr. Good,] have an unfavorable influence on the progress of comprehensive and philosophical views in pathology."

Dr. SAMUEL L. MITCHELL, late Professor in the Medical College in New York City, in his preface to "Darwin's Zoonomia," says, "After the different projects for methodizing this department of knowledge, [medicine,] which have successively been offered to the public, with so little advancement to true science, the friends of medical improvement will joyfully accept of something that promises to lead them from arbitrary system to natural method." Page 29.

Dr. RUSH says, in his Lectures in the University of Pennsylvania, "I am insensibly led to make an apology for the instability of the theories and practices of physic. Those physicians generally become the most eminent, who soonest emancipate themselves from the tyranny of the schools of physic. Our want of success is owing to the following causes: 1st, Our ignorance of the disease. 2d, Our ignorance of a suitable remedy." p. 79.

Dr. CHAPMAN, Professor of the Practice of Physic in the University of Pennsylvania, remarks: "Consulting the records of our science, we cannot help being disgusted with the multitude of hypotheses obtruded upon us at different times. No where is the imagination displayed to greater extent; and perhaps so ample an exhibition of human invention might gratify our vanity if it were not more than counterbalanced by the humiliating view of so much absurdity, contradiction and falsehood."—Therapeutics, vol. 1, page 47. "To harmonize the contrarieties of medical doctrines, is, indeed, a task as impracticable as to arrange the fleeting vapors around us, or to reconcile the fixed and repulsive antipathies of nature."—Ib. page 23. "As it is, we are plunged

into a Dedalian labyrinth, almost without a clue. Dark and perplexed, our devious career, to borrow the fine illustration of a favorite writer, resembles the blind gropings of Homer's Cyclops round his cave." "Not the slightest of the causes which have conspired to retard the progress of physic, is the eagerness for rash and indiscreet generalization, by which, at all times, it has been distinguished. But if ever we are to strip our art of its "glorious uncertainties," and infuse into the practice of it something of exactness, it will be by pursuing a very different course. To effect so important a revolution, we must studiously examine the phenomena of disease, and, with an attention no less unbiassed, observe the operation of medicines. Thus, perhaps we shall ultimately learn to discriminate accurately the diversified shades of morbid action, and to apply to each its appropriate remedies."—*Ther.*, vol. 1, page 49. "Availing ourselves of the privileges we possess, and animated by the noblest of impulses, let us cordially co-operate to give to medicine a new direction, and attempt those great improvements, which it imperiously demands."—*Ther.*, vol. 1, page 51. I entirely agree with Professor Chapman, in the above sentiments respecting what is taught in the schools for Medical Science, and will most cordially co-operate with him in effecting "so important a revolution" as "to bring into the practice something of exactness."

Professor JACKSON, of the University of Pennsylvania, tells us, in the preface to his "Principles of Medicine," (page 1,) that "the discovery of new facts, has shed a light which has changed the whole aspect of Medical Science, and the works which have served as guides, are impaired in importance and value; they lead astray from the direction in which the science progresses, and new ones are demanded, to supply the position in which they become faulty."

DR. JOHN EBERLE, Professor successively in Philadelphia, N. York, Cincinnati, and Lexington, Ky.; says, of the fashionable theories of medicine, "The judicious and unprejudiced physician will neither condemn nor adopt unreservedly any of the leading doctrines advanced in modern times."—*Pref. to Prac.* page 1.

DR. T. J. TODD, says, "Medicine has never yet known the fertilizing influence of the inductive logic."

DR. JACOB BIGLOW, Professor in Harvard University, says, in his Annual Address before the Medical Society, 1835, "The premature death of medical men, brings with it the humiliating conclusion, that while the other sciences have been carried forward within our own time, and almost under our own eyes, to a degree of unprecedented advancement, medicine in regard to some of its professed and important objects, (the cure of disease,) is still an ineffectual speculation."

DR. BROWN, who studied under the famous Dr. William Cullen, of Edinburgh, lived in his family and lectured on his system, (a system that has had as many advocates and practitioners as any other of modern times,) says in his preface to his own works: "The author of this work has spent more than twenty years in learning, scrutinizing and teaching every part of medicine. The first five years passed away in hearing others, in studying what I had heard, implicitly believing it, and entering upon the possession as a rich inheritance. The next five, I was employed in explaining and refining the several particulars, and bestowing on them a nicer polish. During the five succeeding years, no thing having prospered according to my satisfaction, I grew indifferent to the subject; and, with many eminent men, and the very vulgar, began to deplore the healing art, as altogether uncertain and incomprehensible. All this time passed away without the acquisition of any advantage, and without that which, of all things, is the most agreeable to the mind, the light of truth; and so great and precious a portion of the short and perishable life of man was totally lost! Here I was, at this period, in the situation of a traveller in an unknown country, who, after losing every trace of his way, wanders in the shades of night."

DR. L. M. WHITING, in a dissertation at an annual commencement in Pittsfield, Mass., said, "The very principles upon which most of what are called theories involving medical questions, have been based, were never established. They are and always were false, and consequently, the superstructures built upon them were as 'the baseless fabric of a vision'—transient in their existence, passing away upon the introduction of new doctrines and hypotheses like the dew before the morning sun."—B. M. & S. Jour., vol. 14, page 183. "Speculation has been the garb in which

medicine has been arrayed, from that remote period when it was rocked in the cradle of its infancy by the Egyptian priesthood, down to the present day ; its texture varying, to be sure, according to the power and skill of the manufacturer, from the delicate, fine spun, gossamer-like web of Darwin, to the more gross, uneven and unwieldy fabric of Hunter ; its hue also changing by being dipped in different dyes as often as it has become soiled by time and exposure. And what has been the consequence ? System after system has arisen, flourished, fallen and been forgotten, in rapid and melancholy succession, until the whole field is strewn with the disjointed materials in perfect chaos ; and amongst the rubbish, the philosophic mind may search for ages, without being able to glean from it hardly one solitary well established fact."

"If this is a true statement of the case, (and let him who doubts take up the history of medicine ;) if that enormous mass of matter which has been, time out of mind accumulating, and which has been christened Medical Science, is, in fact, nothing but hypothesis piled on hypothesis ; who is there among us that would not exult in seeing it swept away at once by the besom of destruction?"—*Ibid.* page 187, 8.

For these sweeping denunciations of all the labors of his predecessors, Dr. SMITH, of the Journal, pronounces Dr. Whiting an "original thinker," and his dissertation an "effort to diffuse light in regions of darkness."

Dr. RUSH, says, "Dissections daily convince us of our ignorance of the seats of disease, and cause us to blush at our prescriptions. What mischief have we done under the belief of false facts and false theories. We have assisted in multiplying diseases; we have done more—we have increased their mortality."

## PARTICULAR DENUNCIATIONS.

"Since medicine was first cultivated as a science, a leading object of attention has ever been to ascertain the characters or symptoms by which particular internal diseases are indicated,



and by which they are distinguished from other diseases which resemble them. But, with the accumulated experience of ages bearing upon this important subject, our extended observation has only served to convince us how deficient we are in this department, and how often even in the first step of our progress, we are left to conjecture. A writer of high eminence (Morgagni,) has even hazarded the assertion that those persons are most confident in regard to the character of disease, whose knowledge is most limited, and that more extended observation generally leads to doubt."—*Intellectual Powers*, pages 294, 5.

Professor CHAPMAN, says, "Perhaps we shall ultimately learn to discriminate accurately the diversified shades of morbid action, and to apply to each its appropriate remedies; as it is, we are plunged into a Dedalian Labyrinth almost without a clue. Dark and perplexed, our devious career, to borrow the illustration of a favorite writer, resembles the blind gropings of Homer's Cyclops round his cave."—*Ther.* vol. 1, page 49.

"An equal or even a more remarkable degree of uncertainty attends all our researches into the action of external agents on the body, whether as causes of disease or as remedies; in both which respects their action is fraught with the highest degree of uncertainty."—*Intellectual Pow.*, page 295.

"When in the practice of medicine, we apply to new cases the knowledge acquired from others which we believe to have been of the same nature, the difficulties are so great that it is doubtful whether in any case we can properly be said to act from experience, as we do in other departments of science." \* \* \*  
 "The difficulties and sources of uncertainty which meet us at every stage of such investigations, are in fact so numerous and great, that those who have had the most extensive opportunities of observation, will be the first to acknowledge that our pretended experience must in general, sink into analogy, and even our analogy too often into conjecture."—*Abercrombie, Intel. Pow.*, page 299.

Dr. THATCHER, the venerable author of the *American New Dispensatory*, says: "Notwithstanding the great prevalence of fever in all ages, and in all climates, and the universal attention which it has excited among medical observers ever since the days

of Hippocrates, the disease still remains the subject of much discussion, and its essential nature, as the proximate cause of its symptoms, is still a problem in medical science."—Thatcher's Practice, page 198.

Dr. GOOD says, The language of medicine is "an unintelligible jargon." Nosology, page 35–44.

Dr. CHAPMAN says, "The Materia Medica is crude, wild and unregulated." Vol. 1, page 31.

"Numerous hypotheses or opinions respecting the true nature and cause of inflammation, have for ages been advanced, and for a time sustained; but, even at the present day, the various doctrines appear to be considered altogether problematical." Thatcher's Practice, page 279.

"The history of practical medicine consists of little else than a review of the doctrines which have risen and sunk again, concerning the nature and treatment of fever." \* \* \* "It is in this department that observation and research have been most industrious in accumulating materials, and that hypothesis has luxuriated in her wildest exuberance." Eberle's Practice, vol. i. page 13.

Friendly reader, permit us to introduce a few more inconsistencies, absurdities, contradictions and falsehoods, to be found in the writings of those scientific M. Ds., who claim so much profound research for the last four thousand years, to bring their system to its infancy, where the most distinguished admit that we now find it. We fear it will never get any larger. It is constitutionally diseased.

Dr. GOOD says, "The science of medicine is a barbarous jargon, and the effects of our medicine on the human system are in the highest degree uncertain, except, indeed, that they have destroyed more lives than every pestilence and famine combined."

In his Therapeutics, Dr. CHAPMAN observes, "Certainly the annals of medicine, already sufficiently crowded and deformed with the abortion of theory, ought to moderate our ardor, and create in future some degree of restraint and circumspection."

Dr. SHATTUCK, in a Dissertation on the Uncertainty of the Healing Art, read before the Massachusetts Medical Society in 1828, observes, "The Nosologica Methodica of Sauvages com-

prises ten classes, twenty orders, three hundred and fifteen genera, and two thousand five hundred species of disease; while Cullen has four classes, twenty orders, one hundred and fifty-one genera, and upwards of one thousand species. Good has seven classes, twenty-one orders, one hundred and thirty genera, and four hundred and eighty species. The venerable Rush discovered disease to be a unit. How the faculty concur in their sentiments! Inconsistency, where is thy blush?"

### R E M A R K S.

The limits of this work will not permit us to extend our general and particular denunciations of medicine any further. But we presume if plain and positive acknowledgments, made by the most profound and distinguished gentlemen of the medical faculty, both of the eastern and western continent, can be considered evidence against the old system of medical practice, we have unquestionably succeeded admirably in proving beyond all successful contradiction, that the old system of medical practice is the most horrible, murderous, and unwarrantable quackery that ever was palmed upon the civilized world for science. Notwithstanding the faculty have promptly and very appropriately called their system a system of guessing, the art of conjecture, an unintelligible jargon, a temple unroofed at the top and cracked at the foundation, striking in the dark, &c., they have had the boldness and impudence to endeavor to make the people believe that their system of bloodshed had arrived at that apex of perfection as to almost bid defiance to any improvement. But, poor fellows, in this they have been as unsuccessful as they have in the treatment of disease; and communities that formerly gave them a fat salary for the exercise of their unwarrantable and murderous quackery, and unhesitatingly submitted to everything recommended by them, have now discarded them entirely as ignorant mountebanks, or if any do call on them, they take the privilege of saying, Dr. don't bleed me, or give me any calomel or opium. Now, if the son of Paracelsus cannot make the patient believe that leeching or cupping is not bleeding, that mer-



curius hydrargyrus is not calomel, that morphia is not opium, he will be compelled to leave his patient, and in a short time hear the terrifying news that a Botanic physician has been called to the patient. Oh, how painful! We entreat the intelligent and reflecting class of community to examine the quotations above for themselves, and comment accordingly. Emanating as they did from the fountain head of medical science, they deserve mature and deep consideration.

## MERCURY.

The medicinal virtues of this mineral were almost totally unknown to the ancients, who considered it as a poison. It was first employed for purposes of medicine by the Arabians, who made use of it in the form of ointments, for the cure of certain diseases of the skin, and the killing of vermin. Cooper's Dic. p. 168, vol. 2. From the writings of Theodoric it appears that mercury was employed in the practice of medicine and surgery as early as the thirteenth century. In the times immediately following the supposed origin of the venereal disease, practitioners only ventured to employ this remedy with timorous caution, so that, of several of their formula, mercury scarcely composed a fourteenth part; and either on this account, or some difference in the disease itself at that period from what is now remarked, few cures were effected. On the other hand, the empirics who noticed the little efficacy of these small doses, ran into the opposite extreme, and exhibited mercury in quantities so large, and with so little care, that most of their patients were suddenly attacked with violent salivations, frequently attended with dangerous and even fatal symptoms, or such as after making them lose their teeth, left them pale, emaciated, exhausted and subject for the rest of their lives to tremblings, or other more or less dangerous affections. Ib. vol. 2, page 168.

From these two very opposite modes of practice, there originated such uncertainty respecting what could be expected from mercury, and such fears of the consequences which might result from its employment, that every plan was eagerly adopted which

offered the least chance of cure without having recourse to this mineral. The renowned Paracelsus first taught practitioners that mercury might be given internally with safety; for, before he set the example, it had only been externally employed in three manners. The first was in the form of an ointment or liniment; the second, as a plaister; and the third, as a fumigation. Of the three methods which have just been described, only the first is at present much in use, and even this is considerably altered. It was found not only that mercurial plaisters caused heat, redness, itching and disagreeable eruptions, but that the method was exceedingly slow and uncertain. Fumigations, considered as the only means of cure, fell also into discredit; because, although they formed a method of applying mercury in a very active manner, they were, as anciently managed, liable to several objections. The effect of the vapor on the organs of respiration also frequently proved very oppressive; and mercury applied in the way of fumigation, more frequently occasioned tremblings, palsies, &c., than in any other manner. Cooper's Dictionary, vol. 2, pages 168 and 169.

Mercury, when it falls on the mouth, produces, in many constitutions, violent inflammation, which sometimes terminates in mortification. Cooper's Dictionary, page 170.

From mercury occasionally acting on the system as a poison, quite unconnected with its agency as a remedy, and neither proportionate to the inflammation of the mouth, nor the actual quantity of the mineral absorbed, Mr. Pearson noticed that one or two patients in general died suddenly every year in the Lock Hospital.

The morbid state of the system, which tends to the fatal event during a mercurial course, is named by Mr. Pearson, *erethismus*, and is characterized by great depression of strength, a sense of anxiety about the *præcordia*, irregular action of the heart, frequent sighing, trembling, a small, quick, and sometimes an intermitting pulse, occasional vomiting, a pale contracted countenance, a sense of coldness; but the tongue is seldom furred, and neither the vital nor natural functions are much disordered; &c.—Cooper's Dic. pages 1, 70.

Occasionally the use of mercury brings on a peculiar eruption,

which has received the several names of hydrargyria, mercurial rash, eczema mercuriale, eczema rubrum, lepra mercurialis, mercurial disease and erythema mercuriale. Eruptions of various kinds are very common symptoms of syphilis, but a very unusual effect of mercury. Therefore, until the real nature of this erythema was lately discovered, whenever it occurred in patients undergoing a mercurial course for syphilitic complaints, it was naturally enough considered as an anomalous form of lues venerea. The mercury was consequently pushed to a greater extent, in proportion to the violence of the symptoms; and from the cause of the disease being thus unconsciously applied for its removal, it could not fail to be aggravated and hurried on to a fatal termination. The observation of this fact, conjoined with another of less frequent occurrence, namely, that a similar eruption did sometimes appear in patients using mercury for other complaints, and in whom no suspicion of syphilis could be entertained, at last led some judicious practitioners in Dublin to the important discovery, that the eruption was entirely an effect of mercury, and not at all connected with the original disease. This discovery was not published till 1804. The eruption is attended with more or less indisposition, is not confined to either sex, or any particular constitution, and seems to be equally produced by mercury applied externally, and by any of its preparations taken inwardly. Mr. Pearson has never seen it in subjects above fifty; and he says, its occurrence is more common about eight or ten days after beginning a mercurial course.

Dr. MULLIN has described three distinct stages of the erythema mercuriale. "The first stage commences with languor, lassitude, and cold shiverings; these symptoms are succeeded by increased temperature of the body, quick pulse, nausea, head ache, and thirst. The patient is troubled with a dry cough, and complains of a difficult respiration, anxiety, and a sense of stricture about the præcordia.

The skin feels unusually hot and itchy, with a sense of pricking, not unlike the sensation experienced from the application of nettles. The bowels are generally costive; but a diarrhoea is often produced by very slight causes.—Cooper's Dictionary, page 170 & 71.

Mercury occasionally attacks the bowels, and causes violent purging, even of blood. At other times it is suddenly determined to the mouth, and produces inflammation, ulceration and an excessive flow of saliva.—*Ibid.* 170.

Mercury often produces pains like those of rheumatism, and nodes of a scrofulous nature.—Hooper's Dic. page 552.

Many courses of mercury would kill the patient, if the medicine were only given internally, because it proves hurtful to the stomach and intestines, when given in any form or joined with the greatest correctors.—*Ibid.*

Whenever the employment of mercury in this work is recommended, I am very far from wishing to be thought an advocate for pushing that medicine, as the phrase is: on the contrary, experience has fully convinced me, that in no forms of chancre, nor in any other stages of the venereal disease, is it proper to exhibit mercury in the unmerciful quantity, and for the prodigious length of time, which custom, ignorance and prejudice used to sanction in former days. Violent salivations, at all events, ought to be for ever exploded. When I was an articulated student at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, most of the venereal patients in that establishment were seen with their ulcerated tongues hanging out of their mouths; their faces prodigiously swelled, and their saliva flowing out in streams; the wards were not sufficiently ventilated, and the stench was so great that the place well deserved the name of foul. Yet, notwithstanding mercury was thus pushed, it was common to see many patients suffer the most dreadful mutilations, in consequence of sloughing ulcers of the *penis*; many unfortunate individuals whose noses and palates were lost; and others who were afflicted with nodes and dreadful phagedenic sores.—Cooper's Dic., vol. 2, page 449.

“Mercury. Every preparation of this article acts as a severe excitant of the circulatory system, for it is readily absorbed. Its specific tendency is to the salivary glands; but it produces a common sthenic diathesis, as is shown by the blood, and every other phenomena. It ultimately weakens the crasis of the blood. This is liable to be followed by a frequent pulse, emaciation, and a morbid sensibility of all the tissues, but especially of the salivary apparatus; so that a repetition of the article easily



re-excites salivation. So also disease in various forms is more readily produced by the common exciting causes, after this article has been used to the point of salivation, than before. Indeed, it never ought to be used to this extent. The subjects are liable to pains in the fibrous tissues, and mercury has been found in many different tissues. It injures most the scrofulous, phthysical and scorbutic habits. Andral says, mercury acts on the blood similar to animal and mineral poisons." Path. Anat. vol. i. page 401.

"The vapor of mercury affects also the nervous system of external relation very injuriously; it produces in some tremulous palsy, called by Marat, *tremblement metallique*, which lasts for life; in others symptoms not very dissimilar to the effects of lead, especially in the muscles of the arms and wrist. Convicts in the quicksilver mines where heat is employed, occasioning a distillation, nearly all die hectic or become paralytic, although their stay under ground is only six hours in twenty-four. These subjects become so saturated with mercury, that a piece of brass plate put into their mouths, or rubbed on the surface, immediately becomes white like silver. Mercury placed on a shelf in a warm room, in a bowl, will salivate the inmates of the room in a few weeks, even at a moderate temperature. In addition to all this, clinical practice shows too much lasting proof of its improper employment. The use of this article, and all its preparations, might be dispensed with as internal remedies, and others less objectionable, and equally efficacious, substituted. If gonorrhœa and syphilis can be cured without, why not other diseases? It is because many have been so wedded to its use, that they have not so much as tried other measures. Judging from our best knowledge of its general use, we are disposed to believe that it has been of less utility than injury for more than forty years past, throughout the entire western continent. Drs. Carmichael, Blackall, B. Bell, Broussais; also Messrs. Pearson, Matthias, and many others may be consulted on this subject." Gal-lup's Institutes of Medicine, vol. i. page 381.

The following is from Thomas Graham, of the University of Glasgow, and the Royal College of Surgeons, London.

GRAHAM.—"There is a circumstance in the operation of mer-

cury, which ought to engage the serious and attentive consideration of the profession, as well as all who are in the habit of taking it themselves, or of giving it to their children. I mean the permanency of its deleterious effects. An improper or excessive use of the generality of medicines is recovered from without difficulty; but it is not so when the same error is committed with the mercurial oxides. They affect the human constitution in a peculiar manner, taking, so to speak, an iron grasp of all its systems, penetrating even to the bones, by which they not only change the general structure, but greatly impair and destroy its energies. I have seen persons to whom it has been largely given for the removal of different complaints, who, before they took it knew what indigestion and nervous depression meant only by the description of others; but they have since become experimentally acquainted with both, for they now constantly complain of weakness and irritability of the digestive organs, of frequent lowness of spirits and impaired strength; of all which, it appears to me, they will ever be sensible. Instances of this description abound. Many of the victims of the practice are aware of this origin of their permanent indisposition, and many more who are at present unconscious of it, might here find upon investigation a sufficient cause for their sleepless nights and miserable days. We have often every benevolent feeling of the mind called into painful exercise, upon viewing patients already exhausted by protracted illness, groaning under the accumulated miseries of an active course of mercury, and by this forever deprived of perfect restoration. A barbarous practice, the inconsistency, folly, and injury of which no words can sufficiently describe.” Pages 136–8.

“I have seen the constitutions of such persons (who were supposed to have the liver complaint) irrecoverably ruined by active mercurial courses; but in no instance did I ever witness a cure effected by this treatment. It is painful to recollect that in disorganized livers, mercury carried to the extent of salivation, is commonly regarded as the sheet anchor, the fit and only remedy; for I will venture to affirm that the far greater number of such cases grow materially worse, rather than better, by such use of it; and that this aggravation consists not merely in an increase

of the patient's weakness and morbid irritability, but that the existing disease in the liver becomes more extensive and inveterate." Ib. page 172.

GRAHAM.—"When I recall to mind the numerous cases of ruined health from the excessive employment of mercury, that have come to my own knowledge, and reflect on the additional proofs of its ruinous operations which still daily present themselves, I cannot forbear regarding it, as commonly exhibited, as a minute instrument of mighty mischief, which, instead of conveying health and strength to the diseased and enervated, is made to scatter widely the seeds of disease and debility of the worst kind, among persons of every age and condition." Indigestion, page 132.

"There is not in the *materia medica* another article which so immediately and permanently, and to so great a degree debilitates the stomach and bowels, as calomel; yet this is the medicine which is prescribed and sent for on every occasion. Its action on the nervous system is demonstrative of its being an article inimical to the human constitution; since what medicine besides, in frequent use, excites feelings so horrible and indescribable as calomel, and other preparations of mercury? An excessively peevish, irritable and despondent state of mind, is a well known consequent of a single exhibition of this substance." Ib. page 134.

Dr. ALLEY says, he "has seen the mercurial eruption appear over the entire body of a boy about seven years old, for whom but three grains of calomel had been prescribed effectually as a purgative."—Obs. on Hydrargyria, page 40.

ABERNETHY.—"Persons who are salivated, have, as far as I have remarked, the functions of the liver and the digestive organs constantly disturbed by that process."—Sur. Ob. page 77.

BLACKALL.—"On the schirrus or tuberculated state of the liver I have seldom seen mercury make any [good] impression. But I have seen the mercurial habit superadded by continual salivation, and then the disorder becomes more complicated, and more speedily fatal."—Dropsies, page 70.

FARRE.—"Patients laboring under chronic enlargements of the liver, are not, so far as I have observed, benefitted by the opera-



tion of mercury; for by the time the most careful examination can distinguish them, the progress of the disease has been already so considerable, that the mercurial action tends only to exhaust the power that art will subsequently in vain attempt to restore.” —*Morb. Anat. liver*, page 21.

HAMILTON.—“The ordinary mode of exhibiting mercury, for the cure of chronic hepatitis, not unfrequently hurries on the disease, or by impairing the constitution, lays the foundation for paralytic affections, and it may be truly affirmed that it thus often shortens life.”—*Abuse of Mercury*, page 79.

Dr. FALCONER, of Bath, in a paper where he forcibly animadverts on its abuse, observes: “Among other ill effects it tends to produce tumors, paralysis, and not unfrequently incurable mania. I have myself seen repeatedly, from this cause, a kind of approximation to these maladies, that embittered life to such a degree, with shocking depression of spirits and other nervous agitations with which it was accompanied, as to make it more than probable that many of the suicides which disgrace our country, were occasioned by the intolerable feelings which result from such a state of the nervous system.”—*Trans. Med. Soc. London*, vol. 1, page 1, 10.

Dr. HAMILTON says: “In a lady who had taken such small doses of blue pill combined with opium for three nights successively, that the whole quantity amounted to no more than five grains of the mass, salivation began on the fifth day; and notwithstanding every attention, the tongue and gums became swelled to an enormous degree; bleeding ulcers of the mouth and fauces took place, and such excessive irritability and debility followed, that for nearly a whole month her life was in the utmost jeopardy.”—*Abuse of Mercury*, page 27.

Prof. J. P. HARRISON, in a lecture on the diseases induced by mercury, says, *Medical Essays*, page 126: “Its vapors salivate a whole ship’s crew.” Page 128: “Calomel has inflicted more mischief,” &c. Page 131: “Calomel even in large doses, has the effect of diminishing vascular action.” Page 139: It produces “sore, tumid, and at length ulcerated gums, and a swollen loaded tongue.” Page 147: “Mercury in very small quantities, sometimes produces fatal effects.” Page 150: “Mercury is often

a very potent engine of mischief. An inscrutable peculiarity of constitution renders it a matter of great peril for some persons to take mercury in any shape. The smallest dose of blue pill or calomel, will in such individuals create the most alarming symptoms, and death will sometimes result from taking a few grains of either." Page 157: "By its rapid, irritating impression on the gastric mucus tissue, or upon the skin, it (mercury) may act as a poison." Page 161: "I have seen another case in which the child took several doses of calomel, before the mouth became inflamed, and was saved with the loss of nearly all the teeth, of both jaws, and a portion of one cheek." Page 160: Another child of six years, took six grains of calomel, and lost "the whole left cheek," and "soon died." Another "unfortunate victim of mercury lost a part of his nose and most of the palate of his mouth, and died of phthisis pulmonalis!"

N. CHAPMAN, Prof. of Materia Medica, in the University of Pa.—"If you could see, what I almost daily see in my private practice, persons from the south in the very last stage of miserable existence, emaciated to a skeleton, with both plates of the skull almost completely perforated in many places, the nose half gone, with rotten jaws and ulcerated throats, with breaths more pestiferous than the poisonous Bohon Upas, with limbs racked with the pains of the Inquisition, minds as imbecile as the pining babe, a grievous burthen to themselves, and a disgusting spectacle to the world, you would exclaim, as I have often done, "O, the lamentable ignorance which dictates the use (as a medicine) of that noxious drug, calomel." It is a disgraceful reproach to the profession of medicine—it is quackery—horrid, unwarrantable, murderous quackery. What merit do physicians flatter themselves they possess, by being able to salivate a patient? Cannot the veriest fool in christendom give calomel and salivate? But I will ask another question. Who is there that can stop the career of calomel when once it has taken the reins into its own possession? He who resigns the fate of his patient to calomel, is a vile enemy to the sick, and if he has a tolerable practice, will in a single season, lay the foundation of a good business for life; for he will ever afterwards have enough to do to stop the mercurial breaches in the constitutions of his dilapidated patients. He has thrown him-

self in close contact with death, and will have to fight him at arms length so long as one of his patients maintains a miserable existence."

Dr. RICHARD REESE, of London.—"We know not," says he, "whether we have most reason to hail the discovery of mercury as a blessing, or regard it as a curse; since the diseases it entails are as numerous as those which it cures."

Dr. IVES remarks that "there is the closest analogy in the operation of animal poison, and mercury; "Both," says he "so far contaminate the circulating fluids as to keep up a permanent excitement for a considerable length of time; for as their properties can be destroyed by no antidote, their effects will continue till they are carried out of the system by its emunctories." [Page 196.] And "it is yet a question of dispute, whether more lives have been prolonged by a timely salivation, than have been lost by the unsuccessful use of mercury, to the exclusion of other means." [Page 208.] "Nor does mercury, as has often been contended, possess the properties of a tonic; so far from increasing the tone of the muscular fibre, or the excitability of the nervous system, it diminishes both, in a direct ratio to the irritation which it excites." [Page 204.]

Mr. BENJAMIN BELL, observes, that besides the usual symptoms of fever, "mercury is apt to excite restlessness, anxiety, general debility, and a very distressful irritable state of the whole system. The consequences of this effect upon the nerves are different upon different individuals. In some, temporary delirium takes place; in others, palsy or epilepsy supervene; and in many, the memory and judgment are more or less permanently impaired. Instances, too, have occurred, where sudden death has supervened, apparently in consequence of a very trifling exertion or agitation." Mr. Pearson has well described such cases under the head of *erethismus*. He says, "this state is characterized by a great depression of strength or sense of anxiety about the precordia; irregular action of the heart, frequent sighing, partial or universal trembling; a small, quick, and sometimes intermitting pulse, occasional vomiting, a pale contracted countenance, a sense of coldness, &c."

We shall here record some of the observations of JAMES

HAMILTON, M. D., Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians and Professor of Obstetrics in the University of Edinburgh. "Among the numerous poisons which have been used for the cure or alleviation of diseases, there are few which possess more active, and of course more dangerous power, than mercury. Even the most simple and mild forms of that medicine, exert a most extensive influence over the human frame, and many of its chemical preparations are so deleterious, that in the smallest doses they speedily destroy life. When the effects of mercury upon the human system are accurately investigated and duly considered, it cannot fail to appear that infinite injury must accrue from its use in many cases, and that whenever from the nature of the indisposition, violent remedies are not absolutely required, a safe substitute for so hazardous a medicine ought to be found. Preparations of mercury, exhibited either internally or externally, for any length of time, increase, in general, the action of the heart and arteries, and produce salivation, followed by emaciation and debility, with an extremely irritable state of the system. These effects of mercury are expressly mentioned, or virtually admitted by every author, ancient or modern, who has directed its use; and it must appear very extraordinary that their full influence should have been hitherto misunderstood, or at least not sufficiently regarded." "The first effect enumerated, is an increased action of the heart and arteries, which is attended with the most obvious of the circumstances which arise from inflammation. Blood drawn from the arm of the most delicate and debilitated individual, subjected to a course of mercurial medicines, exhibits the same buffy crust with blood drawn from a person laboring under pleurisy."

HAMILTON, pages 1, 3, 4, 5, 6. "There is reason to believe that the inflammatory diathesis induced by mercury may continue for a very considerable length of time after the mercury has been laid aside, and without any manifest signs. When individuals in this state are subjected to accidental exposure to cold, or indulge in irregularity of living, a violent and anomalous indisposition takes place, which is apt to terminate fatally, or to occasion a broken state of health." "Salivation, or an excessive and unusual flow of saliva, in general follows the increased



action of the heart and arteries, and is preceded by a certain metallic taste in the mouth, and is attended with a peculiar odor of the breath, different from what is ever perceived in any natural state of disease." "In some cases, besides the ordinary ulceration of the gums, and loosening and final separation of the teeth, the tongue, movable palate, &c., swell and ulcerate to a frightful degree."

HAMILTON, pages 10, 11. "Delicate individuals, especially females, generally experience, after a course of mercury, various modifications of disordered feelings, communicating the idea of imaginary diseases, which unfit them for the duties of life, and render existence a burden. Among the anomalous complaints arising from this cause, may be enumerated impaired or capricious appetite for food, with all the ordinary symptoms of indigestion, particularly retchings in the morning, and flatulency; disturbed sleep, with frightful dreams; impaired or depraved vision; frequent aches and pains in different parts of the body; occasionally such failure of strength as if just dying, and at other times violent palpitation of the heart, accompanied with difficulty of breathing. Along with all these complaints, there is such a wretchedness of look, with such a disposition to brood over their miserable feelings, that it is extremely difficult to persuade the relations or attendants of the patient that there is no serious indisposition."

Dr. HAMILTON, in speaking of persons who appeal to their own experience as direct proof of the great utility of calomel, in certain cases, remarks, "But if those persons could attend impartially to the effects of that medicine, they would find that its immediate operation is severe, and that it is followed for some time by uncomfortable feeling, and by an unusual susceptibility of derangement of the stomach and bowels."

HAMILTON, page 79. Again: "It disorders the digestive powers of the stomach; and in debilitated persons, the frequent employment of it sinks the strength, and provokes hemorrhoids.

"From what has been stated in the preceding pages, respecting the injurious effects of all the preparations of mercury, and especially of calomel, upon some constitutions, and the impossibility of distinguishing those individuals to whom that mineral,

in every form is apt to prove noxious, it must be evident that no physician can calculate with any degree of certainty on the safe operation of mercurial purgatives; and no preparation of mercury can be administered without the risk of some consequences ensuing which could neither be intended nor expected." Hamilton, pages 105, 106, 107.

Mr. HUNTER thus expresses himself in regard to the effect of mercury in gonorrhœa: "I doubt very much of mercury having any specific virtue in this species of the disease; for I find that it is as soon cured without mercury as with it, &c. Men have also been known to contract a gonorrhœa, when loaded with mercury for the cure of lues venerea; the gonorrhœa, nevertheless, has been as difficult of cure as in ordinary cases." Cooper's Dic., p. 428.

"Waiving on my own part all attempts to decide the point, whether the matter of a chancre and that of one species of gonorrhœa are of the same nature, I shall merely content myself with stating that, as far as my observation and inquiries extend, the majority of the best practitioners of the present day consider the exhibition of mercury unnecessary, and consequently improper, in all cases of gonorrhœa. This fact almost amounts to a proof that, if venereal symptoms do ever follow a clap, they are so rare, and I may add, always so imputable to other causes, that the employment of mercury as a preventive would, upon the whole, do more injury than benefit to mankind." Ib. p. 431.

In relation to the curative action of mercury in the treatment of lues venerea, he remarks, "The action of mercury, though primary on the nervous system, is communicated to every fibre of the body, and produces a degree of restlessness, anxiety and debility. When taken into the system, it manifests itself by a quickened circulation, gives the blood the disposition to show the buffy coat when drawn, renders the pulse frequent and harder, increases the respiration, excites the temperature of the body, occasions a whitish fur on the tongue, and other symptoms of general inflammatory action. Its effects upon the secretions are still more apparent, producing a preternatural flow of saliva, an increased action of the mucous vessels of the trachea, lungs, digestive organs, chylopoietic viscera, and whole intestinal canal.

Indeed, it seems to be well established, that where salivation is early excited by a too free use of mercury, our chances of a prompt and efficacious cure are actually lessened, and sometimes entirely cut off. Accordingly, the preposterous practice of Mr. Howard, and of the older writers, who advocate profuse salivation long continued, and say that the humors ought to 'flow like a river,' will find few or no advocates in the present enlightened state of knowledge." Cooper's Dic. 462.

Notwithstanding the above acknowledgements, some practitioners ignorantly declare that calomel is the only remedy for the venereal disease. How scientific doctors agree. May the light of truth dispel the ignorance from those small brained calomelites. Mercury is stated to have much less power over this case than iritis. In general, the patient is seriously reduced, and very irritable, from suffering rheumatic inflammation in the elbow, knee, or ankle; a state to the production of which the previous use of mercury has commonly contributed.—Cooper's Dic., vol. 2, page 242.

Here we have a confession that mercury produces rheumatic inflammation of the joints. I would feel truly grateful to any gentleman who would be so kind as to explain to me upon what principle an agent can produce disease, and at the same time be the best remedy in the materia medica to remove disease and restore health.

J. P. HARRISON, says, calomel is the regulator of all the secretions: But we think he would be a little more scientific, if he would say the expeller of all the secretions. As this subject is of such vast importance, our readers must forbear while we introduce a few more quotations.

Remarks by R. CARMICHAEL, Esq., of Dublin: "In the phagedenic form of venereal disease I may safely say that I have almost always found sooner or later, the exhibition of mercury proved to be injurious. For primary ulcers invariably so, and the same may be observed while the eruption continues to present the form of rupia or tubercles. When the presence of nodes indicates the utility of mercury, I restrain myself from its exhibition should rupia also be present, from experience of its injurious effects on the general disease under this form of eruption,



and even when extensive ulceration of the fauces engaging the velum tonsils and entire pharynx seems to threaten the life of the patient, I would try every method likely to succeed, before I should have recourse even to mercurial fumigations, for fear of mercurializing the whole system. I have found mercury in every stage of the phagedenic venereal disease to be a most deceitful and destructive drug; for although symptoms may amend for a brief period under its use, and flatter both patient and practitioner that a speedy cure is at hand, yet almost to a certainty new symptoms will arise to disappoint these sanguine expectations.

“With regard to the certainty of cure, as far as the mercurial treatment is concerned, we must say with many of our unprejudiced colleagues, that we are convinced by bitter experience that syphilis [very] often returned in the secondary form after the most cautious use of mercury, the most careful selection of the preparation, the strictest attention to diet, and a proper observation of precautionary measures. We should also recollect as bearing on the question of the propriety of exhibiting mercury with the view of preventing the accession of secondary symptoms, that in the report of the Army Medical Board in 1819, although a much larger proportion of those non-mercurially treated had secondary symptoms than those treated with mercury, yet the report states that in the majority of those instances there were good grounds for believing that the constitutional symptoms were more severe and more intractable, than when mercury had not been used for the primary sore, and that on the contrary, every man treated without mercury had been fit for immediate military duty on dismissal from the hospital; that the average period for the cure of primary symptoms without mercury was twenty-one days, and with it thirty-three days.

Various reports have been from time to time published, both from civil and military surgeons, which would induce us to believe that mercury has not the power attributed to it of preventing the accession of secondary symptoms. Thus Dr. Green, in his excellent paper on the treatment of syphilis without mercury, inserted in the 2d volume of the Transactions of the Provincial Medical and Surgical Association, states, that out of one hundred

cases treated without mercury, constitutional affections followed in nine instances only, and that these were remarkably mild. He therefore thinks its use in primary symptoms should be given up altogether, at least until there appears some indications for its employment.

In the United States Dispensatory, the highest authority on the *Materia Medica*, 4th edition, page 359, we find the following: "Of the *modus operandi* of mercury, we know nothing, except that it probably acts through the medium of the circulation, and that it possesses a peculiar alterative power over the vital functions, which enables it in many cases to subvert diseased actions by substituting its own in their stead."

In the *Western Journal*, edited by Dr. Drake, vol. 2, page 636, we find the following, "M. Colson, Surgeon to the Hotel Dieu de Noyon, who has long been engaged in investigating the effects of mercury upon the system, has recently succeeded in detecting the presence of mercury in the blood of persons to whom it had been administered." Much testimony might be given to prove that mercury penetrates every part of the human organization, and leaves desolating proofs of its life-destroying, health-subverting, disease-producing, and heart-rending qualities; but the limits of our work declare emphatically that we must stop. Therefore the following will close our extracts:

## THE BEAUTIES OF CALOMEL.

What a hydra headed monster!  
 Language fails to paint or tell,  
 Half the ills that daily cumber  
 Man, from use of calomel.  
 Health-destroyer, happiness-spoiler,  
 Dropsy-maker, sick man's bane,  
 Stomach-retchor, misery-fetcher,  
 Blood-corrupter, source of pain.  
 Eruption-breeder, pimple-ecceder,  
 Skin-defacer, beauty's foe,  
 Nerve-unstringer, vital-stinger,  
 Muscle-waster, source of woe.  
 Bone-upsetter, palsy-getter,  
 Ulcer-causer, corruption's friend;

Bowel-trotter, liver-rotter,  
Pain-producer without end.  
Tooth-decayer, gum-diseaser,  
Palate-eater, canker's source,  
Tongue-enlarger, saliva-poisoner,  
Brain inflamer, death by force.

## REMARKS.

Some of our readers may think that we have devoted too much time to the investigation of this single article of the *materia medica*; but when they carefully examine the host of testimony that we have produced from the most eminent practitioners of the world, condemnatory of this poisonous drug, and then reflect upon the extensive use made of this poison in every part of the world where the mineralites are called upon to treat disease, we presume they will be satisfied. We considered a minute examination of this mineral of vital importance.. The havoc and desolation which mercury has produced upon the life and health of thousands of our fellow beings, demand that it should be presented in its real and acknowledged character, before the eyes of a reflecting and intelligent world.

Dr. Howard very appropriately remarks, that too much suffering and misery, and waste of human life have resulted from the use of calomel, for those who are acquainted with its real character to remain idle spectators of its mighty march, walking with gigantic strength through the world, and sweeping with its baneful breath thousands and tens of thousands from the stage of usefulness and the great theatre of life. Indeed, we think a volume too small to represent this grand enemy of human life and happiness in its true light. When we reflect for a moment upon the disastrous influence which this mineral exerts upon the constitutions of all those who use it to any extent, we feel our incompetency to portray the heart-rending and soul-disgusting picture in its proper colors. We have often every benevolent feeling of the mind called into painful exercise, on beholding a human being laboring under the deadly influence of an active course of mercury, producing serious depredations upon the internal organs,

and then enter the circulation and suddenly determine to the mouth, and produce inflammation, ulceration, mortification and exfoliation of the jaw bone. The teeth become loose and drop out; the cheeks, lips and nose are literally destroyed; and if the patient survives such awful destruction, he remains through life mutilated, disfigured and miserable, as well as a disgrace and reproach to the calomel dealers, and a living testimony of their unparalleled and destructive quackery.

We ask our readers to examine this subject carefully and dispassionately. We conscientiously believe that if the tears that have been poured out for the dead who have fallen a sacrifice to mercury were collected together, they would form an ocean large enough to swim half of the calomel doctors in Ohio. We also believe that if the bodies of the dead who have been killed by mercury were brought together, they would form a mountain as high as the highest in the world. What a melancholy picture the above would present to the opthalmic organs of all human intelligences. And yet how strange to know that thousands of human beings are still willing to trust their lives in the hands of those stupid quacks and reckless empirics, whose sole business it is to deal out this poisonous drug, that has slain its thousands, and tens of thousands. In the name of bleeding, perishing humanity, we ask, how long is this state of facts going to exist? How long are the intelligent and enterprising people of this mighty republic going to suffer such legalized quackery to pervade our free and happy country, and send thousands of our fellow citizens to an untimely grave? We answer, that the above deplorable consequences will exist just so long as the medical faculty can persuade the dear people to remain ignorant and unenlightened on the subject of medicine, and the propriety of medical reform. But this they cannot do much longer. The people are determined to take no man's *ipse dixit* relative to medicine; but they are bound to investigate the two systems of medical science prevalent in this country, and when this fully takes place, horrible will be the condition of the whole tribe of calomel doctors. It would have been better for them if they never had been born, or that one tenth of the patients whom



they have mercurialized to death were hung around their necks, and they were cast into the depths of the sea.

We would here remark, that if any of our readers think we are too severe, we simply invite them to compare our strictures with the quotations, and we presume they will be amply satisfied. Had we the language of the most gifted sons of science, we would still be unable to present this subject in that light which suffering millions demand that it should be placed in. Mercury is entirely destitute of any curative power. It is a virulent poison, and when taken into the system, suddenly and rapidly extinguishes a large proportion of the vitality of the human system. Now every sane man must know that an agent that diminishes life, can possess no power to restore and preserve it. The action or power of mercury in producing its effects upon the system is very uncertain and deceptive. Sometimes five grains or less will produce a violent ptyalism, (salivation,) and at other times one hundred grains will not operate even as a cathartic. In this case, serious depredations are executed upon the internal viscera. Sometimes the doctor exerts his utmost skill to salivate his patient, declaring that nothing else will save him; yet, strange to tell, notwithstanding the doctor has exerted his skill, the patient is not salivated. Of course he dies, because the doctor's cure-all would not operate right. The doctor is called to another case. He informs the patient that mercury is the only remedy that will cure him; but salivation must be carefully avoided, as that in his case would prove certain destruction. Well, he leaves his prescription and strict orders to avoid every thing that could have any influence in exciting ptyalism. The directions are carefully complied with, as the man's life is at stake; but in a few days the melancholy story is abroad, that the doctor's naughty calomel would not obey his master's mandate. Well, the poor fellow only dies; that's all. We all have to die; the doctor can't save every body. I know this doctor is a good physician, for there was Tommy Tomkins's whole family down with the fever, and he waited upon them, and *only three* of them died, and they were the worst kind of cases, for before they died they were as black as a crow, and their tongues, lips, cheeks, &c., were eaten full of holes. Indeed we could scarcely

get them into the coffin without their falling to pieces; and, indeed, those that did recover were so extremely bad that the disease fell upon the mouth, and every body thought they were going to be literally eaten up. The lips, cheeks, &c., were eaten full of holes. The tongue was black, and swollen to an enormous size. Indeed some thought it was the effects of calomel; but the doctor emphatically declared that it could not result from his favorite remedy—consequently the people were satisfied.

We have clearly illustrated the melancholy truth, that when the faculty administer calomel, they do it without any knowledge of the consequences resulting from its administration. They know not whether it will produce violent purging, even of blood; or whether it will be suddenly determined to the mouth, and produce violent inflammation, ulceration, mortification, exfoliation, toothless gums, and an excessive flow of saliva; or whether it will determine its life-destroying powers to the skin, and produce the mercurial erethismus, which Mr. Pearson says is characterized by great depression of strength, a sense of anxiety about the præcordia, irregular action of the heart, frequent sighing, trembling, and an intermitting pulse, vomiting, a pale, contracted countenance, a sense of coldness, &c.; or whether it will find its way to the joints and bones, and produce rheumatism and other painful affections of the joints, or nodes of a scrofulous nature, necrosis and other dangerous maladies of the osseous system, (the bones,) in consequence of which the unhappy victim of mercury carries his almanac with him for life, and drags out a miserable existence in extreme debility and emaciation, with a host of other almost insupportable sufferings which renders life a grievous burden to himself and a heart-rending and soul-disgusting spectacle to the world (calomel doctors excepted). Notwithstanding the immense evil that is daily resulting from the use of mercury, we find some of the most stupid ignoramuses and brainless mountebanks that the country can produce issuing out this poisonous mineral to the sick, declaring that it is perfectly governable, and at the same time, perhaps, they had literally murdered hundreds of their fellow beings with this virulent poison.

It is truly remarkable that human beings could so far lose

their reasoning or discriminating powers, as to become the dupes of such unwarrantable and life-destroying quackery.

The principle upon which the faculty undertake to justify their base quackery in the exhibition of this drug is, that two diseases cannot exist in the system at the same time. Hence they give calomel to create a disease, and thereby subvert the one for which it was given. Now if any body is so stupid as to prefer fifty cents to a half dollar, they are likely to be benefitted by this practice, which proposes to cure you of a bad cold by giving you an agent that will permanently establish in your constitution pulmonary consumption, which the faculty declare emphatically is incurable. They also bleed to stop hemorrhage. Blister to cure blisters. Produce pain to relieve pain. In Hooper's Dictionary it is stated that exciting one pain relieves another. Hence the faculty apply blisters to cure the tooth ache and other painful affections. Excite an obstinate sore, for fear the one existing will kill the patient. Bleed for fear the recuperative powers will produce reaction and thereby circulate the vital fluid through the system, and consequently save the patient from the fatal consequences that would have otherwise ensued from the external violence just received. Give the parturient female a decoction of *secale cornutum* (ergot) and thereby kill the child if not the mother, for fear by waiting a few minutes or hours the natural powers would accomplish the work scientifically, with perfect safety to both the mother and the child. Bleed, physic, starve, freeze and mercurialize the fever to death, for fear in its kind and salutary efforts it may succeed in eliminating the obstruction (that caused the disturbed action) from the system, and consequently restore the patient to health.

The above are a few of the inconsistent principles upon which the faculty act in the exercise of their profession. What a pity that such a large body of men are engrossed in such profound darkness, and palpably absurd inconsistencies, falsehoods, and gross errors that should have been rejected long since by all human intelligences, as well as wondered at if even countenanced by any people in any age of the world. After viewing the testimony furnished in this work, how many will exclaim with us:



And when I must resign my breath,  
Pray let me die a natural death;  
And bid this world a long farewell,  
Without one dose of calomel.

We hope that thousands on reading our book will renounce calomelism,  
And join with us in speeding on the cause of anti-poisonism.

## OPIUM.

The practice of using opiate anodynes to mitigate pains in any form of fever, and local inflammations, is greatly to be deprecated; it is not only unjustifiable, but should be esteemed unpardonable; at least after having heard a warning voice. Whilst these are used; no benefits can be obtained by the radical treatment. In fevers of the synchoid character, the state of the diathesis may be such that a single ordinary dose may put the case out of the reach of all remedies; and the greatest proportion by far of fevers of this climate, are of this diathesis. Neither are they scarcely more justifiable in the reputed typhoid habits. Opium in all its modifications aggravates the morbid habit more than alcohol, or any other of the higher stimulants. The popular composition vulgarly called Dover's Powder, is used extensively on the supposition, or pretence of the hurtful effects of the opium being altered, or neutralized by its other ingredients. There is no modification of opium that alters its effects when given in a competent dose to affect the system. The black drop, the morphia, have very nearly if not entirely the same effects in stimulating the general system, in an adequate dose to ease pain, that the extract of opium has. These pretences are erroneous and delusive; for we have seen the latter as certainly fatal as the *tiente upas*, if not quite so speedily. It is probable, that of forty years past, opium, and its preparations, have done seven times the injury than rendered benefit, on the great scale of the civilized world. Gallup's *Inst. Med.*, page 187.

The false thesis of spasm, has led to very disastrous results in the treatment of pertusis. It has inducted into its service not only the most stimulating of the antispasmodics, but that most

destructive of all narcotics, opium in some form. Whilst all the phenomena of the general habit and local inflammation show a fixed and persisitive phlogistic state, this most incongruous of all stimulants is brought forth to insure destruction, and on the pretence of its being antispasmodic. The pathological error was conceived in darkness, and the remedy brought forth in ignorance. Were the subject less important, we might be spared the pain of the above remarks. But, in consequence of an erroneous principle, the young sufferers in this disease are liberally fed with Dover's powder, black drop, morphia, paregoric, and the tribes of pedlar's cough drops. We are not content to speak through pages which may never reach the public eye, but wish for a lengthened trumpet, that might tingle the ears of empirics and charlatans, in every avenue of their retreat. Gallup's Inst. of Med. vol 2, page 298.

We do not wish to stop and dwell on negative treatment; but as these are recommended by even some late writers, and so much used, they are introduced for the purpose of disapproval. From much observation of our own, we are assured, no progress can be made in the removal of the constitutional pyretic affection, whilst opiates, or any other narcotic is used. Every case in which they have been used antecedently to the treatment, is sure to be rendered more uncertain, as respects a favorable result; unless we may except digitalis in a limited manner. The same remarks already made in relation to the use of narcotics in the acute morbid habit, will apply in the chronic, and in an especial manner as relates to phthisis. We insist that no progress can be made in the removal of the disease whilst narcotics are used in any form. We impute the failures of those who have attempted the treatment of plithisis on some just principles in a great measure, to the use of these deleterious agents, so freely intermingled with almost every other remedy. In part, however, in not having just views of the character of the disease. We have, on several occasions, shown the illusions which have led to their use; and we now merely notice that they are the highest stimulants ever introduced into the materia medica. They retard the exhalations, absorptions and secretions; render the tissues dry; afford a delusive truce to painful sensations,

by diminishing the sensibility of external relation, and ultimately aggravate every phenomena. They co-operate with the remote and proximate causes of phthisis, and serve to fix the primary changes in the inmost tissues more permanently, and render them more difficult of removal. Internal engorgements, or infarctions, are increased by their use, even in small doses, and every post mortem examination in subjects destroyed by narcotics, shows a violent state of congestion in the internal tissues of the head, thorax, and abdomen, similar to those produced in the internal tissues in the most malignant fevers. It is an unfortunate circumstance, that those who have advised their use in phthisis, have not better understood its pathological character, than the properties of these deleterious agents. There is something more than mere local irritation in the former, and the latter are something besides soothing sedatives. Many are more mistaken in this respect than the deluded dram drinker is in conceiving that another alcoholic draught will surely do him good. Their soothing influences are quite as brief, and their sequences more suddenly pernicious. We freely declare, if compelled to use laudanum, dover's powder, opiate cordials, or cough drops, etc., we would never attempt a radical cure of phthisis pulmonalis in any of its varieties. In the last stage of a forlorn case, they are more justifiable, in small doses; and yet a previous well conducted case will hardly need them, as the calm composure of the downward way is commonly disturbed by their use. In their omission, there is no running the risk of exciting a repulsive delirium, or forbidding lethargy. Gallup's Inst., vol. 2, page 284.

The practice of using opium in the treatment of low, continued and typhus fevers, ought to be deprecated. It is rare that a single moderate dose can be given without ulterior injury, although the present composure may seem to justify it. No article is so liable to pass an imposition on the empirical attendant, the patient and friends as this. The severity of the disease is smothered by the tranquility it produces; but it will resume its authority as soon as the sedative ceases, with more violence. The temptation is urgent for its repetition, and if done, the patient progresses into a still worse condition. The pretence held out by some is untenable, that any combination of other articles, as in

dover's powders, can neutralize and render innocuous the effects of the opium in its composition. Neither can the pure acetate of morphia be trusted in such cases with impunity, nor belladonna, stramonium, etc. There is a morbid habit existing in these instances, and a state of nosodynamia, which is aggravated by the stimulations of the narcotics. Gallup's Inst., vol. 1, page 379.

By way of recapitulation, we may notice, that the whole tribe of narcotics present allurements to the unwary, with all the suavity and meekness of the serpent of Eden, and the deception is too often equally as fatal. Behold the end and avoid the consequences. Ib. vol 1, page 380.

Eberle on Children, page 199, calls opium "a treacherous palliative, under the use of which the appetite and digestive powers fail, the body emaciates, and the skin becomes sallow, dingy and shrivelled, the countenance acquires an expression of languor and suffering, and a general state of apathy, inactivity and feebleness ensues, which ultimately often leads to convulsions, dropsy in the head, glandular induration, incurable jaundice, or fatal exhaustion of the vital energies. All the soothing mixtures, such as Godfrey's cordial, Dalmy's carminative, so much employed for allaying the colic pains of infants, contain more or less opium; and innumerable infants have been irretrievably ruined by these popular nostrums."

Dr. JOHNSON says, "The whole tribe of narcotics, as opium, hyoscyamus, hop and laurel water, or prussic acid, are dangerous sedatives, presenting allurements to the unwary, with all the suavity and meekness of the serpent of Eden, and the deception too often is equally fatal."

Mothers, and all others, please reflect seriously upon the above testimony and preserve your infants.

## REMARKS.

We could extend our quotations from the highest authority to prove the destructive influence which this deadly narcotic has upon the human system, but we presume enough has been introduced to convince the most sceptical that opium and its prepara-

tions are inimical to the human constitution. Opium is given as a narcotic to produce sleep, and as an anodyne to relieve pain. It is also administered as an anti-spasmodic, and to restrain diarrhœa. Indeed, if the medical faculty were deprived of this article of the *materia medica*, they would be like a bird without wings. As Dr. Gallup and others very correctly remark, it is the most deceptive article used in the practice of medicine; for it will throw the patient into an irresistible sleep and then cut his throat. No wonder it is compared to the serpent of Eden, for it acts upon the same cunning and life-destroying principle. The serpent promised happiness in the act of disobedience, and opium promises a cure by stupifying and rendering the nervous system insensible to pain.

We hope mothers who are in the habit of giving opium or any of its preparations to their innocent babes, will carefully examine this chapter, and we think if they are convinceable, they will never suffer their infants to take a single grain of this poisonous drug. It is frequently given to still the cries of children who are restless in consequence of the injury of a former dose. Mothers and nurses have given opium to children, to put them to sleep, in order to get rid of their trouble, who have slept the sleep of death. How must that mother feel who goes to the bed to awake her infant that she had put to sleep with opium, and finds it a lifeless lump of clay. I saw an infant myself fall a direct sacrifice to a dose of laudanum, given to check a bowel complaint. Those popular nostrums so much employed to still the cries and allay the pains of infants, contain more or less of that deadly drug, opium, and a multitude of infants are irredeemably ruined by them. With all the facts that we have exhibited staring him in the face, where is the man that dares to give a defenceless babe a single drop of laudanum.



## BLOODLETTING (VENESECTION).

MACKINTOSH. "Some patients are bled who do not require it, and the consequences are injurious; others are bled who cannot bear it, and who ought to be treated by cordials, and the result is fatal." Page 690.

"No physician, however wise and experienced, can tell what quantity of blood ought to be taken in any given case." Page 418.

"In putrid fevers bleeding is not advisable. The loss of a few ounces of blood being equivalent to a sentence of death." *Gentlemen's Med. Pocket Book*, page 35.

SALMON. "So zealous are the bloodsuckers of our age," says Salmon, in his "*Synopsis Medicinæ*," "that they daily sacrifice hundreds to its omnipotence, who fall by its fury, like the children who, of old, passed through the fire to Moloch, and that, without any pity, left to commiserate the inexorable sufferings of their martyrs, or conscious of their crimes which may deter them in future from such villainies, the bare relation of which would make a man's ears tingle, which one cannot think of without grief, nor express without horror."

Dr. HUNTER said, "Bloodletting is one of the greatest weakeners, as we can kill thereby."

THATCHER. "We have no infallible index to direct us. It is impossible, from the state of the circulation in fever, to point to any criterion for the employment of the lancet. The state of the pulse is often ambiguous and deceptive. Circumstances require the nicest discrimination, as the result is often very different in cases seemingly analogous. A precipitate decision is fraught with danger, and a mistake may be certain death." *Practice*, page 208.

GOOD. "The immediate effect of profuse and repeated bleeding," says Dr. T. Mason Good, "is exhaustion. While this exhaustion continues, there is a diminution of action of every kind, and hence an imposing appearance of relief to the symptoms of disease; but it no sooner takes place than an instinctive effort is



made by the *vis medicatrix naturæ* to remedy the evil thereby produced, and to restore the system to its former balance of power. This balancing is called a rallying or reaction of the living principle. The arteries contract to adapt themselves to the measure of blood that remains, the sensorial organ is roused to the secretion of a large portion of nervous power to supply the inordinate drain that takes place during the general emotion. All is in a state of temporary hurry, and urgency, and, for the most part, irregularity of action, while the instinctive effort is proceeding; and hence, no sooner is the immediate effect of prostration, exhaustion, or syncope overcome, than the heart palpitates, the pulse beats forcibly with jerking bound, the hand shakes, the eyes flash fire, and the ears ring with unusual sound. Now, it often happens that these concurrent signs are mistaken for proofs of latent or increased vigor, instead of being merely proofs of increased action, and action that adds as largely to the exhaustion as the depletion that produced it; and the unhappy patient is bled a second, a third, and even a fourth time, till no action follows, at which time it is supposed that the entire plethora or inflammatory diathesis is subdued and lulled into a calm, because the patient has been so far and fatally drained of his living principle that there is no longer rallying or reactive power remaining, and gives up the ghost in a few hours, to the treatment instead of the disease." Study of Medicine, vol. i. page 407.

"For the life of the flesh is in the blood." Leviticus xvii. 11.

"A long time has elapsed since I determined to publish my remarks on the pernicious effects of bleeding, which not only during that time, but especially at present, is considered as almost a universal remedy, and frequently resorted to as a restorative in the slightest indisposition; notwithstanding the direful consequences attendant on such practice, it continues to be the main pillar of the medical profession. Were bleeding and mercury totally prohibited, a great many physicians would find themselves in the inextricable mazes of a sad dilemma; their time easily disposed of.

"It is astonishing to find that so many persons, and still more astonishing that so many physicians, have fallen into this extravagance. Blood, as the most precious matter for life, is lavishly

squandered where there is no necessity ; yes, often without knowledge for what purport.

“ In my remarks I shall therefore endeavor to convince my fellow citizens that so far from bloodletting being beneficial, it is productive of the most serious and fatal consequences. Should I contribute by these remarks to save some lives, and in future arrest this cruel practice, I would feel that gratification which arises from the consciousness of having performed a good act. How much is it to be regretted that such an awful scourge of humanity should exist.

“ During my residence of fourteen years past in this happy country of liberty and independence, I am bound to say, that in all my practice of twenty-seven years, as a physician, never have I seen in any part of Europe, such extravagance of bloodletting, as I have seen in this country.

“ How many thousands of our fellow-citizens are sent to an untimely grave ! How many families deprived of their amiable children ! how many husbands deprived of their lovely wives ! how many wives of their husbands ! who have fallen victims to bleeding ! and the same may be said of mercury.

“ We no more count the loss of blood, by bloodletting, by ounces, but by pounds ; each headache, each indisposition is, among physicians, quite a pretence to say “ you must be bled.” In the blood is the human life ; in the blood is placed the strength of the whole organic life ; without blood there is no heat, no motion of the system ; take away from the brain the blood, and the self-cogitative powers will be instantly extinguished. Is it not evident that the most robust persons are such because rich in blood ? Certainly it is not such persons who are attacked with nervous weakness. Strength and blood stand always in direct relation. He who takes blood from the patient, takes away not an organ of life, but a part of life itself.

“ In burning fevers, it is by long experience proved, that the most simple fevers by bloodletting become nervous and putrid fevers, of which I can attest many such instances. In pure gastric fever, bleeding is always pernicious ; it does not vacate the matter which is situated in the intestinal canal, and can only be removed by gastric remedies ; while bleeding in such cases va-

cates a part of the strength which is necessary to be acted upon, in order to expel the disease.

“I desire it not to be forgotten, that in regular gout the inflammation is nothing else than a crisis, a local metastasis, by which a dangerous stuff from the internal part is thrown to the external. Nothing takes away more of the necessary strength than bleeding; and the conclusion is, either the attack of the gout disappears directly, and the disorder is thrown internally, or to some dangerous part, as the head, the lungs, &c. Hence arise inflammation of the lungs, apoplexy, or inflammation of the stomach.

“In nervous affections, bleeding is no remedy; the nervous affection itself has from its nature with the blood nothing common; on the contrary, it arises from a defect of the blood, and from weakness.

“I have seen, during my residence of nine years in Philadelphia, many Ladies with nervous affections; and of such, four highly respectable ladies, whose physician I had the honor to be. Their former physician, in all slight indispositions, ordered them to be bled, whereby they became more and more nervous; and those ladies had no nervous attacks when I stopped the bleeding. I treated in a similar manner a very respectable lady in Philadelphia, who was attacked with a very severe pleurisy, and I saved her without bleeding, which to many in that city was very astonishing.

“It is alleged that the climate of this country requires in all indispositions to be bled, and second, that the people of this country are accustomed to be bled. Let us examine these reasons. 1. How it comes to pass, that during my residence of fourteen years in this country, I can prove by a great number of persons who have been treated by me during that time, and in the same disease in which such persons were treated by physicians of this country, who employed calomel in great quantities, blisters and blood-lettings, cups and leeches to supererogation, and all of those persons who have not fallen victims to such treatment, their convalescence was very long before they could obtain a little strength; ladies who were very nervous, tormented with hysteric spasms. The former recovered by my treatment in a very short time, and the latter, as I dispensed with the use of bleeding, lost their spasms

and became directly better; all which I can satisfactorily prove.

"Where I have not employed bleeding, such persons recovered by my treatment in a very short time. If now the climate of this country should require in all indispositions directly to commence with bleeding, and I have neglected it, all these persons were inhabitants of this country and climate, and all these should have died; but they recovered sooner.

2. "That people in this country are accustomed to be bled," this is a true, a very true verity; but what is the true reason for it? Whether is it the patient, or the physician? I believe to speak with justice it is the latter. What does the patient know of what is convenient for him? He complains of headache, cramps in the stomach, colic, dyspepsia, &c., he sends for his physician, in whom he very likely has confidence; he thinks that all that will be ordered for him will be convenient for him, and the doctor, after feeling his pulse a little strong, declares to him his severe sentence, "you must be bled," and thus is a habit of bleeding established. I know very many cases wherein a physician has accustomed his patient to be bled four times a day! but time proved the result of such treatment by the death of a great number of such patients. I am certain that all such persons who have been bled a great many times in their lives, their constitution must become weaker every year; but their repentance in future will be too late.

"The duty of a true physician who is not an egotist, is to answer to the confidence of his patient, and restore him to health as soon as possible, and not by weakening remedies to prolong the treatment; which is probably the principal cause why a great many physicians employ such treatment, especially if the patient is able to pay, thereby to inscribe to him a great number of visits; and the patient by this intention afterwards falls a victim to the avarice of his physician. How many patients have been treated with such an intention? If the physician can persuade his patient to be bled freely, if he does not soon die under such treatment, nevertheless his constitution is enfeebled and becomes weaker every year; and thus the patient is obliged frequently to call for his doctor, who has the pleasure at the end of the year to have a great many visits inscribed to his patient.



“Such a treatment I shall never undertake, notwithstanding different physicians would persuade me to do so. The quickest recovery of my patients, shall be my greatest satisfaction.”—Dr. J. F. Daniel Lobstein, of the Medical Faculty at Paris; late physician of the Military Hospital and Army of France; Member of the Medical Societies of Philadelphia, of the city of New York, of Massachusetts, of Maryland, of Lexington, (Ky.) of New Orleans, of Pittsburgh, (Pa.) of many others of Europe, and of several learned and benevolent societies of the United States; author of several works on Medical and literary subjects; Physician and Practitioner of Midwifery in the city of New York.

### ILL CONSEQUENCES SOMETIMES FOLLOWING BLEEDING FROM THE ARM.

1. The Ecchymosis. The most common is the thrombus or ecchymosis, a small tumor around the orifice, and occasioned by the blood insinuating itself into the adjoining cellular substance, at the time when it is flowing out of the vessels.

2. Inflammation of the integuments and subjacent cellular substance.

According to Mr. Abernethy, the inflammation and suppuration of the cellular substance in which the vein lies, are the most frequent occurrences. On the subsidence of this inflammation, the tube of the vein is free from induration. Sometimes the inflammation is rather indolent, producing a circumscribed and slow suppurating tumor. Sometimes it is more diffused, and partakes of the erysipelatous nature; on other occasions it is phlegmonous.

When the lancet has been bad, so as rather to have lacerated than cut the parts; when the constitution is irritable, and especially when care is not taken to unite the edges of the puncture, and the arm is allowed to move about, so as to make the two sides of the wound rub against each other, inflammation will most probably ensue.

The treatment of this case consists in keeping the arm perfectly at rest in a sling, applying the saturnine lotion, and giving one

or two saline purges. When suppuration takes place, a small poultice is the best application.

### 3. Absorbents Inflamed.

Sometimes, particularly when the arm is not kept properly quiet after bleeding, swellings make their appearance about the middle of the arm, over the large vessels, and on the forearm, about the mid-space between the elbow and wrist, in the integuments covering the flexor muscles.

The swelling at the inner edge of the biceps, is sometimes as large as an egg.

Before such swellings take place, the wound in the vein often inflames, becomes painful, and suppurates, but without any perceptible induration of the venal tube, either at this time or after the subsidence of the inflammation. Pain is felt shooting from the orifice of the vein, in the lines up and down the arm, and upon pressing in the course of this pain, its degree is increased. On examining the arm attentively, indurated absorbents may be felt leading to tumor at the side of the biceps muscle. The pain and swelling often extend to the axilla, where the glands also sometimes enlarge; cord-like substances, evidently absorbents, may sometimes be felt, not only leading from the puncture to the swelling in the middle of the arm, but also from the latter situation up to the axillary glands, and from the wound in the vein down to the enlarged glands, at the mid-space between the elbow and wrist, over the flexor muscles of the hands. The enlarged glands often proceed to suppuration, and the patient suffers febrile symptoms. It may be suspected that the foregoing consequences arise from the lancet being envenomed, and from the absorption of the virulent matter; but the frequent descent of the disease to the inferior absorbents militates against this supposition.

When the absorbents become inflamed, they quickly communicate the affection to the surrounding cellular substance. These vessels, when indurated, appear like small cords, perhaps of one-eighth of an inch in diameter. This substance cannot be the slender sides of the vessels suddenly increased in bulk, but an induration of the surrounding cellular substance.

The inflammation of the absorbents in consequence of local injury, is deducible from two causes: one the absorption of irri-



tating matter; and the other, the effect of the mere irritation of the divided tube. When virulent matter is taken up by the absorbents, it is generally conveyed to the next absorbent gland, where its progress being retarded, its stimulating qualities give rise to inflammation, and, frequently, no evident disease of the vessel through which it had passed can be distinguished.

When inflammation of the absorbents happens in consequence of irritation, the part of the vessel nearest the irritating cause generally suffers most, while the glands, being remotely situated, are not so much inflamed.

The treatment of the preceding case consists in keeping the arm perfectly quiet in a sling, dressing the puncture of the vein with any mild, simple salve, covering the inflamed lymphatics with linen wet with the saturnine lotion, and give some purging medicine.

When the glandular swellings suppurate, poultices should be applied, and if the matter does not soon spontaneously make its way outwards, the surgeon may open the abscess.—Cooper's Dictionary, page 188–189.

## REMARKS.

We could readily multiply quotations rising like a cloud to condemn the pernicious practice of bloodletting, but the limits of this work will not permit us to introduce any more. If evidence from the fountain head of the mineral school is sufficient to explode this unscientific and life-destroying practice, we presume enough has already been said; but to make certain work in the extermination of this barbarous and destructive practice from the civilized world, we will submit a few physiological remarks for the consideration of our readers.

The blood is the vital fluid on which life depends. The blood is formed out of the food taken into the stomach. After the food undergoes the process of mastication, and is sent to the stomach by the power of deglutition, it is in two or three hours by the action of a gastric juice converted into a homogenous mass called chyme. After chymification has taken place in the stomach, the

chyme passes through the pyloric orifice into the duodenum, where it comes in contact with the pancreatic juice, a fluid indispensable to the completion of digestion. This fluid mixes with the chyme and prepares it for the innumerable lacteal vessels which take up the nutritious particles of the chyle and deposite it in the mesenteric glands, where it remains a short time; then by an appropriate set of vessels it is poured into the thoracic duct, and subsequently into the subclavian vein, where it is associated with the venous blood, and carried to the descending vena cava, which vein empties into the right auricle of the heart; and so it continues its onward march through the system, in strict conformity with those physiological laws established by the Author of the Universe. When it is conveyed to the lungs through the pulmonary artery, it is changed by coming in contact with the atmosphere, which gives its vitalizing and sustaining principle. Hence you discover that the blood is the nutritious part of the food, and is designed to sustain and preserve the human system both in the physiological and pathological state. It is the fluid employed in the construction and preservation of the entire system by traveling to every part of the body, depositing particles of nourishment. It is also engaged in depurating the system by throwing the worn-out and useless particles of matter to the places where they can be eliminated through the natural outlets of the human system, such as the lungs, skin, nasal cavity, urinary organs, &c. Various fluids are separated from the blood by different organs for certain purposes. Some are for the purpose of digesting the food; others for the purpose of moistening and lubricating the muscles, ligaments, tendons, bones, cartilages, &c. Hence we discover that the blood furnishes the system with all those fluids necessary to the healthy or physiological state; and we conceive that a deficiency of them would be productive of disease of a fatal character. It is admitted by physiologists, that the blood imparts life to every part of the system. In the law given to Israel respecting the use of animal food, they were prohibited from the use of the blood, because it was the life of the animal. Now every man who takes blood takes life; and if it is good philosophy to take blood to cure disease, then it is equally philosophical to take life to save life. Well, says an advocate of

bloodletting, don't persons have too much blood sometimes? I answer, if they do, they have too much life, and if I ever find a patient in danger of dying in consequence of having too much life, I will unhesitatingly open both jugular veins, and if that don't squander his life fast enough to save him, I will cut his head off, rather than let him die because he has too much life. Well, says another, venesection relieves pain, and consequently must be good in some cases. I answer, so will a rifle ball. But upon what principle does bleeding ease pain? I answer, by reducing the powers of life to produce it. Pain is not disease, but the effect of disease; hence you can ease or remove it in two ways: 1st, by removing disease, the cause that produced it; 2d, by reducing the power of life to resist disease.

We have now proved satisfactorily to every unprejudiced and thinking mind that the practice of venesection cannot be sustained upon the testimony of correct pathology, sound physiology, and true experience. This is not all. We have furnished our readers with a host of testimony indisputably proving that the practice of drawing out the vital fluid to cure disease is very destructive to human life. We invite our readers to carefully examine the quotations. Emanating, as they do, from such high and distinguished authority, they certainly demand a candid examination. We are all deeply interested in this subject, and should not remain idle spectators, and behold with indifference the deadly consequences resulting from this ignorant practice. Since the glorious light of medical reform has so extensively shed its benign influence in every part of this wide spread continent, thousands and millions of human intelligences have come out boldly and independently in opposition to the practice of phlebotomy; and those physicians who continue to employ the lancet, do it less extensively. May those glorious and health-restoring principles continue their mighty march until not only blood-letting, but every other species of medical error shall be exterminated from the face of the earth, and all human intelligences become the happy recipients of the life preserving streams issuing from the fountain of true medical science, where steam and lobelia display their disease-removing and health-restoring powers.

We should be pleased to continue our strictures on this subject, but the limits of our work inform us of the propriety of coming to a close. When we bring to our recollection the fact that thousands of human beings have fallen victims to the lancet, leeches, cupping, artereotomy, &c., whilst in the bloom of youth and prime of life, who might have been saved by proper treatment, we scarcely know when to close our remarks. However, we shall throw down our quill for the present, but shall never, so long as our life is spared, cease to warn the people with tongue and pen to avoid blood-letting.

## LEECHES

Are employed by the medical faculty for the cure of disease. Leeches are often preferable to cupping, which is attended with more irritation than many surfaces, under particular circumstances, can bear, especially when the topical bleeding is to be frequently repeated; and they can be used in cases in which it would not be safe or convenient to employ the lancet. Formerly medicinal leeches were very abundant in England, but owing to their now being in greater request, and to the draining and cultivation of waste lands, it is necessary to import large supplies from the Continent, chiefly from Bourdeaux and Lisbon. As much imposition prevails in this branch of commerce, it should be understood, that unless a leech be marked with yellow rings or spots, or with variegated lines running the whole length of the back, it will generally be found useless. Cooper's Dic., p. 188, vol. 1.

Dr. JOHNSON recommends leeches to be carefully examined, and if any of them are found to be unhealthy they should be kept in jars to themselves, and we presume special care taken of them. If on being handled, they contract, and feel hard and firm, it affords the best indication of their being healthy; but, should they feel flabby, or exhibit protuberances, or white ulcerous specks on the surface, they should be kept in jars by themselves, the water and the turf of which should be frequently renewed. See Cooper's Dic., page 188, vol. 1.



Bring a leech towards the parts whereon you intend to fix it, and as soon as it begins to extend the head to seek an attachment, endeavor that it may affix itself to the place required. When it evinces no disposition to bite, a little puncture may be made with a lancet, when the animal will fix itself. As soon as the leeches are gorged they drop off; this usually happens within ten or fifteen minutes. Sometimes they remain affixed a considerable time, and become indolent; but they are quickly aroused from this state by sprinkling them with a few drops of cold water.

In young infants the hæmorrhage from the bites of leeches has sometimes proved fatal, and the same thing may happen in adults. In order to make a leech disgorge, it is usual to throw a little salt upon it: in a few seconds the blood is ejected, the leech assumes a coiled form, and is seldom found fit for use again before the end of four or five days. As salt, however, frequently blisters the leech, it has been proposed to empty the animal by regular and uniform pressure; but though Dr. Johnson considers this plan better than the other, he admits that it is scarcely practicable without injuring the internal structure of the leech. He says, the best method, and that from which the animal suffers the least inconvenience, is pouring a small quantity of vinegar upon its head. Cooper's Dic. vol. 1, page 188.

If the above should fail to make the leech eject the blood, we would suggest to our brethren of the leeching school the propriety of trying a few drops of the tincture of *Lobelia Inflata*.

When leeches are very scarce, their tails may be snipped off while they are sucking, and the blood will then flow, drop by drop, from the artificial opening, as fast as the animal sucks it; or with the same view an incision may be made with a lancet close to the tail. Cooper's Dic. vol. 1, page 188.

We always feel willing to give credit to whom credit is due, and we here frankly acknowledge that the medical faculty have unquestionably manifested peculiar talents and economy in snipping off the tails of leeches when they are scarce, and thereby secure an artificial outlet for the blood that these disgusting animals suck from the veins of all those to whom they are applied. What young lady would object to have twenty or thirty of these



animals attached to some part of her delicate system, and thereby have several ounces of the vital fluid upon which life depends extracted through the alimentary canal of those blood suckers. We will venture to say that the time is not far remote when this disgusting and destructive practice will be scathed with the lightnings of public indignation.

We will now introduce a few remarks to be found in Hooper's Dic. page 487. "The leech is armed with a sharp instrument that makes three wounds at once. They are three sharp tubercles, strong enough to cut through the skin of a man, or even an ox or horse. The mouth is as it were the body of the pump, and the tongue or fleshy nipple, the sucker; by the working of this piece of mechanism, the blood is made to rise up to the conduit which conveys it to the animal's stomach, which is a membranaceous skin divided into twenty-four small cells. The leech, when fixed, should be watched, lest it should find its way into the anus, when used for the hemorrhoids, or penetrate into the œsophagus, if employed to draw the gums; otherwise it might fix upon the stomach or intestines." Hooper's Dic. page 487.

We presume no person could be so particular and nice as to urge any serious objections to such a pleasant and palatable treatment as the above. What harm could there be in taking one of those beautiful little animals into the mouth, and let it fix itself upon the gums and draw out a little of the vital fluid. The doctor, however, advises some caution to be used in order to prevent the little blood sucker from finding its way into the stomach and intestines; but the doctor need not be so particular about that, for he seems to think if the patient would swallow a little salt the leech would loose its hold. The doctor does not say any thing about the propriety of having the leech exterminated from its new mansion; but that is not very important, for we presume the animal will suffer no inconvenience from its new residence, and certainly no gentleman or lady into whose stomach this delicate little animal had accidentally entered could be so far destitute of benevolence as to desire its expulsion. However, for fear there should be some who would not desire such a visiter into the stomach, and at the same time be anxious to receive its remedial powers in diseases of the mouth, throat, &c.,

we would suggest the following precautionary measures to be used. Previous to introducing the leech into the patient's mouth, pass a ligature through the animal's tail, then carefully and dexterously introduce the leech into the patient's mouth, and when it seeks an attachment endeavor to assist it in fixing itself upon the proper place. Now with the right hand hold to the ligature, and if the leech becomes so expanded with blood as to render the patient any inconvenience from its size, introduce a sharp pointed lancet near the tail, and thereby secure an artificial outlet from which the blood will readily flow; and if the leech should accidentally slip into the stomach, it can be easily pulled back with the ligature attached to its tail. But to treat this matter seriously: we would remark that these disgusting animals are employed by the old school faculty as a substitute for general blood letting, and in cases where it is not convenient to employ the lancet. Our objection to this erroneous and fatal practice does not grow out of the unpleasantness of the application of leeches, but in consequence of the uselessness and destructiveness attending the loss of that all pervading fluid the blood, thus unnecessarily extracted from the patient, who stands in so much need of it. As our main and unanswerable arguments against the pernicious practice of taking blood to cure disease are to be found under the head of Bloodletting, we forbear making any further remarks here.

## CUPPING.

This is another mode by which the faculty drain their patients of the vital fluid. Scarification is performed by a surgical instrument made for that purpose. It contains from ten to twenty lancets, and by means of a spring these are all driven equally into the skin. If a sufficient amount of blood is procured by this operation the cupping glasses are not used, but if there is not a requisite quantity of blood discharged by this abominable operation, the cupping glasses are used, which increases the flow of blood very much from the wounded vessels. In relation to the folly, absurdity, inconsistency, and quackery displayed by the old

MED. PRAC.—6

faculty in the exercise of this cruel and barbarous practice, we leave every sensible, reflecting and conscientious man to make out his own diagnosis. In conclusion, we would remark, that the faculty are divided on this part of their practice, as well as almost every other; but that is a small matter among scientific doctors.

### ANTIMONY. (ANTIMONIUM.)

The origin of this word is said to be involved in considerable obscurity. The most received etymology is *anti*, against, and *monas* a monk; because, Valentine, by the use of it, poisoned his brother monks. There are several preparations of antimony in use, but that usually employed is called antimonium tartarizatum, tartarus emeticus, tartarum emeticum, tartarus antimonialis, tartar emetic, &c.

In Hooper's Dictionary, page 63, we are informed that tartar emetic is not very safe for children. When great debility is present, even in small doses it has been known to prove fatal to children. Sometimes it proves cathartic. We should be pleased to furnish the reader with a host of evidence from the faculty, to show the destruction of human life that has followed the use of this poisonous mineral, but the circumscribed limits of our work forbid. We would state in conclusion, that any preparation of antimony is a dangerous remedy, and should be shunned by all who desire health and happiness; moreover, that much testimony confirming the above, may be found in the writings of old school authors, to which we refer the enquiring reader.

### RATSBANE. (ARSENIC.)

This is a virulent poison, and frequently employed by farmers to kill rats; but when they get to shaking with the ague, the doctor comes and forthwith changes by his magic power, this active poison into a charming remedy to cure the ague. What a mighty man the Dr. is, who can take the same agent employed by ordinary men to kill rats, dogs, or any thing else that they can get

to take it, into a sovereign remedy to cure disease. What a pity we had not more of these powerful men, that can even control the action of virulent poisons. Who can ever expect to attain this immense height of knowledge. Certainly they have arrived at the summit of human perfection. Wonder if they were not born for this peculiar purpose. It must be inherent.

At Paris, an arsenical paste is often used by Dubois, and other surgeons of that capital, in cases of cancerous sores of the penis and other malignant sores. It is composed of seventy parts of cinnabar, twenty-two sanguis draconis, and eight of the white oxide of arsenic, formed into paste with saliva at the time when it is to be employed. The pain and inflammation that succeed the use of it (says Mr. Cross,) cannot be equalled by the severest operation with the knife. (Sketches of the Medical School of Paris,) vol. 8, page 45.

Even death may be occasioned by the absorption of the poison, as appears from the two annexed facts, the first of which is recorded by M. Roux, in his *Medicine Operatoire*. The day after the paste was applied, the patient complained of colic and severe vomiting, and in two days perished in convulsions. The body went quickly into putrefaction. The internal coat of the stomach and a great part of the intestinal canal were inflamed, and marked here and there with dark spots. Just before I visited Paris, (adds Mr. Cross,) I dissected in London a woman who died under similar circumstances, and where the same morbid appearances were presented.—Cooper's Dic. Vol. 1, page 1-73.

We would give a few more quotations, but we presume we have so effectually exploded the all-conquering Sampson, that the community will conclude the faculty are left like a lion without claws, (we mean without mercury,) and consequently they will deem it useless to call upon them. Moreover, we think every sane man will know better than to take arsenic.

#### WHITE VITRIOL. (SULPHATE OF ZINC.)

This poison is given by the faculty as an emetic, particularly when they desire to evacuate the stomach speedily. It is com-

posed of sulphuric acid and zinc, and is equally as detrimental to the human system as antimony, and should be discarded by all humane physicians.

### BLUE VITRIOL. (SULPHATE OF COPPER.)

This preparation is also objectionable as a remedy. It is poisonous, and consequently cannot harmonize with the *vis insita* (principle of life,) hence it must be inimical and destructive, as the faculty actually confess.

### GREEN VITRIOL. (COPPERAS.)

This is given as an emmenagogue to promote the menses. It is also given in fluor albus, scrofula, cold sweats, &c. It is discarded by all intelligent botanic physicians.

### TINCTURA CANTHARIDES.

The usual dose of this tincture is from ten to forty drops, twice or thrice a day; but its effects should be carefully watched, for it is apt to occasion dangerous inflammations of the urinary organs, violent stranguries and retention of urine.—Coopér's Dic. page 352, 2d vol.

Cantharides is frequently employed in the form of an ointment to dress blistered surfaces, but we are informed in Hooper's Dic. vol. 1, p. 191, that a dressing of this character not unfrequently occasions very painful affections of the bladder, a scalding sensation in making water, and most afflicting stranguries. An inflammation of the bladder, ending fatally, has been thus excited. Pulverized Spanish flies are also used to produce blisters, by the medical gentry, and the same injurious consequences that follow the administration of the tincture, viz., inflammation of the bladder, kidneys, strangury and retention of the urine frequently take place, and terminate fatally. In addition to the above distressing



consequences, blisters are attended with the most excruciating pain, without having the slightest tendency to remove disease; but on the contrary, acting very favorably in the production of it. The practice, to say the least of it, is a cruel and unscientific method of attempting to treat disease.

### ERGOT. (SECALE CORNUTUM.)

This pernicious and poisonous article is employed by the old school physicians in the practice of medicine. The destructive power of this poison is peculiarly, if not entirely, injurious to the female system. Hence it is given to facilitate parturition, and lamentable indeed are the evils which have resulted from this poison. If the murdered infants that have fallen a sacrifice to this abominable practice, could appear and speak forth the thundering tones of truth and justice, and demand of the medical faculty a remuneration of the injury done them, we presume that an overwhelming majority of them would unquestionably swing between the heavens and the earth, and the balance be thrown into convulsions, as they acknowledge the effect of ergot upon the new-born infant. In confirmation of the above, we give the following:—Dr. Ramsbotham, in the Gazette for June 15, mentions that in his hands this practice was followed by a greater mortality among children than when the usual mode of inducing premature labor by puncturing the membranes was followed; and that in four instances the children delivered by the aid of ergot, died of convulsions a few hours after birth.

He attributes this to the deleterious properties of the ergot being conveyed to the infant, and acting injuriously on its tender organization, although it does not affect the mother, convulsive seizure being one of the prominent features of the ergotism.—Braithwaite's Retrospect, No. 1, page 142.

Could the action therefore of this medicine be in any way regulated by the accoucheur, I am satisfied that to a great extent it would supercede the use of instruments; but until that can be accomplished, it has that great disadvantage, and will always require to be given with extreme caution. Out of those eight cases

in which I used the ergot, I lost three children; than which no stronger evidence need be adduced of its extreme danger. In the works which I have read in reference to this medicine, I have been struck at finding so little allusion made to its bad effects upon the child; very few instances being recorded of its fatal effects. In three cases alluded to I satisfied myself before its administration that the children were not only alive, but apparently strong and healthy, but so soon as the action of the medicine commenced, these impressions gradually became less sensible to me and the mother. On these three occasions, I regretted very much that no inspection was permitted. In two of them in particular, the conjunctiva was literally gorged with blood, and I have little or no doubt that was occasioned by the uninterrupted pressure of the uterus upon the brain.—Braithwaite's Retrospect, No. 1, page 133.

Here is a plain, frank and honest confession, that three children out of eight were absolutely killed by the use of ergot. With such acknowledgements as the above, where is the woman that will ever consent to swallow the deadly poison. A little more than one-third of the children were murdered, according to the above statement. We would be compelled to consider the mother destitute of the organ of philo-progenitiveness who would consent thus to have her offspring literally destroyed.

### THORN APPLE. (STRAMONIUM.)

This we presume is well known to every body. It grows along the road sides and frequently around houses. It has large leaves and a disagreeable smell. It is employed as other poisons by our brethren of the opposite to cure diseases. It operates injuriously on the brain, producing vertigo, dimness, headache, confusion of thought and delirium. When it is given in large quantity it produces heartburn, thirst, nausea, emesis (vomiting) anxiety, faintness, blindness, with dilatation of the pupil, delirium, tremors, paralysis, stupor, convulsions, and death.

DEADLY NIGHTSHADE. (*BELLADONNA*.)

This plant is a native of Europe. It is an active poison, and when taken acts with extreme violence. It produces retching, vertigo, and dryness of the mouth, intolerable thirst and delirium. The delirium is followed by stupor, dilatation of the pupil, the mouth and jaws are spasmodically affected, the stomach and bowels insusceptible of impression, and the entire nervous system completely prostrated and paralyzed. A feeble pulse, coma, cold extremities, subsultus tendinum (twitchings of the tendons,) delirium, convulsions, &c., close the fatal termination.

FOXGLOVE. (*DIGITALIS PURPUREA*.)

“This article we presume is one of the most powerful and direct sedatives and narcotics that is employed in the practice of medicine. It is used as a diuretic and as a narcotic. Even in the most moderate doses it diminishes the force and frequency of the pulse, and in a large dose reduces it to a great extent, as from 70 beats to 40 or 35 in a minute, occasioning at the same time vertigo, indistinct vision, violent and durable sickness, with vomiting. In a still larger quantity it induces convulsions, coldness of the body and insensibility, symptoms which have sometimes terminated fatally. It is given in epilepsy, insanity, dropsy, phthisis, and some acute inflammatory diseases.” Hooper’s Dictionary, page 295.

BLACK HELLEBORE. (*HELLEBORE NIGER*.)

The root of this exotic plant is the part used medicinally. It is, when fresh, bitterish and acrid. The ancients considered it a useful remedy in mania. More recently it is exhibited as an alterative purgative and emmenagogue. It is, however, an active agent, and operates perniciously upon the system.

## HEMLOCK. (CICUTA.)

This is a large biennial umbelliferous plant, which generally grows along the side of fields. It is a poisonous plant, and consequently used by the faculty to cure disease. The symptoms attending an over dose are vertigo, difficulty of speech, nausea, obscurity of vision, anxiety, tremors, paralysis, dilatation of the pupils, delirium, stupor, convulsions and death.

## PART SECOND.

---

### FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES.

Under this department we simply design presenting some of the most important points in which we differ with the medical faculty.

1. We believe that fever and inflammation, abstractly considered, forms no part of disease, but is in perfect harmony with the *vis medicatrix naturæ*, (living principle) and invariably accompanies the repelling efforts made by the *vis medicatrix naturæ* to expel morbid or irritating matter from the system, and restore the organs to the performance of their physiological duties.

2. We believe that disease consists in an inability of some organ or organs, to perform its or their physiological duties, and in this sense considered is a unit.

3. That all remedial agents should act in strict conformity with the living principle, and that the vegetable kingdom affords those agents best adapted to the removal of morbid matter, and the restoration of health. If the size of our work will permit, we will introduce some other topics peculiar to our system, of interest to the reader.

It will be recollected that the arguments or quotations introduced under the head Fever, and also under the head Inflammation, are intended to prove the ignorance of the medical faculty on those important subjects. Under the present department we purpose also quoting from authors to prove our views of these highly interesting and beautiful topics.

We shall also furnish the reader with logical, philosophical, reasonable, tangible and irrefutable arguments, to establish our



sentiments on the doctrine of fever and inflammation upon the broad basis of immutable truth. The subject is of vital importance, and demands careful investigation from every intellectual being. We entreat therefore that every true and philanthropic individual will banish from his mind every particle of prejudice, and give free and unobstructed action to his reasoning powers, and our word for it, those glorious truths taught in the following pages will take the wings of the morning and extend their health restoring and ignorance dispelling influence in every part of this wide spread continent. Yes, as by neurological influence, this light will even penetrate the dark regions of the brains of calomel doctors, and introduce the dawn of that redeeming day when the medical faculty will be completely extricated from the dark and rugged paths in which they have been groping for four thousand years, resembling the blind gropings of Homer's Cyclops around their caves. Then those barbarous and soul revolting deeds which we have illustrated in this work will no longer characterize the useful and beautiful science of medicine. Then we will see no more toothless gums, exfoliation of the jaw bones, stiff and enervated limbs, racked with the pains of the inquisition, ruined constitutions, living thermometers, nervous tremors, intolerable feelings of the nervous system, irritable and despondent minds, mercurial disease, and a host of other morbid affections which generally result from the use of poison to cure disease. What a glorious period that will be. Then we can behold the giant disease in all its Protean forms and fashions yield to the mighty curative powers of steam, lobelia, capsicum, bayberry and co. A new era will have arrived. Poisons will no longer be found to occupy a conspicuous place in the physician's office, but will be regarded by all human intelligences as only useful when used to kill rats or employed in the arts.

Friends and fellow citizens, in the name and in behalf of suffering millions, we respectfully and religiously invite you to shake off the blinding influence of prejudice, and throw open the wide gates of benevolence and enterprise, and permit the streaming and healing light of medical science to take full and entire possession of your intellectual department, and there remain until every vestige of error, prejudice and false notions may be tho-

roughly swept from your minds, and you become the happy participants of those glorious and invaluable truths that are now so conspicuously observable in the annals of medical reform. May the mighty march of medical reform continue unobstructed until every medical error shall be consigned to the regions of oblivion, never to be resurrected, and the science of medicine be no longer pestered with hypotheses, inconsistency, absurdity and falsehood, and physicians no longer be compelled to declare "that the science of medicine is a barbarous jargon—learned quackery—striking in the dark—a temple unroofed at the top, and cracked at the foundation—hypotheses piled upon hypotheses—and the remedies employed productive of as many diseases as they cure—that they have destroyed more lives than war, pestilence and famine combined."

### FEVER. (PYREXiA.)

There is no subject in medicine which has given rise to more difference of opinion than the doctrine of fever. The medical faculty have displayed more ignorance in relation to this subject than any other connected with their profession. They seem to regard it as a profound and impenetrable mystery. They however generally concur in considering it a disease, and treat it with mercury, antimony, opium, bloodletting, blistering, &c., which we conscientiously believe have sent a countless multitude of the human family to an untimely grave. No reflecting man whose mind is not completely obscured by prejudice, and who has carefully examined the host of testimony furnished in this work in relation to the deleterious effects which mercury, antimony, opium, bloodletting, arsenic, &c., have upon the body, can come to any other conclusion than that death and devastation must follow such a cruel and barbarous practice. Oh what a pity that men of talents should pursue so mistaken a course—and who might exert a salutary influence in promoting the health and happiness of human society, were it not for their profound and unpardonable ignorance in some of the most clear, comprehensive and tangible points of medical science.

As this is one of the essential points of difference between the two contending schools, we will introduce a few quotations from distinguished medical men, clearly illustrating their entire ignorance of the subject, themselves being judges. We will then present our views of this subject, and challenge the medical world to disprove them.

Dr. Good, than whom no man is more distinguished for his researches in medical science, observes, "No complaint is so common as fever, and none so difficult to be defined. In reality no writer seems to have been fully satisfied with his own definition; and it is not extraordinary therefore, that he should seldom have given satisfaction to others." *Study of Medicine*, 6th American edition, vol 1, page 325.

Professor JACKSON, of the Pennsylvania University, says: "This problem has continued unsolved to the present period, has been the most disquieting question of our science, and has heretofore defied the attempts even of the most gifted, to give it permanent form or settle it on an established basis." Again he remarks, "For the greater part, the professed treatises on fever, have been works of imagination, composed in the style of romances—fancy sketches—or are profound metaphysical abstractions, filled with subtleties, and hypothetical reasonings." *Principles of Medicine* by Samuel Jackson, page 608.

Dr. Eberle says, "From a retrospective glance over the history of our science, we are forced to acknowledge that there is, perhaps, no subject which is more eminently calculated to humble the pride of human reason than this one. In relation to it, pathology has been in a continued state of revolution and instability. The human mind has been engaged with it for near three thousand years. Theories have risen and sunk in a continued and rapid series of succession; each has had its hour 'to strut upon the stage,' and its votaries to yield it faith; but the stream of time has hitherto overturned all these insubstantial, though often highly wrought, fabrics."—*Eberle's Practice*, 4th edition, vol. 1, p. 14.

Now every sane man must come to the conclusion, if we are to place any confidence in the statements made by those distinguished gentlemen of the medical faculty, whose names are given above, that the doctrine of fever is not understood by the M. D's.

No wonder they are so unsuccessful in treating it. Can we expect any thing else but death and devastation to follow their treatment? But, kind reader, permit us to follow up the inconsistencies of the faculty, by giving a few more quotations from the fountain head.

Dr. Southwood Smith, Physician to the London Fever Hospital, pursuing the same train of reflections, says, "The slightest glance at the history of the doctrines which have been taught relative to the nature and seat of fever, from remote antiquity, and more especially a consideration of the variety, and even the contrariety of the received opinions respecting both, in the present day, but too clearly show, that if the ancients were in error, there cannot be many points with regard to which the moderns are right, since there is scarcely one in which they are agreed."—Smith's *Treatise on Fever*, page 19—Philadelphia, 1830.

In Braithwaite's *Retrospect*, No. 10, p. 13, we find an article on the pathology of fever, &c., by Robert Willis, M. D. In this article we find some very sensible and scientific remarks, approximating very closely to the views entertained by Botanic Physicians. In the same number of the *Retrospect*, page 208, we find the following: "There is no subject in medicine which has given rise to more difference of opinion than the doctrine of fever: it would be waste of time, therefore, in this place, to allude to the variety of opinions on this subject. One of the most recent views is that entertained by Dr. Willis, and which will be found at the commencement of the present volume. Many facts in physiology would seem to corroborate his opinions, but still they can only at present be theoretical, and must receive further confirmation before we can place confidence in them. This subject is the more interesting at present, in consequence of the recent attempts which have been made to ascend the Niger, in order to carry civilization and commerce into the interior of Africa. No medical man can read the interesting volume of Dr. McWilliams, on "The Medical History of the Expedition to the Niger, and an account of the Fever which led to its abrupt termination," without being satisfied that if we were thoroughly conversant with the pathology and treatment of this disease, a very important step might be taken in the civilization of a whole continent, and in ex-



tending the value of religion and commerce amongst the darkest nations of the world."

The great obstacle to the accomplishment of these benevolent views is not the want of wealth or any thing which capital can effect, but it is simply the ignorance of the nature and treatment of fever. Here the faculty frankly acknowledge that they are ignorant of the pathology and proper treatment of one of the most common forms of disease in this country. It has been supposed that nine-tenths of the deaths of this country are in consequence of some febrile disease. If this is a true statement, and we are not disposed to doubt it, we mean some disease attended with febrile symptoms, we have a clear proof that the faculty are ignorant of the pathology and treatment of the disease that brings nine-tenths of our fellow-beings to the narrow limits of the grave. Notwithstanding the above acknowledgements from the most gifted sons of medical science, those that have occupied the highest seats in medical science, and have been distinguished for their profound erudition and philanthropic enterprizes, some of our illiterate mountebanks of this country have had so little regard for truth and honesty as to attempt to palm upon the intelligence of this enlightened community the barefaced falsehood that their system was founded upon correct principles; and what is still more wicked and ungentlemanly in them, they have resorted to the most illiberal and nefarious measures to suppress the mighty progress of the true principles of medical science, as it manifests itself in the Botanic system of Medical practice: but fortunately for the dear people, their efforts in this matter have been as unavailing as the boy in his attempt to stop the mighty whirlwind with a shuck. Poor fellows; they cannot meet their opponents with facts, arguments and science; consequently they must resort to misrepresentation, falsehood and every other mean, low, base and contemptible measure that they may consider available in sustaining their sinking cause. Science loves the free and open field and walks under the wide cope of heaven, with the broad blaze of day to illuminate its onward march. Allied with humanity, she generously lays all low personal advantages by, and opens the treasures of her discoveries to all. But quackery seeks darkness, and plies its deceitful and destructive works away from the



eyes of observation, lest truth should lay bare its jugglery, and scorn wither its beguiling arts.

In the 1st vol. of the *Western Lancet*, No. 8, we find the following remarks made by Prof. Harrison: "A very prevalent restlessness and discontentment are at work in our profession. Every day we hear the plaintive strains of regret for the choice of such a calling as the medical profession, from the lips of physicians. There are several grounds of dissatisfaction in the minds of physicians towards their profession. The first is, that the practical duties of the profession are so full of responsibility and so irksome to their feelings. The second is, that there is so much ingratitude in the world, and so little sagacity in mankind to discover real merit. And third, that the remuneration of the profession is altogether incommensurate to the labors performed by the faithful medical practitioner."

We feel some delicacy in questioning the conclusions of such a mighty man as Professor J. P. Harrison; but as combativeness is pretty large in our cranium, we will venture to offer our views in relation to the causes that disturb the peace and contentment of the practitioners of the mercurial practice, and render their professional duties so irksome.

First, their ignorance of the pathology and proper treatment of nearly every disease to which they are called upon to display their skill. If any should presume to deny this, we refer them to Dr. Rush, who says, "Dissections daily convince us of our ignorance of the seats of disease, and cause us to blush at our prescriptions." Also to Eberle, Good, Jackson, Smith, &c., who acknowledge their ignorance of the pathology and treatment of fever. This unquestionably is one reason why they are dissatisfied with their profession. Who that is not entirely destitute of human sympathy, could undertake to cure his fellow-being of a disease, of the pathology of which he was unjustifiably ignorant.

Secondly, the agents employed by those discontented practitioners, produce disease, and of course cannot cure it. This, we presume, is a serious cause of distress and restlessness among our brethren of the old school. What practitioner that has not become insensible to all sympathetic feelings, can enjoy the blessing of peace, happiness and contentment, and at the same time wit-

ness the horrible and indescribable destruction produced upon the constitution of a lovely infant to whom he had given a few grains of that good medicine calomel. In proof of the above, we need only invite the reader to refer to the head Mercury, and we presume he will be satisfied.

Thirdly,—Since the true principles of medical science as taught by the Botanico Medical reformers have been so widely disseminated in almost every part of the world, the M. D. can scarcely locate in any respectable city or village but what he is almost constantly disgusted with the choice made by the most intelligent and wealthy in calling in a botanic physician in preference to himself. This indeed is very trying to the disconsolate son of Paracelsus. But Professor Harrison gives him some consolation, when he says there is so little sagacity in mankind to discover real merit. But here we beg leave to differ with this noted M. D., for we do truly and honestly believe that if the medical faculty had been treated according to real merit, they would have long since ceased to be discontented with their profession, for their system of quackery would have long before this time been driven to the dark and dreary regions of oblivion; and if some of the practitioners found themselves outside of the penitentiary they might consider themselves well off.

Dr. Harrison seems to think the medical practitioner is not sufficiently remunerated for his professional services. We presume it is scarcely necessary to offer any remarks in relation to medical fees, for we are of the opinion, that the dear people are experimentally acquainted with this matter; and if they see proper to give the faculty any more than their present charges for their useless quackery, we have no objections. We would simply remark, that if the Drs. of this country were employed half of their time, and charged according to their present rate recently published, they would become very wealthy in ten years. But to return to our subject. Fever is the most important because the most universal and the most fatal of all the morbid affections of which the human body is susceptible. Its presence characterizes a great number of diseases, and in others which are not for the most part attended by it, the physician must always be prepared to expect its occurrence. Some idea may be

formed of the great mortality of fevers, from the statements of Sydenham, who calculated that two-thirds of mankind die of acute diseases, properly so called, and two-thirds of the remainder of that lingering febrile disease, consumption.

"Fever has proved a fertile theme on which the ingenuity of physicians in all ages has been exerted. How difficult is the study of fever may be inferred from this: that though so much has been written concerning it, there is no one subject in the whole circle of medical science which still involves so many disputed points. In every view the doctrines of fever must be considered of paramount importance, and they constitute, therefore, with propriety, the foundation of all pathological reasoning."—Gregory's Practice, vol. 1, p. 43, 44.

"It has been a favorite topic of inquiry among all writers on fevers, What is its nature? In what particular state of the fluids or solids of the body does it consist? The subject has been prosecuted with great diligence, but the result of the investigation is very unsatisfactory."—Ib. p. 50.

We have now furnished our readers with a few of the many quotations that might be selected from the writings of the most popular and renowned medical men that have ever written on this subject, undeniably proving that they are shamefully ignorant of the nature of fever. We would here remark, once for all, that the authors quoted occupy the most conspicuous station in medical science, and are distinguished for their splendid talents and profound erudition. From this view of the subject, no sane and reflecting man can come to any other conclusion than the one suggested above, that the medical faculty are utterly unacquainted with the nature of fever. Notwithstanding the ignorance of the faculty in relation to this important subject, they are still bold and reckless enough to proclaim to the world, that the views entertained by steams relative to fever are very erroneous; but as they acknowledge, after four thousand years labor in investigating this subject, they still remained in darkness, we will not allow them an opinion upon a subject of which they are totally ignorant. It is truly to be lamented, that so many valuable lives have been sacrificed in consequence of the ignorance of medical men. How can we expect physicians to be successful

in the treatment of fever, when they declare they know nothing about it. The tears that have bedewed the earth, were we to calculate their sum, poured out for the dead that have fallen by this one disease called fever, would form an ocean that might swim the living.

“Were the cold and ghastly forms of the victims that have sunk into the silence of everlasting sleep by this one disease, since the history of the son of the Shunamite to the present time, collected into one monument, they would form a mountain that would astonish heaven and terrify the earth.

“What heart has not bled over a beloved friend; over children dearer than their own soul; over the wife or husband of their youth; and how many have seen all their earthly comforts wither under the sweeping siroc of this pervading and desolating storm! Yes, from the first thrill of the agitated nerve, the stinging pain, the hot and heaving breast, to the pestilence that walketh in darkness, and the destruction that wasteth openly at noon day, the human race smitten in all its members, consumed in every limb, has sunk to the house of silence in multitudes innumerable, under the single pressure of this destructive power. Look at the East, and West, the silent cities, the untrodden streets, the dismal dark array of travellers on the path of death, and ask, Who hath done this? Echo from her thousand caves would ring out her response—fever, fever, fever. This is the disease which to break, to baffle, to conquer or subdue, the learned Colleges of physicians have tried all their efforts, and spent their skill in vain. It must run its course, is the common sentiment. If one mode of treatment fails, we must try another, and another, till the exhausted imagination, the worn out sources of the materia medica, and the dying patient arrest the hand of the experimenter, (and I might have said, tormentor,) or nature triumphs equally over medicine and disease.”—Robinson.

### MORE EVIDENCE.

“The pathology of fever is so obscure that it affords but little help in determining the plan of treatment.



“Idiopathic Fever was stated, in the last chapter, to admit of a threefold division, viz: into intermittent, continued and eruptive fevers. We shall begin by the consideration of continued fevers, and in the present chapter confine our attention to the various appearances which they exhibit.

“The views of physicians with regard to continued fevers have undergone a number of remarkable changes, to which nothing has more essentially contributed than the infinite diversity of symptoms by which they are characterized.

“Nosologists have been at great pains to note minutely the different symptoms, and have founded upon them their divisions of continued fever. Boerhaave has three, Linnæus four, Sauvages five, and Mackbride five—and twenty species of continued fever.”—Greg. Prac. p. 59.

“An insuperable difficulty, indeed, seems to hang over the pathology of fever.”—Ib. p. 51.

We are compelled to bring our quotations to a close. We ask our readers to read carefully and reflectingly the evidences furnished on this important and unsettled question. Having incontrovertibly proved that the medical faculty are profoundly ignorant of the nature of fever, according to their own concessions, we propose now to give our own views of this important subject, involving so many disputed points, and we respectfully invite the faculty to explode them if they can; and if they cannot, to immediately and forever cease to treat fever as a disease.

The question has been asked a thousand times, what is fever? and the faculty candidly acknowledge that they have never satisfactorily answered this important question. Hence it might be considered presumption in us to undertake to solve a problem that has bid defiance to the most distinguished and gifted sons of medical science for three thousand years. However, prompted by the true maxim, that those that hunt the longest are not the surest to find, we give our sentiments and court criticism. We would here remark, that we wish our readers to distinctly understand, that the faculty generally believe fever to be disease, which we positively deny.

The ancient writers, and even some of the moderns, have had the good sense to consider fever a salutary effort of nature to



throw off from the system some noxious matter. Hippocrates, the father of medicine, was of this opinion. The same doctrine was inculcated by Stahl, who acknowledged, however, that when the morbid matter was too great, or the powers of life not sufficiently energetic, fevers were injurious. From this it is obvious that Stahl was not fully acquainted with the true doctrine of fever, since he concludes because the fever or powers of life were not sufficiently energetic in all cases to throw off or repel disease, fever, or the restorative principle of life, is consequently hurtful in those cases. If fever was always sufficiently energetic to eliminate morbid matter from the system, then we would never die until the human machinery wore out, except from external violence. Hence you discover that it is unphilosophical to conclude because fever, or the vital forces of the system were not successful in expelling disease, that that same health restoring and life preserving power could become an instrument of injury and death. The Dr. admits that fever is a salutary effort of nature. Hence it cannot be disease. Now, is it not more reasonable and scientific to suppose that the morbid matter was the hurtful agent, and not the fever. The great difficulty attending the researches of medical men in the investigation of the doctrine of fever, is their want of discrimination between fever and disease. If they would abandon the false notion that fever is disease, the whole matter would appear to them as clear as the sun at noon day, and they would no longer render themselves ridiculous in the estimation of all intelligent medical men, by saying that fever is a salutary effort of nature to remove disease, (which is correct,) and then in the next breath declare emphatically that fever is disease, and destructive to human life. We think we have now fairly shown the reason why the faculty have never learned the proper character of fever.

We take the position, that there is implanted in the human system a restorative principle or healing power, variously called *vis medicatrix naturæ*, *vis insita*, *vis vitæ impetus faciens anima medicæ* to *arche autocrateia*, &c., which invariably assumes a resisting power to disease, and frequently succeeds in removing disease without the aid of medicine. Whenever any noxious or morbid matter gets into the system, the restorative principle com-

mences a reacting or repelling force, which brings about an increased action of the heart and arteries, with an elevated temperature of the body, which is the characteristic symptom of the healing power tending to the removal of extraneous matter and the restoration of health. Dr. Beach says, "fever is an increased action of the heart and arteries to expel from the system irritating and morbid matter." 'This proves positively that fever is not disease, according to the Dr.'s definition, unless it would be good philosophy to say disease tends to the removal of morbid matter from the system, which we presume no intelligent medical man will admit. "The natural tendency of fever to come to a crisis, or to work its own cure, may be often kept in view with the best advantage."—Greg. *Prac.*, p. 55.

"It is well remarked by Dr. Cullen, that in every fever which runs its full course, there is an effort of nature of a salutary tendency, and hence it might be inferred that the cure of fevers should be left to the operations of nature."—*Ibid.*, p. 88.

"Occasionally the natural tendency of fever to terminate favorably, may be kept in view with great advantage."—*Ibid.*, p. 88.

Dr. J. M. Good, M. D., F. R. S., after remarking that Hippocrates was of the opinion that fever was a salutary effort of nature to expel from the system hurtful matter, says, "Galen supported this view with all the medical learning of his day, and it is the only explanation of fever to be met with in medical writings through the long course of three thousand years; in fact, till the time of Sydenham, who still adhered to it. This doctrine, says Dr. Good, is in unison with several of the phenomena of pyretic diseases, and derives a strong collateral support from the general history of exanthems or eruptive fevers, in which we actually see a peccant matter producing general commotion, multiplying itself as a ferment, and at length separated and thrown off at the surface by a direct depuration of the system."—Good's *Study of Medicine*, vol. 2, p. 30–31.

And though Dr. Cullen had some doubts whether the remote causes of fever might not produce the spasm as well as the atony of the nervous system, yet he inclined to ascribe the second stage to the operation of the first, as he did most decidedly the third to

that of the second, and thus to regard the whole as a regular series of actions employed by the *vis medicatrix naturæ* for the recovery of health."—*Ibid.* p. 37.

The above distinguished authors plainly acknowledge that fever is not disease, but on the contrary, a series of actions employed by the *vis medicatrix naturæ* to remove from the system irritating matter, and restore the organs to their natural functions.

Relative to the proximate cause of fever, the medical faculty have exhibited a wide and striking difference of sentiment. The proximate cause of fever has been conjectured to originate from a morbid change either in the composition of the blood, or in the tone or power of the living fibre. The first opinion has given rise to various hypotheses, that come under the common division of the humoral pathology. The latter has given birth to other hypotheses, appertaining to the common division of the fibrous or nervous pathology. The hypotheses derived from the one or the other of the above sources that demand particular and respectful consideration, are the following, of which the first two owe their existence to the former division, and the remainder to the latter:—1. That of the Greek schools, built on the doctrine of a concoction and critical elimination of morbid matter.

2. That of Boerhaave, founded on the doctrine of a peculiar viscosity or lentor of the blood.

3. That of Stahl, Hoffman, and Cullen, founded on the doctrine of a spasm on the extremities of the *solidum vivum* (living fibre.)

4. That of Brown and Darwin, founded on the doctrine of accumulated and exhausted excitability or censorial power.

5. To which we may remark, that fevers have by some physiologists, as Dr. Clutterbuck and Professor Marcus, been identified with inflammation, and their proximate cause been ascribed to increased action in some particular organs.

Without stopping to make any particular remarks on any of the above views entertained by those great men whose names are given, we will directly proceed to state our own views on this much disputed and unsettled question.

1. We believe that fever is a symptom attending the recuperative powers of the system, which invariably assumes a resisting

influence to the encroachment of morbid or hurtful agents. This antagonistic influence immediately brings about an increased action of the heart and arteries, which is attended with a corresponding increase of friction, which unquestionably produces an augmentation of heat, which is but another name for fever. Fever is derived from the latin word *ferveo*, which signifies to burn.

2. Fever, in the sense in which we are discussing it, is never present only in the pathological state, (diseased state,) when and where the *vis medicatrix naturæ* puts on an antagonistic action: hence you discover that fever is dependent on antagonism between morbid agents and the *vis medicatrix naturæ* (principle of life.)

EXAMPLE. Take a man enjoying the physiological state, (healthy state,) and examine him, and you will find that he has no fever in the light in which we are now investigating the subject. Expose him to the noxious exhalations arising from the decomposition of vegetable or animal substances, called malaria, and he receives a large portion of it. Now for the consequences. This matter being inimical to the system, and the unchanging laws that govern it, soon obstructs and deranges the physiological action, and consequently produces a diminution of the living principle, which is characterized by lassitude, languor, debility, sluggishness in motion, chilliness, pain in the back and limbs, &c. But directly we discover a change in the symptoms. The *vis medicatrix naturæ* commences action, and continues to rally forth the most unremitting efforts until the entire sanguiferous system is in perfect commotion, the heart and arteries put on an increased action, the patient complains of pain, heat, thirst, &c. There is a complete manifestation of the living principle tending to the elimination of the malaria which has obstructed and contaminated the whole system.

Now every sane man must see that the fever accompanies the restorative effort, and is brought about by the friction produced by the rapid increase of the circulation, and in consequence of the emunctories (pores) being contracted, this heat finds its way to the surface, but cannot readily pass off. This is the reason that a steaming or any other means that will throw open the emunc-



tories, so suddenly removes fever. It not only lets off the heat, (fever,) but it assists the *vis vitæ* in expelling the matter that brought about the necessity for resisting action.

Now we believe the malaria received into the system is the cause of the disease. The diminution of the living principle the disease, the resisting action the *vis vitæ*, and the fever the heat generated, and owing to the contraction of the pores, it is not passed off sufficiently rapid, and consequently is retained upon the surface, looks red, feels hot, and produces that peculiar something called fever, which has puzzled the brains of the medical faculty for four thousand years. Wonder if they won't give it up soon, and come out manly on the side of truth and philosophy, shake off the shackles of error, superstition and prejudice, and do some good in the world the remainder of their lives. We hope so.

### INFLAMMATION.—(INFLAMMATIO.)

Inflammation is characterized by heat, redness, tumefaction and pain. Inflammation is divided into two species, viz: phlegmonous and erysipelatous. The medical faculty, according to their own concessions, are involved in as much 'obscurity, ignorance, error, absurdity, inconsistency, contradiction, falsehood, and profound and impenetrable darkness on this subject, as they are on that of fever. Many, singular, curious, and contradictory are the statements made by medical men, on this subject. We shall not have time to follow up and present to our readers, all their palpably absurd, conflicting, and shamefully ignorant statements, but for the benefit of our readers we will exhibit a few of their inconsistencies.

There are, says a learned professor, "two hypotheses which at present divide the opinions of pathologists, respecting the state of the capillary vessels affected with inflammation. According to the first, the inflamed vessels are in a state of increased action; and in the second, they act with less force than the trunks from which they are derived." Cooper's Dic., 2 vol., p. 82.

The most glaring absurdity exhibited by the faculty on this subject, is, their notion that inflammation is disease, and the bar-



barous practice instituted by them to cure it. As their views and treatment of inflammation, in point of absurdity, are so nearly like that detailed under the head Fever, we deem it unnecessary to spend much time and paper on this subject. Some authors of the old school, who occupy a conspicuous station in the profession, and are distinguished for their penetrating minds, have had the good sense to discover inflammation to be salutary in its tendency, a few of which we now propose adverting to.

“We shall now notice the celebrated and very original opinions, promulgated on this subject by John Hunter. According to him, inflammation is to be considered only as a disturbed state of the parts, which requires a new but salutary mode of action, to restore them to that state wherein a natural mode of action alone is necessary. From such a view of the subject, therefore, inflammation in itself is not to be considered as a disease, but as a salutary operation, consequent either to some violence or some disease.”—Cooper’s Dic. vol. 2, p. 81.

When a part cannot be restored to health, after injury by inflammation alone, or by adhesion, then suppuration as a preparatory step to the formation of granulations, and the consequent restoration of the part, takes place.—Ib.

Speaking of the causes of inflammation, Dr. J. M. Good, remarks—“inflammation, from any of these causes will, however, partake of the character of the constitution, and hence proceed kindly or unkindly, according as the constitution is in a disordered or a healthy condition. Yet the general principle of inflammation is the same in all, for we can only contemplate it as a remedial process, and instinctive effort or exertion of the vis mediatrix naturæ to bring about a reinstatement of the parts nearly to their natural functions.”—Study of Medicine, 2 vol. p. 158.

“It appears, then, that simple or healthy inflammation is a remedial process for restoring a part to soundness, when affected by a morbid impression that has a tendency to injure or destroy it, and that the first stage of this process consists in the effusion of a coaguable lymph, which binds the weakened organization into a closer bond of union, creates new vessels, and consequently

introduces new life."—Dr. J. M. Good's Study of Medicine, 2 vol. p. 162.

Now, if inflammation is disease, it necessarily follows that disease is designed to restore parts to soundness, to create new vessels, and introduce new life. What perfect absurdity, inconsistency and foolery. If the limits of our work would justify us, we could extend our quotations to almost any desirable length, from the most approved authors, all proving clearly and emphatically that inflammation is salutary in its tendency; a symptom attending the *vis medicatrix naturæ* to repel disease. But we presume all persons susceptible of conviction, will readily discover the philosophy of our sentiments on this subject.

Inflammation is a symptom that accompanies the restorative action, and is only present in the diseased state, but forms no part of disease abstractly considered. Its presence exclusively depends upon the efforts of the *vis medicatrix naturæ*, tending to the elimination of morbid agents from the system. It would be equally as philosophical, to say that the trembling or shaking accompanying the Ague was the disease, or that the quickened pulse in Phthisis Pulmonalis (Consumption,) was the disease. Cannot every sane man, possessing a single spark of discrimination, discover that these are symptoms, and not disease?

How much longer are the medical faculty going to blunder along the crooked and rugged paths of error, before they land upon the plains of truth and philosophy, and join with us and do some good in the world?

## DISEASE.

This is a term employed by every class of human society, to represent that condition of the system which stands in direct opposition to the healthy state. Hence you discover, that if an individual is enjoying the healthy state, he cannot be diseased; and vice versa.

From the extensive use made of the word disease, it would be presumed that every person was acquainted with its meaning, or definition, but I presume there are few who can properly define

the word disease. We will venture to say, that if the word was submitted to fifty doctors of the old school, to be defined, that there would be as many definitions as doctors.

Dr. Gallup, in his *Institutes of Medicine*, vol. 1, p. 234, asks the question, "What is disease?" and goes on to say that it is a question easily asked, and without much reflection it might be supposed to admit of a ready and laconic answer. Yet there is scarcely an interrogatory in the whole round of science more difficult to answer in a lucid and satisfactory manner. We speak of disease in the singular number, and yet every nomenclature affixed to medical systems is loaded with terms and definitions of many hundred diseases.—*Ibid.* p. 234.

Dr. Gallup frankly acknowledges that the faculty are unable to satisfactorily define the term disease. Yet we behold those daring quacks, with all their inexcusable ignorance, attempting to treat disease with mercury, arsenic, opium, antimony, and the lancet. Such men must be entirely destitute of all human sympathy, and wholly indifferent to the law of Jehovah, which says, "Do unto all men as you would have them do unto you."

A volume might be written to expose the conflicting theories that have been advanced to the world on this subject; but suffice it to remark, that the medical faculty, after the expiration of four thousand years, are still in the most profound darkness, perfectly unable to answer, in an intelligent manner, the simple question, What is disease? I have frequently, when lecturing or debating the subject of medicine, requested the faculty to define disease, but they have invariably preferred silence, on this brain-puzzling, pride-mortifying and wisdom-defying question. What a hard row the faculty have to hoe!

## DEFINITION OF DISEASE.

By this term we understand a departure from the healthy or physiological state. Health consists in the full, free and well balanced action of all the bodily organs; or, in other words, when all the organs perform their respective physiological duties, health is the consequence. Hence you discover that on any departure from

this standard, disease is the unavoidable consequence. The regular and physiological performance of the various organs of the human system can only exist where there is a proper or sufficient amount of vital power, for it is the *vis medicatrix naturæ* (living principle) that superintends, supports, sustains, preserves and enables every organ of the human economy to perform the office respectively assigned them by the great Author of the Universe, and thus is carried on and extenuated the peculiar and inexplicable principle or phenomena of animal life. Now it is obvious that disease is a diminution of that principle which constructs, sustains and preserves the human body in a perfect state of health, when not successfully opposed by morbid or irritating agents. Now, when a portion of the living principle is extinguished, some organ or organs must necessarily fail to perform its or their duties, or at least perform them very imperfectly, in consequence of not being sufficiently supplied with power to act, owing to the diminution of the all-pervading, system-protecting and health-depending principle of life. Has not every man, woman and child, who are not entirely non compos mentis, discovered that as the vital principle became extinguished, the different organs of the body grew less able to perform their functional duties, until the irregular action of the heart, the trembling pulse, the hurried and anxious respiration, the ghastly and cadaverous expression of countenance, the cold and insensible condition of the extremities, the faltering and indefinite articulation, the trembling tongue, the heaving breast and quivering lips, all emphatically declare in language that cannot be mistaken, that the opposing agents are finally accomplishing the complete extinction of the vital principle. The vital spark takes its flight from the noble and intricate organization of man, the wheels of life cease to perform their former office, and the entire structure of the splendid, singular, curious, intelligent, benevolent, enterprizing and noble minded man, notwithstanding his former beauty, activity, susceptibility, sensibility, and ingenuity, falls a perfect insensible mass of matter, wholly destitute of power to perform a single function.

From the above remarks it will be readily discovered that we believe in the unity of disease. Yet we hear physicians speak of hundreds, if not thousands of diseases. But this is only another



manifestation of their want of discrimination on almost every topic connected with their profession. It is truly remarkable that medical men should continue to struggle along the dark and rugged paths of error and superstition, and yield perfect submission to the blind and misguided influence of prejudice, folly, inconsistency, absurdity and ignorance. May the unsullied and glorious light of truth issuing from the fountain head of medical science beam upon their misguided minds with unrestrained and unobscured refulgence, until the last and least particle of error is completely exterminated from their minds, and they become the happy recipients of that glorious and splendid light that directs and illuminates the path of the intelligent botanic physician in the responsible exercise of the medical profession. Then, instead of being under the painful necessity of poring over the pages of the nosological arrangement of a Good or a Cullen, to determine to what class, order, genera and species a certain disease belongs, he at once discovers that disease simply consists in a diminution of the vital powers which produces an inability in some organ or organs to perform its or their physiological duties; and moreover, that the symptoms are the proper indicators to point out to the scientific and discerning physician the special organ or organs that are primarily affected, and thus he is enabled to apply the proper prophylactics to assist the recuperative efforts to throw off the irritating and obstructing agents through the natural outlets expressly designed for that purpose, and thus relieve the embarrassed organs, and thereby permit the *vis medicatrix naturæ* to resume its wonted empire and exercise the splendid, magnificent, beautiful, useful, laudable and peculiarly noble office of defending, supporting and admirably protecting the wonderful and complicated organization of man from the combined evils to which uncontrollable events continually expose him. There is a marked difference in the violence, extent, location and duration of disease; but who would be so illiterate as to conceive that because Mrs. A. was cured by Dr. B., in twenty-four hours, of a violent disease, that it was necessarily different from Mrs. C., in consequence of Dr. D. failing to cure her short of ten days. Yet this would be as good philosophy as to conclude that because Mr. E. was laboring under disease of the brain, and Mr. F. of disease of the



stomach, they were necessarily different diseases. Some persons have concluded, because we believe in the unity of disease, that we consequently treat every case precisely alike; but this is a mistaken notion, as we use our remedies more diversified than the opposite school do. We are governed by the extent, violence and location of the disease. Our object in every case will be the same, namely, to remove obstructions of every kind to the free and undisturbed action of the principles of life; but this desirable object may be effected to the best advantage in different cases with different remedies. For example, if called to treat a case of disease primarily affecting the lungs, we would unhesitatingly give a few courses of medicine to cleanse the general system, and in the mean time give expectorants and such articles as are known by experience to act more particularly upon the lungs. Or, if the difficulty was in the kidneys, we would direct the use of diuretics. Or, if we should find our patient spasmodic, we should relax him with relaxants. Or, if relaxed, we would contract him with astringents; if cold, heat him; if warm or feverish, sweat him; if weak and feeble, strengthen him, &c. We would also take into consideration the habits, temperaments and peculiarities of the patient, and thus treat our patients according to circumstances; but never be so misguided in our judgments as to believe because disease sometimes affects one tissue or organ, and sometimes another, and sometimes attended with a certain train of phenomena, and again with a different character of symptoms, that consequently they are all different and distinct diseases. May we ever be preserved by the refulgent light of truth from such gross and fatal errors, and ever cling to the radiant glory of truth, which a half century ago was but a spark in the rocks of New Hampshire, but now enlightens a large and respectable portion of the citizens of this wide spread continent, to say nothing of its influence in the old world, which is very considerable. Drs. Brown, Rush, Graham, and other great men, believed in the doctrine of the unity of disease.

## MEDICINES.

Botanic Physicians depend exclusively upon the vegetable kingdom for medicines to cure disease, believing that vegetable medicines are the most congenial to the human system, as well as the most efficient in removing disease. But it must be remembered that we do not employ all the vegetables that have been admitted into the *materia medica* by the old school authors. In the selection of an agent to cure disease, our first enquiry is to know whether it acts in harmony with the living principle, and if it does not, we reject it, whether from the vegetable, animal or mineral kingdom.

That the vegetable kingdom furnishes medicines adapted to the cure of disease, under all its forms and varieties, we have not the slightest doubt. Indeed, some of the greatest and most distinguished sons of medical science have announced to the world the same sentiment. The venerable Dr. Rush, of Philadelphia, entertained this opinion.

It is truly astonishing that sensible men should pay so little regard to those blooming plants that present to the ophthalmic organs so much attraction, and to the mind a pleasant and inviting influence, as well as to the body a tranquilizing, disease-removing, health-restoring, spirit-reviving, heart-cheering, life-invigorating, and longevity-extenuating power—and in exchange for those sanative, curative, and life-preserving blessings, so liberally and extensively dispensed by the hand and wisdom of Almighty God, along the margins of those mighty streams that pervade this mighty continent, and upon the mountains, hills and valleys, as well as along the road sides; in neglected fields, pastures, yards, yes, directly around your huts and log-cabins bloom those heaven-favored blessings from God to man, and yet we behold the rational being, man, penetrating the bowels of the earth in search of remedial agents. But for the destructive powers of those minerals thus obtained, we refer the enquiring reader to the head “Mercury.”

The medicines used in the Botanic practice are purely sanative, perfectly safe and innocent, wholly destitute of poisonous

qualities: the base assertions of old school doctors to the contrary notwithstanding. They have been tested by millions of human intelligences in the United States, and they all declare in perfect harmony, that the botanic remedies are entirely innocent, and unequalled in their power to remove disease.

If the most rigid and unremitting opposition could have had its desired effect, the Botanic system of medical practice would have long since have taken its exit from the shores of respectability, and embarked for the regions of oblivion; but fortunately for human society, this invaluable system of practice has continued to spread and extend its influence in a geometrical ratio ever since it was published to the world by its venerable author, Dr. S. THOMPSON, until it has so firmly and indelibly fixed itself upon the minds of such a large and respectable portion of the inhabitants of the world, that it bids defiance to opposition, bursting wave-like through all successive time, and will continue to exercise its healing influence until all human intelligences become the happy partakers of its signal and curative powers. This is truly an interesting subject. Every sane man and woman should devote a portion of their time in the investigation of this important subject. Many a valuable life is lost for want of a little knowledge in relation to the virtues and uses of innocent medicines, that might have been learned in a few hours, and administered with perfect safety.

We invite all persons to carefully examine the character of our remedies, and decide accordingly. If they are found inadequate to cure disease, or injurious to the patient, we will give our influence in discarding them from the *materia medica*.

The Botanic medicines have been slandered, misrepresented, and the combined powers of the medical profession and their adherents have been hurled against them with unceasing violence; but they continue to become more popular daily, and the time is not far remote when they will be the only medicines used.

## LOBELIA INFLATA.

This invaluable plant was first brought into particular notice by the venerable Dr. S. THOMPSON, who has unquestionably done more for the Healing Art than any other man in the world. We do not pretend to say that lobelia was not used as a medicine, or its botanical character unknown, until after Dr. Thompson discovered it; but we do positively and emphatically declare, that the remedial or curative powers of lobelia inflata were unknown until after Dr. Thompson discovered its healing virtues and proclaimed it to the world. At this time the medical faculty manifested the most unremitting and ungentlemanly opposition to this extraordinary medicine. They exerted their utmost energies in every possible manner that a combination of wicked and unreflecting minds could suggest, to oppose the popularity of this unequalled curative agent.

Every particle of honesty, goodness, benevolence, and every other christian virtue and gentlemanly principle, was wholly disregarded and swallowed up in their determined, combined, formidable and unceasing opposition to this innocent plant. Every mean, low, base, insignificant, wicked, ungentlemanly, unfair, heaven-daring, principle-disgusting and soul-revolting measure was eagerly and promptly made use of to suppress the expanding and deserved fame that lobelia was constantly acquiring. It was publicly declared, that lobelia inflata was decidedly poison, and consequently destructive of life. But how gloriously and victoriously has the gigantic march of truth exploded to the four winds those formidable arrays of opposition, which have been so industriously and truth-disregardingly hurled in by the concentrated force and wisdom of the medical fraternity, and exposed to the understanding of all unprejudiced persons the wickedness of their hearts and baseness of their conduct. This messenger of health has been travelling incessantly ever since it received the impulse given it by Dr. Thompson's steam power, until it has visited almost every nook and corner in the western continent, and a large portion of the eastern, and is destined in its future travels to visit every part of the civilized world, and by its own



intrinsic and curative powers expose to the gaze of human intelligences the many base and slanderous falsehoods that have been offered against its pure and unblemished character as a curative agent.

The medical faculty having become convinced of the above facts, are fast recanting their former positions, and are resorting to every means in their power to effect a reconciliation with *lobelia inflata*. But we would, as a friend, advise them to first endeavor to accomplish a reconciliation with their God, for the ungentlemanly manner in which they have misrepresented and slandered an innocent and invaluable medicine. Indeed, some of the mineralites are attempting to make the good people believe, that *lobelia* was acknowledged as an excellent remedy long before Dr. Thompson was born. How heaven-defying these poison Drs. are. Others are willing to say that it is a good medicine in scientific hands. If this is true, we hope it may never fall into the hands of the mineralites, but remain in the hands of skilful men.

Several distinguished authors and physicians of the old school have spoken in favor of *lobelia inflata* in the most decided terms. Among them are Drs. Cutler, Drury, Eberle, Waterhouse, Tully, &c. The two last gentlemen speak in the most positive terms relative to the safety and curative power of *lobelia*. Prof. Tully says he has used it for twenty seven years, and considers it more efficient as an emetic than *ippecacuanha*, and as destitute of all hazard. He says, "I have several professional friends who use it more than any other emetic, and on the whole consider it the very best agent of this class in the whole *materia medica*."

Dr. Waterhouse, for many years professor in the medical department of the Harvard University, remarks, "I have had ample proofs of the efficacy and safety of *lobelia*, and have reason to value it as equal to any article of the *materia medica*." But why undertake to prove the character of *lobelia*, an article that has done more in relieving suffering humanity for the last forty years than any other article of the *materia medica*.



## PART THIRD.

---

### DISEASES, SYMPTOMS AND TREATMENT.

---

#### AGUE AND FEVER, OR INTERMITTENT FEVER.

This disease prevails more particularly in low, marshy countries, and assumes occasionally a very obstinate character. Medical writers have adopted names for intermittent fevers, according to the length of time between the paroxysms. When the paroxysm returns within the period of twenty-four hours, they receive the appellation quotidian; when forty-eight hours intervene between the paroxysm, the term tertian is employed; and when seventy-two hours elapse between the paroxysm, they are called quartans. Of these the tertian is the most frequent, and this therefore is considered the primary type of fever. Some authors have not been satisfied with the distinctions already enumerated, and have spoken of the double tertian, the semi-tertian, and the double quartan; but these types are of very rare occurrence.

**CAUSES.** The causes which predispose the system to an attack of this disease have been detailed by authors with considerable minuteness, but there are only a few which we consider of any practical utility. Certain states of the atmosphere favor the disposition of the body to an attack of the ague. Exposure to the night air is exceedingly productive of intermittent fevers. Sleeping in damp rooms or beds favors an attack of this disease. Weakness of the body resulting from a poor or improper diet, long watching, fatigue, loss of sleep, intemperance, anxiety, severe evacuations, &c., all have a tendency to reduce the power of life and thereby render the system susceptible to this disease.

## MARSH MIASMA TA.—(OR MALARIA.)

We presume the fact is indisputably proved, that intermittent fevers are the most prevalent and difficult to cure in those countries which abound with low marshy and swampy grounds; hence the presumption is, that a noxious matter, called malaria, is exhaled, which taints and vitiates the air, and thereby becomes a fruitful cause of intermittents. A very slight exposure to the exhalations of an unhealthy country, where the atmosphere is contaminated with malaria, is sufficient to seriously affect the system.

Persons have received an attack of intermittent fever by travelling through those districts containing marshes. There is a diversity of sentiment existing amongst medical men relative to the principle upon which malaria tends to the production of fever. This, however, is readily accounted for, when we reflect upon their ignorance of fever, and the manner in which it is generated in the system.

**SYMPTOMS.** Each paroxysm of an intermittent fever is composed of three stages, which follow each other in regular succession, namely, a cold stage, a hot stage, and finally a sweating stage, which concludes the paroxysm.

The cold stage is attended with a feeling of languor, a sense of debility, with a sluggishness in motion, frequent yawning and stretching, and a dislike to food. The face and extremities become pale and shrivelled, the nails of a livid color, the features shrink, and the skin appears as if constricted by cold. The patient now complains of coldness, and desires to get near the fire; a sense of coldness is felt running over the shoulders, and soon extends down the back, resembling a stream of cold water passing down the back. The sensation of cold soon increases to a tremor, and subsequently to rigors and shiverings. In some cases the body shakes so violently as to resemble convulsions. The breathing is short, frequent and laborious. The pulse is small, frequent and often irregular. The continuance of this stage varies from a few minutes to several hours, when the second or hot stage makes its appearance, with a sense of heat over the

entire body. The surface of the body assumes a smooth and red appearance. The mind is more or less confused, and sometimes delirium is present. The pulse becomes more regular, hard and full, the respiration more free, but still frequent and laborious. The tongue is furred, the mouth dry, and the patient thirsty. The sensibility diminished in the cold stage is recovered, often exceedingly augmented, the headache is occasionally very violent, and attended with a throbbing of the temples, and frequently there are severe pains in the back and limbs. The urine is high colored, and the bowels generally costive.

After an indefinite period, these symptoms subside. Perspiration now gradually appears on the forehead, and subsequently extends over the whole body; the painful symptoms disappear; the skin becomes cool, soft and moist; the pulse abates in frequency, is less full and hard; the thirst ceases, breathing becomes free and natural, and the organs are restored to their ordinary functions, comparatively speaking. However, several of the functions of the body are disturbed. The appetite is generally deranged, the patient feels weak, irritable and extremely sensible to slight impressions of cold. This constitutes the last stage, and closes the paroxysm. We might have given a few more symptoms of minor importance that occasionally attend this disease, but we presume we have been sufficiently minute to answer all practical purposes.

**TREATMENT.** Thorough courses of medicine given in rapid succession are the most efficient means to exterminate this disease from the system. Therefore when called upon to treat this disease, commence the treatment by giving the patient freely some stimulating tea to warm the stomach; then place the patient over the steam, and steam him thoroughly; now wipe dry, using considerable friction. If the bowels are costive, they should be relieved by administering stimulating enemas. The stomach must now be cleansed with an emetic of lobelia, after which the patient should be put under the influence of some tonic, laxative and stimulating bitters. If the skin is cold, it should be bathed with some stimulating liniment. A mixture of cayenne and vinegar will answer the purpose, or any of our liniments will fill this indication. The patient should drink pretty freely of a tea-

made by steeping equal parts of scullcap, blueberry and lady-slipper to strengthen the nervous system. After the expiration of ten, fifteen or twenty four hours, according to the urgency of the case, another course of medicine should be administered. The bowels should be kept regular with enemias, or some mild vegetable cathartic. As soon as the general system is cleansed by courses of medicine, the patient should take spice bitters, ague bitters, or some suitable stimulating tonic, three or four times a day. The ague pills should also be given as an intermediate treatment. Two pills should be given every hour for five hours before the expected return of the paroxysm. We have found the ague pills an almost infallible remedy for the ague. After the disease is broken up, the patient should be careful about exposing himself, or he may relapse. His diet should be plain and simple, and taken in moderation.

Dr. Winder has just informed us, that after cleansing the system with courses of medicine, he has very rarely failed to cure the ague with the tincture of rattleroot. He gives an adult one tea-spoonful three or four times a day, between the paroxysms.

### APOPLEXY.—(APOPLEXIA.)

Apoplexy is sometimes preceded by premonitory symptoms, such as ringing in the ears, dizziness, headache, drowsiness, impaired vision, throbbing in the temples, partial deafness, loss of memory, faltering in the speech, fullness and redness of the face and eyes, bleeding from the nose; but its attack is most frequently sudden, and the patient falls to the ground with scarcely any warning of the occurrence of so dangerous an affection, and lies as if in a profound sleep; from which he cannot be roused. During the apoplectic fit the patient is entirely insensible, the respiration is slow and laborious, and frequently accompanied by stertor, the face is red or livid, the veins of the head and neck are distended, the head is hot and the eyes immovably fixed or rolling about frightfully in their sockets. In some cases the lips are considerably protruded, and a frothy saliva is generally excreted from the mouth. The pulse is at first regular, strong, full and



slow, but subsequently becomes weaker, frequent, irregular and intermitting. The pupils of the eyes are generally dilated, but they are sometimes violently contracted. The duration of an apoplectic fit is very uncertain, but it commonly lasts from five to twenty hours, and occasionally longer.

There are two varieties of apoplexy noticed by medical writers. When it takes place from a congestion of blood it is called *apoplexia sanguinea*. When there is an abundance of serum, as in persons of a cold temperament, the term *apoplexia serosa* is employed. The symptoms attending *apoplexia serosa* are readily distinguished from the former by the attack being more gradual, and the face being pale and bloated. The veins are depressed, the pulse weak, and breathing less difficult than in *apoplexia sanguinea*.

Medical writers have given names to this disease according to the causes that produce it. If it arise from water in the ventricles of the brain, it is pronounced *apoplexia hydrocephalica*. If from a wound, *apoplexia traumatica*. If from poisons, *apoplexia venenata*. If from the influence of suffocating exhalations, *apoplexia suffocata*. If from passions of the mind, *apoplexia mentalis*. And when it is connected with catalepsy, *apoplexia cataleptica* is the discriminating term.

**DIAGNOSIS.** Apoplexy may be distinguished from epilepsy by the presence of convulsions and contortions of the limbs; in the latter by the comparative shortness of the fit, and the greater facility with which the patient is roused.

A state of deep intoxication bears a considerable resemblance to an apoplectic fit, but may be distinguished from apoplexy by the breath being generally tainted with the intoxicating liquor, and the patient may be partially roused by shouting in his ear, or by applying an active stimulant to the nostrils.

**CAUSES.** Apoplexy generally makes its attack at an advanced period of life, and those who are of a corpulent habit, with a short neck and large head, and who lead a sedentary life and indulge in a full rich diet, are the most liable to suffer from the influence of this disease. The immediate or proximate cause apoplexy is a compression of the brain, produced generally by accumulation of blood in the vessels of the head, and disten-



them to such an extent as to compress the medullary portion of the brain. This deranged state of the circulation may be brought on by whatever has a tendency to obstruct the circulation and determine an undue proportion of blood to the brain; such as violent fits of passion, severe exercise, great muscular exertions, excess in venery, stooping down for a considerable length of time, wearing tight clothes about the neck, indulging in a luxurious living, the use of spiritous liquors, severe study, late hours, long exposure to excessive cold or a hot sun, the sudden suppression of any long accustomed evacuation, the application of the fumes of certain narcotic and metallic substances, such as opium, alcohol, mercury, &c., and blows, wounds, and other external injuries; in short, this disease may be produced by whatever determines too great a quantity of blood to the brain, or obstructs its free return from that organ.

Those of a full plethoric habit are the most susceptible to attacks of the sanguineous apoplexy, and those of a phlegmatic constitution to the serous.

All persons who are in the least constitutionally predisposed to this fatal malady, should be very careful to avoid all the exciting causes, and use a light diet taken at regular periods. The extremities should be dressed warm, and proper means employed to sustain an equilibrium in the circulation.

**TREATMENT.** In glancing over the pages of medicine, we find a diversity of treatment recommended for this truly dangerous disease. The medical faculty generally advise bloodletting from the arm, temporal artery, or the jugular vein. Mercury is also employed as a purgative. Cupping, leaching, blistering, antimony, colocynth, scammony, &c., are all brought into requisition by the mineralites in the treatment of apoplexy.

The first thing to be attended to when called to treat apoplexy is to loosen or remove from the neck any clothes that might have a tendency to compress the veins, and remove the patient to a suitable apartment, where the fresh air can have a free circulation. We should now endeavor to produce an equilibrium the circulation, or in other words, invite the blood from the head, where there is a superabundance, to the lower extremities, where there is a deficiency. The patient's head should be

elevated, and his feet and limbs put into a tub of warm water, and the coldest water constantly applied to his head; at the same time his feet and limbs should be thoroughly rubbed. A stimulating and relaxing injection should be administered as early as practicable, and repeated at proper intervals until the bowels are sufficiently evacuated.

As soon as the patient can swallow, he should take freely of a decoction of the diaphoretic powders, followed by an emetic of lobelia, to cleanse the stomach and relax the muscular system. Our anti-spasmodic tincture is probably the best preparation of lobelia in this disease. Steaming below the waist will be found highly useful in equalizing the circulation, and therefore should not be omitted. A tea made of blueberry, scullcap and lady-slipper, in equal parts, may be drank alternately with the diaphoretic tea. After the violent symptoms are removed, the patient should take spiced bitters, laxative syrup, balsam of life, and diaphoretic tea, to invigorate and strengthen his system. If the patient is predisposed to apoplexy, he should carefully shun every thing that could have any influence in producing the disease. He should rise early in the morning, and take his meals at regular hours, and live on a plain simple vegetable diet, scrupulously avoiding tea, coffee, fat meat, butter, sweetmeats, poundcakes, and every other article of luxury known to be injurious to the digestive organs.

If the patient has been in the habit of indulging in the use of ardent spirits, he should as he values his life and the inestimable blessings of health, immediately dispense with all intoxicating drinks.

## ASTHMA.

Asthma is a spasmodic affection of the lungs, and is characterized by difficult respiration, tightness across the breast, a short dry cough, and a sense of approaching suffocation. These symptoms generally increase in violence until they constitute what is termed an asthmatic fit. The breathing of the patient is laborious, attended with a wheezing sound, and he feels as if he should die

with all the indescribable horrors of suffocation. If he is of a full plethoric habit, his face becomes flushed and bloated, but otherwise it is somewhat pale and shrunk. Asthma is usually divided into two species: the dry spasmodic or nervous asthma, and humid or habitual asthma. In the former the paroxysm is sudden, violent, and of short duration; the constriction of the chest is very considerable and of a spasmodic nature, the cough slight, and the expectoration scanty, and only appearing towards the close of the fit. In the habitual asthma the paroxysm is gradual and protracted, the constriction of the chest is less severe, and the breathing very laborious, the cough severe and troublesome, the expectoration commences early, soon becomes copious, and affords considerable relief. The spasmodic asthma is comparatively of rare occurrence, not one case occurring for probably ninety cases of habitual asthma. Asthmatic fits are generally preceded by languor, lassitude, flatulency, drowsiness, pain in the head, lowness of spirits, loss of appetite, nausea, disturbed rest, a sluggish or constipated state of the bowels and pale urine. Soon a sense of stricture is experienced across the chest, with distressing straightness of the lungs, obstructing respiration; the difficulty continues with increasing violence, attended with a wheezing noise, the speech becomes difficult, an uneasy disposition to coughing succeeds, followed by the most difficult respiration; the patient is threatened with immediate suffocation, and desires to assume the horizontal position, and frequently rushes into the open air. The symptoms continue for an indefinite period, when they gradually subside, the paroxysm being commonly terminated by an expectoration of thick phlegm or mucus. Notwithstanding the extreme violence of the attack, it is very rarely that asthma proves fatal at the time.

An asthmatic fit generally makes its appearance in the evening, after exhibiting some premonitory symptoms during the day, and the fit frequently passes off with the night, and when the patient awakes in the morning, he feels much better, though not entirely relieved. Towards evening these symptoms increase in violence, until they become as distressing as on the preceding evening. After several nights passed in this disagreeable way the fits become more moderate, particularly when there is considera-

ble expectoration from the lungs. Finally the disease goes off, and the unfortunate patient is left in the enjoyment of his usual health. However, in some cases the disease puts on a more aggravated and protracted form, the unhappy patient not being able to lie in bed, for months and even years. At other times the disease is so mild as to produce but little inconvenience, and in children is commonly called phthisic.

**TREATMENT.** Among all the curative means ever discovered by the ingenuity of man, there are none half so efficacious in the treatment of this frightful malady as *Lobelia Inflata*. Indeed we presume to say that it stands alone victorious in the treatment of Asthma. Patients laboring under the most violent asthmatic fits, threatened with immediate suffocation, and presenting to the surrounding spectators the most favorable omens of immediate dissolution, are often, as if by magic power, enabled to breathe freely, and restored in a few minutes to comparative health by the use of this invaluable and I may say extraordinary medicine.

One or two teaspoonsful may be given in a tea of diaphoretic powders, and repeated every few minutes until the patient obtains relief. An enema (injection) should be administered to relieve the bowels. Warm applications should be applied to the feet and limbs.

*Lobelia* should be given in sufficient quantity to produce emesis, (vomiting,) for the stomach is generally very much disordered. The vomiting is attended with a considerable discharge of mucus from the air cells of the lungs, which is of special importance in obviating the difficult respiration. Some of our expectorant syrups should be given as an intermediate treatment; and the patient should carefully avoid exposure to cold, over-exertion, late hours, &c. He should be regular and temperate in every thing.

## ASIATIC CHOLERA.

Malignant or Spasmodic Cholera attracted particular attention in Asia, in 1817. It is said it made its first appearance in Hindostan. It appears from medical history, that a disease bearing



a close analogy to Spasmodic Cholera prevailed in the old world long before 1817, but we shall not investigate the travels of this frightful and fatal malady from an earlier date than 1817. From this date it began to excite general attention, caused great alarm, and became the subject of particular investigation. In that year it prevailed in India very extensively, and continued to spread its desolating influence through Arabia, Persia, Russia, Poland, Germany, and many other parts of the old continent. Some writers speak of this disease visiting Jessore, a town situated about one hundred miles north-east of Calcutta, on the 28th of August, 1817. From twenty to thirty died daily, and although the inhabitants became at length terrified, and deserted their habitations, six thousand perished in the short period of a few weeks. It rapidly marched through the neighboring country to Dacca, Putnoe, Dinnapore and Nicolobea.

In September it arrived at Calcutta, and since that period the Metropolis of British India has been regularly invaded by this human destroyer every succeeding season. From Calcutta it travelled westward to Bahar, and from Bahar northward to Benares, Lucknow, Cawnpore and Delhi. It then directed its course southward to Agra, Hussingabad, and Nagpore; from Nagpore it again marched off in a south-west direction to Aurungabad, thence to Panwell and Poonah, and by the second week in September, 1818, it took up its abode in Bombay, on the western coast of the Indian Peninsula.

Notwithstanding this speedy journey from Jessore to Bombay, it was equally industrious in extending its destructive march along the Coromandel coast in reaching Madras; for, while it was travelling northward from Jessore to Dacca, it was at the same time penetrating southward to Chittagong. By the 20th of March it had entered Gunjam; it reached Aska in April; in May it was at Vizianagram, Mazielipatam in July, and on the 8th of October, 1818, it had reached Madras, about a month after its visit at Bombay.

Many other parts of the old world were visited by this life-destroying pestilence before it ventured to cross the ocean and vent its destructive power upon the citizens of the western hemisphere. However, on the 8th of June, 1832, it made its first in-



roduction upon this continent at Quebec. It was observed in Canada that an easterly wind prevailed, with an intermission of five days only, from the 1st of May to the 10th of June, which some writers suppose brought the choleric atmosphere from the old world to the new. From Quebec it travelled to Montreal, clearly exhibiting the truth that its life-destroying influence was by no means moderated during its passage across the Atlantic.

In Montreal and Quebec it is stated that about one-tenth of the population was swept from the stage of action by this terrifying epidemic. The last of June it made a visit to New York, and subsequently appeared at Albany, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Cincinnati, Louisville, Maysville, New Orleans and many other places in the United States, where it swept off its victims with fearful and unparalleled rapidity. In New Orleans two or three hundred have perished in a day; many to whom interment could not be afforded were thrown into the water.

This pestilence it appears, has marched through every conspicuous part of the terraqueous globe on which we dwell, and bid defiance to the combined efforts of the medical faculty to even diminish its destructive and terrifying powers; but fortunately for mankind, a more rational and scientific system of medical practice is now before the world, that from all the testimony we have been able to glean from every respectable source, is capable of paralyzing the violence of this scourge of the human family to such an extent as to disrobe it of its terrific form. We presume no intelligent man will pretend to deny the well known fact that the botanic system of medicine afforded the only curative means that were capable of controlling this formidable disease. In fact, the medical faculty had so little confidence in their ability to treat successfully this fearful monster, that they left their residences and fled from the presence of the pestilence. It is truly surprising to reflect upon the number of human beings that have been swept from the stage of usefulness and consigned to the limits of the grave by this unwelcome visitor. It is supposed that no less than fifty millions of the human race, during the short period of fourteen years, were ushered into another mode of existence by this prevailing epidemic.

**CAUSES.** Whatever diminishes the vital principle operates as

a predisposing cause of the Cholera; such as great fatigue, change of atmosphere, derangement of the digestive organs, intemperance, indulging in the use of improper articles of diet, or eating too much of what is good, sudden changes from heat to cold, exposure to the night air, licentiousness and every other deviation from a strict compliance with the physiological laws.

Low and marshy countries, where the atmosphere is contaminated with a noxious effluvia, contributes largely to the production of this disease. But of all the predisposing causes, intemperance and drunkenness are unquestionably the greatest. Mercury, bleeding, and many other means employed by the medical faculty, by diminishing the power of life, act as predisposing causes to an attack of Cholera. The more immediate cause of Cholera is unquestionably a malaria or poisonous matter contained in the atmosphere, and inhaled by the lungs and mixing with the blood, and contaminating it with a specific poison.

**SYMPTOMS.** The first, or premonitory symptom of this disease, manifests itself by derangements of the bowels, such as looseness, in which the discharges are attended with more or less pain. At first the discharges are tinged with bile, but gradually undergo a very considerable change, becoming colorless, and bearing a close resemblance to thin gruel or rice-water. The patient complains of lassitude and uneasiness in the epigastric region, accompanied with slight evacuations from the bowels. As the disease advances the discharges become more frequent, often ten or twelve times a day, attended with griping pains.

**COLLAPSED STAGE.** The symptoms already enumerated assume a more unfavorable character, the stomach is very irritable, amounting to emesis, (vomiting) the strength of the patient is prostrated, the pulsations of the heart and arteries are scarcely perceptible, the urine is obstructed, the respirations few, the tongue of an icy coldness, attended with great thirst, the skin cold, the eyes glassy, and sunk in their sockets, the muscles in various parts of the body are affected with cramps and are drawn up in knots. The muscles of the extremities, calves of the legs, the flexors of the fingers and abdominal muscles are principally affected. There is a deadly coldness of the extremities, the circulation is very much deranged, and the principle of life is finally

extinguished, and the unfortunate patient is left a lifeless lump of clay.

**TREATMENT.** In the first or incipient stage of Cholera, the patient should be given freely a tea of the diaphoretic powders, with an additional quantity of cayenne to make it more stimulating; cholera syrup, bayberry or some suitable astringent preparation should be given to relieve the diarrhœa. The neutralizing cordial found under the head of Pharmacy, is highly recommended by Dr. Beach, to relieve the diarrhœa, and we presume from our experience in the use of it in derangements of the bowels, that it will answer a good purpose in the first stage of cholera. The most efficient means should be used to produce perspiration; hot rocks should be placed to the feet and sides, and a stimulating injection administered, and if required repeated. The whole body should be freely bathed with some stimulating wash, such as cayenne and vinegar, third preparation, or some of our liniments found under the head of Pharmacy, using at the same time considerable friction.

If the above means do not arrest this fatal malady, immediate recourse should be had to the most active remedies. The anti-spasmodic tincture, accompanied by our most powerful stimulants, should be liberally given, until copious emesis (vomiting) takes place. Stimulating enemas (injections) should be given, and the most powerful stimulants should be applied to the surface, rubbing the same actively with the hand or flannel cloths. Blueberry, scullcap and lady's slipper may be used alternately with the stimulating teas. Steam should also be used to convey action and heat to the system, as well as to assist in promoting perspiration, relaxing the muscular fibre, equalizing the circulation, and, in short, exterminating this terrifying malady from the system.

The anti-spasmodic tinctures or some other preparation of lobelia should be repeated often. Patients have taken three or four emetics in twenty-four hours, and we are of the opinion that in violent cases, no other course is so effectual. Hot cloths, fomentations, stimulating sinapisms, &c., may be applied to different parts of the body.

After the disease is removed, the patient should be put under

the influence of a tonic course. The spice bitters, bitter tonic, tonic cordial, cholera syrup, balsam of life, &c., will be found useful restoratives in cases convalescent from cholera. He should live on a plain simple diet, carefully avoiding every article of diet that is known to be hard to digest. Severe exercise and every kind of exposure should be cautiously discarded. If by imprudence on the part of the patient he should relapse, the most energetic means should again be resumed, such as steaming, emetics, enemas (injections) friction, and the most powerful stimulants internally administered and externally applied at the same time, using the most powerful friction over the entire surface of the body.

In the treatment of cholera, the practitioner should bear in mind that the vital powers are powerfully diminished, and consequently his whole efforts should be to kindle and increase the little spark of life that remains in the system. He should be very careful what kind of fuel he uses, for when the vital spark is so nearly extinguished as in cholera, we should be very careful not to throw into the system any agent that would not immediately increase the vital flame. Capsicum appears to be very remarkable for its power to increase and to expand the all-pervading principle of life, and consequently, stands without a parallel as a curative agent in exterminating this cold and deadly enemy of human life.

The reason the mineralites could not cure this disease was in consequence of all their agents having a direct tendency to exterminate the small particle of life that was not extinguished by the disease. What man that was not destitute of his reasoning faculties could think of giving a cholera patient mercury, which suddenly and rapidly extinguishes a large proportion of the living principle; or resort to venesection, which has the same effect.

## BURNS AND SCALDS.

Accidents of this character are of frequent occurrence, particularly among children, and produce the most excruciating pain. These accidents are not attended with particular danger, if prop-



erly treated, unless they occur on some particular parts of the body, and embrace a very extensive part of the surface.

**TREATMENT.** Immersing the injured parts into the coldest water, or if this be impracticable in consequence of the injury being inflicted on the head or body, the application of a cloth wrung out of cold water will afford immediate relief, and if applied immediately after the accident will prevent blistering, which is frequently so considerable as to produce an obstinate ulcer. The cold application should be continued for a considerable length of time, and changed as often as they become warm. The patient should drink freely of a tea of the diaphoretic powders. Where the accident is very severe and skin destroyed, a poultice of slippery elm must be applied, keeping it moist with cold water to obviate pain and irritation. At each renewal of the poultice the affected part should be washed with soap-suds, followed by a tea of witch-hazel, raspberry, pondlilly, sumack, or bayberry.

Dr. Mottson recommends a mixture of fir balsam and sweet oil, which he says generally effects a speedy and effectual cure.

After the inflammation is allayed, some healing salve may be advantageously employed until a cure is accomplished. If an obstinate ulcer should follow burns, or unhealthy granulations ensue, active measures should be employed to remove the fungous flesh, and produce a healthy action in the part. This may be effected by using some mild escharotics, together with an energetic constitutional treatment. A few courses of medicine to cleanse and purify the general system, followed by alteratives, diaphoretics, tonics and stimulants, will generally succeed in effecting this desirable object. The patient should confine himself to a proper diet, taken in moderation and at regular hours. Exposure to cold should be scrupulously avoided, and over exercise of every description. If the above cautions are disregarded, and a proper energetic treatment omitted, the patient may be rewarded with a very obstinate and troublesome ulcer, which may be exceedingly difficult to heal. On the other hand, if he complies with the directions given him he will be compensated in the form of a speedy cure.



## BOILS.—(FURUNCULUS.)

These are hard, red, circumscribed tumors, which appear on different parts of the body, and in a week or ten days suppurate, with a hard core in the centre. Some persons suffer extremely with these painful tumors, having a considerable number of them at a time, and as they give way others appear, and continue alternately in this way for months. This may be regarded as resulting from a disordered state of the general system, and not as an evidence of health, as some vaguely suppose. Persons, however, of apparent health are frequently troubled with boils.

TREATMENT. We have found a poultice of slippery elm and the pulverized seeds of lobelia applied directly to the tumor to excel any other external application in relieving this painful malady. This poultice should be renewed occasionally, and continued until there is evidence of matter being formed. Now with a proper instrument the tumor may be lanced, and the matter thereby discharged.

Poultices alternately with some healthy salve must be continued until the matter is all discharged and the sore healed. In obstinate cases some constitutional treatment will be demanded. A course of medicine may be given. A mild cathartic or enemata (injections) may be employed to regulate the bowels. Composition diaphoretic powders, alterative syrup, balsam of life, &c., will act as useful auxiliaries in the treatment of this disease. Regard to diet will also be advisable in this disease.

## BLEEDING FROM THE LUNGS.—(HÆMOPTYSIS.)

This disease is generally preceded by a sense of anxiety and pains about the chest, headache, difficulty of respiration, lassitude, flushing of the cheeks, irregular action of the heart, coldness of the extremities, a sense of heat under the sternum or breast bone and stricture across the breast, a tickling sensation is experienced at the upper part of the windpipe, &c., but at other times it is ushered in without any precursory symptoms.

The blood discharged is of a florid color, and mixed with a little frothy mucus, and is eliminated by coughing.

**DISCRIMINATION.** Hæmoptysis may be distinguished from bleeding at the stomach by the blood being of a darker color in the latter, in larger quantity, and generally vomited up mixed with other contents of the stomach. A discharge of blood sometimes takes place from the gums or back part of the mouth, that causes considerable alarm; but this may be distinguished from the hæmoptysis by the absence of coughing, irritation and other symptoms attending bleeding from the lungs.

**CAUSES.** Bleeding from the lungs may be caused by any violent exertion, such as loud singing, speaking, or blowing on wind instruments, irritation of the mucous membrane of the lungs, tubercles, suppression of the catamenial evacuation, or compression of the body.

**TREATMENT.** If the case is not violent, it may readily be removed by the use of the diaphoretic powders, accompanied with other necessary means to produce perspiration, such as warm applications to the extremities. This course generally checks the hemorrhage by equalizing the circulation. If the case is obstinate, or the discharge of blood considerable, more energetic measures should be employed. A course of medicine should be administered to cleanse the stomach and effect an equilibrium in the circulation. Strong astringents should be given to check the discharge. Witch hazel, bethroot, geranium macculatum will answer this purpose. After the hemorrhage is stopped the patient should continue the use of the diaphoretic powders for a few hours to keep up a gentle perspiration. If the hemorrhage is symptomatic of phthisis pulmonalis, the most efficient remedies should be employed to remove the primary or idiopathic disease, and restore the system to the physiological state.

### BLEEDING FROM THE STOMACH.—(HEMATEMESIS.)

Vomiting of blood, as this disease is generally called, is commonly manifested by nausea, loss of appetite, flatulency and a sense of pain in the epigastric region.

The blood discharged is usually of a dark color, mixed with other contents of the stomach. The quantity discharged is extremely various. Sometimes a large amount is vomited up at a time, and the disease subsides; but more frequently the vomiting is repeated at short periods, until the patient is completely exhausted.

Persons who have been laboring under derangements of the digestive organs, liver, spleen, &c., are the most liable to attacks of this disease, though others are not exempt from its influence.

CAUSES. Any thing that deranges the functions of the stomach predisposes to an attack of this disease, blows on the epigastric region, &c. Towards the close of putrid and scarlet fevers hematemesis is very likely to occur, and frequently proves fatal. The blood is occasionally lodged in the intestines and becomes very putrid, and consequently unless speedily removed, proves destructive.

TREATMENT. This disease will generally yield to the same treatment recommended for bleeding at the lungs. The circulation must be regulated, which may be effected by the means prescribed for Epistaxis. Lobelia should be administered to cleanse the stomach from any collection of blood that may not be discharged by emesis, (vomiting,) emetics also assist in producing an equilibrium in the circulation, which is of vital importance in the successful treatment of hemorrhage. The vapor bath will be found a useful auxiliary to the other curatives employed in the removal of hematemesis. Enemas, laxatives or mild vegetable cathartics may be successfully used to evacuate the bowels. As soon as the hemorrhage is checked, and the general system cleansed, tonics may be usefully administered to strengthen and invigorate the system. Our tonic laxative, or strengthening preparations, found under the head Pharmacy, will be found admirably adapted to this purpose.

## BLEEDING FROM THE NOSE,—(EPISTAXIS)

Is a discharge of blood from the nostrils, generally preceded by pain in the head, throbbing of the temples, giddiness, heat and itching in the nose, flushing of the face, ringing in the ears, and other symptoms indicating a determination of blood to the head. At other times the blood issues unexpectedly from the nostrils without any premonitory warning. The quantity of blood discharged, as well as the continuance of its flow, are exceedingly various. However, it is very rarely that the quantity is very profuse. The young and plethoric are mostly subject to Epistaxis. Persons of advanced age are not entirely exempt from it.

**CAUSES.** The most frequent cause of this disease is exposure to cold, which by obstructing the circulation determines an undue quantity of blood to the head. Violent exercise, blows received upon the nose, irritating substances inhaled into the nostrils, all act as exciting causes.

**TREATMENT.** Cold applications to the head and warm ones to the feet, will be found valuable in the treatment of this disease. The most powerful astringents, such as bethroot, witch hazle, &c., used as a snuff, will assist in arresting the discharge.

The vapor bath, confined to the extremities, will be exceedingly useful in recalling the blood from the head, where there is an excess, and distributing it to the extremities, where there is a deficiency. The bowels should be evacuated with enemata (injections,) and the surface, particularly the extremities, should be bathed with the stimulating and relaxing liniment. (See Pharmacy.) If the stomach is foul, an emetic of lobelia should be given. The practitioner should always bear in mind that this disease is caused by a determination of blood to the head, and the only scientific way to cure it is to equalize the circulation, which will remove the pressure from particular organs. Now close up the ruptured vessels with innocent and active astringents. If the patient has lost much blood, he should take spice bitters or some other pleasant tonic to impart tone to the system, and pay strict attention to his diet, scrupulously avoiding every thing that might have a tendency to bring on a relapse.



## BLOODY URINE.—(HEMATURIA.)

This malady is frequently attended with very unfavorable consequences. It is sometimes brought on by violent exercise, and occasionally from a small stone lodged in the ureter or kidney, which wounds and irritates the parts. However, this disease owes its origin generally to irritating agents employed by the medical faculty in the treatment of disease, such as cantharides, spirits of turpentine, &c.

**SYMPTOMS.** Discharge by the urethra preceded by turgescence, pain and tension in the region of the bladder, acute pain in the back, and some difficulty in passing the urine.

**TREATMENT.** A few courses of medicine should be given to cleanse the general system. If the hemorrhage does not readily yield to courses, inject some active astringent, such as witch hazle, bethroot, sumach or geranium macculatum, into the urethra. If the hemorrhage arises from a stone, some diuretic preparation should be ordered. Fomentations applied to the lower part of the abdomen will be found highly beneficial in relieving the patient, particularly if the parts are sore and tender. Emollients, as slippery elm, comfrey, mallows, &c., will soothe the parts and therefore assist in removing the disease.

Steaming below the waist will often be advisable, when a full course of medicine is not indicated.

After the violent symptoms are obviated, tonics, alteratives, sudorifics and stimulants should be given to restore and invigorate the system. During convalescence the patient should prefer a mild easily digested diet, take moderate exercise and carefully shun every kind of exposure. If the bowels are constipated, enemata (injections) should be ordered to relieve them. The patient may also use the liver pills or any of our laxative compounds to obviate costiveness. This difficulty may likewise be overcome by paying strict regard to diet. The Graham bread will exert a salutary influence in this respect.



## CHOLERA MORBUS.

Cholera Morbus is a disease peculiar to the summer and autumn, and is extremely rapid in its progress, frequently terminating fatally in a few hours, if not speedily arrested by proper treatment.

**SYMPTOMS.** This disease usually commences with nausea, soreness, pain and oppression in the epigastric region, headache, vertigo, numbness in the limbs, chills, transient pains in the bowels, &c. These symptoms are soon followed by extreme nausea and emesis (vomiting) which is almost incessant. The discharges are of a bilious character; however the matter ejected is sometimes dark colored, or even black. Discharges from the bowels of an analogous character take place simultaneously with the vomiting. The patient at the same time is extremely thirsty, experiences pains in the stomach and bowels, and tension of the abdomen. If the disease assumes a violent and protracted character, the limbs are affected with spasm, the vital energies are greatly prostrated, the body and limbs grow cold in proportion as the vital spark is extinguished, the pulse is small, frequent, and frequently imperceptible, a cold clammy perspiration appears on the surface, and is generally succeeded by hiccup, delirium and death. Cholera is often attended with an internal sense of burning and constant agitation of the body.

The continuance of the attack is very uncertain. If the most energetic means are not used, and the case is violent, a few hours will often terminate the patient's existence. At other times, where the attack is mild, the recuperative powers alone will be sufficient to eliminate the morbid matter from the system and restore the patient to health.

**CAUSES.** Sudden transitions from heat to cold, improper articles of diet, such as unripe fruits, cabbage, cucumbers, melons, too much fat meat, and any article that is hard to digest, or a costive state of the bowels.

**TREATMENT.** Mild attacks of this disease may be cured by the use of the diaphoretic powders, cholera syrup, neutralizing cordial, or cayenne and bayberry tea. However, if the disease is

violent, no time should be spared in administering an emetic of lobelia to cleanse the stomach, and enemas (injections) to relieve the bowels, which will almost invariably effect a cure. As soon as the evacuations are checked, the patient should take a thorough steaming, to cleanse the skin and to assist in equalizing the circulation.

The emetics, enemas and steamings should be given in a rapid succession, until the system is thoroughly cleansed from all morbid matter. Now give tonics and stimulants to restore the organs to their physiological powers. Strict attention should be paid to the diet, as the least deviation from a mild, plain and easily digested diet, taken in moderation, would be exceedingly liable to bring on a relapse.

If a relapse should take place, the most active measures should again be resumed and perseveringly administered until the morbid matter is completely expelled from the system. The same precautionary advice given above will be as indispensably necessary in the relapsed stage of the disease as before.

### CHICKEN POX.—(VARICELLA.)

Varicella, like the measles, small pox, scarlatina, &c. depends upon a specific virus poison which is received into the system, and rarely if ever occurs but once in the same individual.

**SYMPTOMS.** Varicella generally commences with chilliness, headache, nausea, pains in the back and extremities, and some febrile excitements followed by vesicles thinly scattered over the body, not so large as in variola (small pox) transparent, with a thin pellicle not maturing into pus, but generally on the third day oozing at the top and forming small irregular dark scabs. When the vesicles are sharp pointed, the disease is called swine or water pox.

**TREATMENT.** Some mild sudorific should be given to determine to the surface. The diaphoretic powders, sage, boneset, pleurisy root or composition may be given. The bowels should be kept free by the use of enemas. If the symptoms seem to demand it, give an emetic of lobelia, and attend to diet.

## COLIC.—(COLICA.)

Medical writers have given a variety of names to this disease, to represent the different causes that produce it, as well as the different symptoms attending it. When the disease is attended with vomiting of bile, or obstinate constipation, it is pronounced a bilious colic; if flatus causes the pain by producing a distension of the vessels, and relief is obtained by a discharge of wind, it takes the name of flatulent colic. When accompanied with inflammatory symptoms, it receives the name inflammatory colic or enteritis. When this disease assumes a very violent character, attended with costiveness, and an evacuation of fæces by the mouth, it is known by the name *passio iliaca*, or *iliac passion*. See Hooper's Dic. page 233.

## FLATULENT COLIC.

This variety of colic is usually caused by the use of improper articles of diet. The immediate cause is distension, caused by a collection of wind or flatus, consequently belching wind always affords temporary relief.

TREATMENT. We have usually found our Anti-colic drops sufficient to remove this disease, or the balsam of life and stimulating balsam may be used at discretion, and will almost invariably answer the purpose, without farther treatment. However, if the above means should fail, give an emetic of lobelia, and relieve the bowels with a mild cathartic or enemas; now resume the use of the stimulating balsam or balsam of life, and pay attention to diet.

## BILIOUS COLIC.—(COLICA BILLOSA.)

This species of colic takes its name from the biliary symptoms attending it. It is generally accompanied with nausea, vomiting of bilious matter, headache, bitter taste in the mouth, yellowness

of the sclerotic coat of the eye, which are the diagnostic symptoms.

**TREATMENT.** Bilious colic calls for the influence of an emetic of lobelia, which should be given accompanied with a tea of the diaphoretic powders, &c.

After the emetic is done operating, give a cathartic of *lep'andra virginica* (black root) or Beech's Anti-bilious powders will be found very useful in this case. Enemas (injections) may also be administered, to cleanse the bowels. The vapor bath will be advisable in the treatment of this disease.

As an intermediate treatment, the stimulating balsam, diaphoretic powders, &c. should be ordered. The emetics must be given in pretty rapid succession, until the disease is arrested. If the costiveness is very obstinate, the chief dependence must be placed in the use of enemas of a very stimulating and relaxing character, given frequently.

External applications will be found serviceable. Hot fomentations, or cloths wrung out of hot water and applied to the bowels, will assist in relaxing the bowels and overcoming the disease. Stimulating drops applied with active friction we have found very useful. Any of our liniments will fill this indication. Warm applications should be applied to the feet, sides, &c.

### PAINTER'S COLIC.—(COLICA PICTONUM.)

This form of the disease is peculiar to those who work among lead, as painters, glaziers, and potters. Individuals engaged in lead mines are very liable to suffer from this disease. Notwithstanding lead is the acknowledged cause of this disease, the faculty employ it to cure disease.

**SYMPTOMS.** This painful disease is characterized by pain commencing at the pit of the stomach, and extending downwards to the intestines, accompanied with eructations, nausea, thirst, anxiety, obstinate costiveness, and a quick contracted pulse. In a short time the pains increase in violence, until the entire region of the belly is highly painful to the touch, the abdominal muscles are contracted into hard irregular knots, and the intestines themselves

exhibit symptoms of violent contraction. From the powerful contraction of the sphincter ani there is constant restlessness, with a frequent vomiting of acrid matter. As the disease advances, if not moderated by treatment, the spasms become more frequent and violent, the costiveness is very obstinate, and if the disease is not speedily removed, gangrene will ensue, which terminates the sufferer's existence.

**TREATMENT.** The Colica Pictonum requires prompt and energetic treatment. No time should be lost in administering a thorough course of medicine, including a liberal use of enemas. (Injections.) After the course of medicine, warm applications should be kept to the abdomen, and the patient should drink freely of diaphoretic tea, also the stimulating balsam, restorative drops, &c., should be taken. After the lapse of a few hours, another course of medicine should be administered. Cathartics may be found useful. Our anti-bilious pills may be given for this purpose. The steamings should be continued a considerable time, in order to overcome the spasms, &c.

## CONSTIPATION. (CONSTIPATIO.)

This difficulty is symptomatic of some other derangement of the system. An evacuation by stool, every twenty-four hours, is indispensable to good health; but if this does not take place, a long train of symptoms of a very distressing character occur, such as headache, dullness, sluggishness, flatulency, swelling of the abdomen, dryness of the mouth, pain in the side, feverishness, debility, and many other symptoms, which will vary according to the primary cause of the costiveness.

**TREATMENT.** This will depend to a considerable extent upon the primary disease. The liver pills, laxative syrup, spice bitters, friction over the abdomen, courses of medicine, enemas, &c. will all be found useful in obviating costiveness. Cathartics must be discarded. Strict regard should be paid to diet. Tea, coffee, &c. must be discarded, and vegetables, fruits, Graham bread, &c., with moderate exercise substituted.



## CATARRH. (CATARRHUS COMMUNIS.)

This disagreeable disease is very common, and a great many suffer considerably from its influence.

**SYMPTOMS.** Catarrh usually manifests itself by lassitude, chilliness, pain in the front part of the head, dryness of the throat, cough, redness of the eyes, &c., which is shortly followed by a thin acrid discharge from the nose, accompanied with soreness of the trachea, hoarseness, sneezing, and a troublesome cough. As the disease advances, the discharge becomes thicker and of a yellow color, and is expectorated with less difficulty. These symptoms generally increase in the afternoon, accompanied with slight febrile symptoms, and the patient is usually disturbed and restless during the night.

**TREATMENT.** Warm aromatic and stimulating teas drank freely, to warm and stimulate the system, immediately followed by a bath to cleanse the skin, is the first thing to be attended to in the treatment of this disease. Now furnish the patient with a bottle of our stimulating balsam, and order him to carry it with him, and use it freely, taking a tablespoonful at a time, from six to twelve times a day. This preparation surpasses any other with which we are acquainted in the successful treatment of this disease. The teas may also be taken at night, and the bath may be repeated occasionally. An emetic of lobelia may be given if the disease appears obstinate. Enemas should be employed to relieve the bowels.

## INFLUENZA (EPIDEMICUS.)

When the disease prevails epidemically, it is called Influenza. The same treatment advised for the removal of catarrh, is equally appropriate in Influenza. The stimulating balsam alone will frequently cure this prevailing epidemic. Attention should be paid to diet.

## CONSUMPTION. (PHTHISIS PULMONALIS.)

This exceedingly fatal affection has recently become very prevalent. Thousands of human beings in these United States are annually the unfortunate victims of this formidable disease. It walks abroad throughout every habitable portion of this terra-queous globe, and annually consigns its thousands to the narrow limits of the grave. This affection is much more prevalent of late years. This is owing to a variety of causes.

**CAUSES.** Numerous are the causes which predispose the system to an attack of Consumption. Particular conformation of the body, known by prominent shoulders, long neck, and a flat narrow chest, hereditary predisposition transmitted from parents, particular occupations which constantly expose the individual to the influence of dust, as needle pointers, stone cutters, &c., playing excessively on wind instruments; but the most general cause is exposure to cold. The ladies are particularly liable to bring on the disease in this way.

**SYMPTOMS.** The symptoms characterizing the incipient stage of this affection are hoarseness, slightly impeded respiration, a dry hacking cough, a sense of oppression at the chest, transient pains through the chest, occasionally debility, loss of appetite, and exceedingly hurried respiration on making the slightest exertion, &c.

These symptoms may continue for several months without any very discoverable change; however, the disease is unquestionably committing serious depredations upon the system.

At length the cough becomes more troublesome, accompanied with violent pains through the chest, particularly on taking a full inspiration. The body also begins to emaciate, the pulse is considerably accelerated, the debility increases, the face flushes, particularly after eating, the palms of the hands and soles of the feet are dry and hot. As the disease advances, the above symptoms become augmented, accompanied with hectic fever, great emaciation, almost constant coughing, with considerable discharge of matter, the lower extremities are swollen, and not unfrequently a violent bowel complaint ensues, which rapidly prostrates the patient.

At this stage of the disease there is a red spot which occurs every day on the cheek. Sometimes both cheeks are affected with these red spots, and occasionally they appear twice or thrice a day. The unfortunate sufferer is now troubled with profuse night sweats, which are very prostrating. Respiration becomes more laborious and difficult, and the patient feels as though he would die in all the horrors of immediate suffocation. He is compelled to assume the recumbent position to avoid suffocation. The mind mostly remains unimpaired to the last, and the poor sufferer not unfrequently contemplates the accomplishment of various objects after his recovery; but in a few weeks the soul takes its leave from the body to dwell in the world of spirits.

The above are the most prominent symptoms characterizing this human destroyer; this truly frightful malady, which pervades human society of every rank, color and condition, disregarding age or sex, and bidding defiance to the combined skill and wisdom of the allopathic school to even modify or check its mighty progress in slaying with unrelentless power thousands of human intelligences.

**TREATMENT.** The medical faculty have mostly regarded this disease as incurable, but we are fully convinced in our mind, that this affection can be cured in almost any of its stages, excepting the last. However, prevention we think much more desirable than curing, and equally as practicable. Then we would strenuously and affectionately advise the community to act as near as possible in harmony with the physiological laws. Scrupulously discard every infringement upon those physiological laws established by Jehovah for our special benefit.

Thousands are no doubt ready to say, we have never studied physiology, and consequently are ignorant of those laws. But we ask, does not every person who is compos mentis know that he is infringing upon the laws of his being, when he is lounging about public houses all day, drinking the poisonous agent which in the evening consigns him without shelter to the streets, exposed to the night air, and a host of other dangers?

Again: does not the young lady know that when she walks the streets of a cold blustery day with shoes as thin as wrapping paper, and the body proportionally protected from the influence of

the weather, that she is violating the laws of her being? Certainly she does. Moreover, behold that young lady walking the streets, corseted so tight that it is impossible for the lungs to perform their functions without producing irritation, owing to the pressure upon the contiguous parts. Is she ignorant of the evil tendency of such a course? By no means. The many uncomfortable and distressing feelings which follow such imprudence speaks in language too plain to be misunderstood.

Hence we would say to the community, and to the world of mankind, obey the physiological government, and we conscientiously believe it would be found to be the best remedy in the world for consumption.

In the incipient stage a few courses of medicine should be administered in rapid succession, during which time, as an intermediate treatment, the pulmonary balsam of our pharmacopœia, spice bitters, &c. should be liberally administered in order to break up the disease in the forming stage.

If the cough is very dry the best expectorants and relaxants should be given. Any of the expectorant compounds found in our pharmacy, with the addition of the tincture of lobelia to suit the case, will be found valuable in filling this indication.

A syrup made of two parts of liquorice root, one part of pleurisy root, one part spikenard root, and one part blueberry, well sweetened with honey, forms an invaluable compound in this case. A small portion of the tincture of lobelia may be added if desirable.

The courses of medicine, together with the above intermediate treatment, should be vigorously employed until convalescence occurs.

If you are called in the last stages, we would advise the most soothing and mild expectorants, combined with mild tonics.

Diarrhœa may be relieved by the neutralizing cordial, or other astringents. Night sweats require friction over the surface with a coarse towel.

Care should be paid to diet and exercise through the whole treatment.

## CROUP.—(CYNANCHE TRACHEALIS.)

This disease is principally confined to children, but occasionally attacks adults. It is an inflammatory affection of the trachea, which mostly extends to the air cells of the lungs. It is attended with considerable danger if not speedily arrested by medical treatment, therefore no time should be lost in promptly attending to the first symptoms of this disease.

**CAUSES.** This disease is usually caused by cold, sudden changes of weather, or perhaps, occasionally by a disordered stomach.

**SYMPTOMS.** This disease is frequently ushered in without any premonitory symptoms, but more generally it is preceded by hoarseness, impeded respiration, cough attended with a peculiar shrillness and hoarseness. The child is restless, the eyes are watery and heavy, with slight febrile symptoms, the pulse is considerably accelerated.

As the disease progresses the difficult respiration becomes more frequent and laborious, the cough more shrill, the face is swollen and red, the skin is hot and dry, and the little sufferer manifests symptoms of extreme agony. The cough is sometimes accompanied with a considerable expectoration, and at other times the cough is very dry.

**TREATMENT.** The most prompt and effectual remedy, is lobelia, in some or any of its forms. We have been truly astonished, as well as much pleased, to behold a little sufferer restored from the most excruciating suffering to comparative health in a few minutes or hours by the agency of this invaluable remedy.

In most cases it will be proper to give some stimulating tea antecedent to the lobelia, but in very violent cases I immediately administer a portion of the tincture of lobelia, which will usually relieve the patient very much before any kind of tea could be prepared. However, as soon as the diaphoretic powders can be steeped sufficiently, the tea should be given alternately with the lobelia until a thorough emesis (vomiting) takes place.

**INJECTIONS.** These are of vital importance in obstinate cases of croup. They not only evacuate the bowels and thereby assist in removing the disease, but they produce general relaxation



and perspiration. I would particularly recommend the use of lobelia given in this way in violent cases.

VAPOR BATH. Unless the means already advised remove the disease, steaming will be found indispensably necessary, and therefore must not be omitted. After the steaming, if the disease is not rapidly yielding to the influence of the treatment, another prompt and effectual emetic should unhesitatingly be given, bearing in mind that the more active and energetic you are in your treatment the more likely you are to succeed.

EXTERNAL APPLICATIONS are sometimes found useful in the treatment of croup. Cloths wrung out of hot water and applied to the neck will afford relief, or act auxiliary to the other treatment.

The above remedies should be assiduously administered until the patient is out of danger. The patient should now take laxative and stimulating bitters, to tone up the system and maintain a proper action. Our balsam of life, stimulating balsam, laxative bitters, or syrups, &c., will be found the best restoratives for patients convalescent from the croup. The patient should carefully avoid exposure to a cold damp atmosphere, particularly after considerable exercise, as the disease would certainly be brought on by such exposure.

## TO P A R E N T S .

We would say as you value the lives and health of your children, provide yourselves with a bottle of the tincture of lobelia and a paper of the diaphoretic powders, and when you discover the symptoms of croup, unhesitatingly and immediately give the patient a little tea, followed by the tincture in quantity and frequency sufficient to produce vomiting, and you will save many a life.

## D R O P S Y — ( H Y D R O P S . )

Dropsy is a preternatural collection of serous or watery fluid

in the cellular substances or different cavities of the body. It receives different names, according to the particular cavity into which it is accumulated.

## DROPSY OF THE CELLULAR MEMBRANE. (ANASARCA.)

**SYMPTOMS.** Anasarca usually discovers itself by a swelling of the feet and ancles, which is at first only perceptible in the evening.

On examination in the evening, particularly if the patient has been on his feet considerably during the day, the lower extremities are found considerably swollen, and if pressure is made upon the part with the finger it leaves a pit. The swelling continues to progress and ascend upwards until it occupies the trunk, arms and head. The respiration is now considerably impeded, the skin is dry, perspiration obstructed, the patient thirsty, the bowels costive, and the urine scanty.

To the above symptoms succeed torpor, heaviness, debility, disinclination to motion, loss of appetite, and not unfrequently a troublesome cough, accompanied with a slight febrile action and an accelerated pulse.

## ASCITES.

In addition to the symptoms already pointed out, this species of dropsy is characterized by a swelling of the abdomen, and frequently a fluctuation which may be discovered by striking the belly with the hand on one side and placing the palm of the hand on the opposite.

The swelling sometimes advances to an enormous size, and is not unfrequently mistaken for pregnancy. Physicians should be very careful in this matter. Abdominal dropsy is generally associated with constitutional derangement, which is seldom the case in pregnancy. The most important discriminating symptom is the distinct fluctuation, that may almost invariably be perceived

by placing the hand on one side of the belly and slightly tapping the opposite side with the other. In ascites, when the patient lies on the back, the water will press out the sides and lessen the swelling and tumefaction in the centre of the belly; whereas in pregnancy, the form of the swelling is scarcely if any altered by lying on the back.

### DROPSY IN THE CHEST. (HYDROTHORAX.)

This species of dropsy is attended with great difficulty in breathing, a sense of suffocation on lying down, disturbed sleep, cough, &c. But it must be recollected that these symptoms only occur in the advanced stage of this disease, and that no discoverable symptoms attend the incipient stage of hydrothorax.

Various examinations and percussions of the chest with the hand and ear have been brought into requisition, to detect the presence of the accumulated fluid, but experience has demonstrated the unsuccessfulness of the practice.

### DROPSY OF THE SCROTUM. (HYDROCELE.)

This is a collection of water in the scrotum. It is first discoverable at the bottom of the scrotum. The swelling acquires a pyramidal shape. There is no pain nor discoloration of the integuments, and upon viewing the parts near to a strong light, a transparency is observable.

### DROPSY OF THE WOMB. (HYDROMETRA.)

This is a dropsy of the uterus, and consequently is exclusively confined to the female sex.

Diseases of the womb and its appendages are very obscure in many cases, rendering a correct diagnosis very difficult. We therefore invite our readers to examine works devoted particularly to the diseases of the female system for information on dropsy of the womb.

## DROPSY OF THE BRAIN. (HYDROCEPHALUS.)

**SYMPTOMS.** Irritable temper, irregular bowels, variable appetite, irritated and accelerated pulse, wakefulness, frowning expression of the countenance, pain in the bowels, nausea, feverishness, sudden starting from sleep, transient and violent pains in the head and bowels, dislike for noise or light, &c. This disease is mostly confined to children.

**TREATMENT.** The constitutional treatment of dropsy is nearly the same in the different varieties. The vapor bath will have a salutary influence in the dropsy. It will cleanse the skin, promote a free perspiration, determine the fluids to the surface, equalize the circulation, and invigorate and strengthen the entire system. An emetic of lobelia is of particular importance in the treatment of dropsy; it will cleanse the stomach from all morbid matter, and promote a healthy action throughout the entire system. It also produces relaxation, perspiration, and determines powerfully to the surface. The liver and digestive organs are particularly improved by emetics of lobelia.

Injections will be found sufficient to obviate costiveness, combined with the other treatment. Stimulating and relaxing enemata will answer the best purpose.

The steamings, emetics and enemata should be administered sufficiently often to cleanse and maintain a healthy condition of the general system.

**INTERMEDIATE TREATMENT.** Between the courses of medicines the patient should take freely of spice bitters, bread of life, bitter tonic, &c. to strengthen and sustain the digestive organs.

Alteratives, diuretics, laxatives, hydragogues, &c. may be given as an intermediate treatment. Any of our alterative, laxative, and diuretic preparations may be selected for this purpose, (see Pharmacy,) and given alternately at the discretion of the adviser.

We are inclined to think that dry preparations are the most proper and efficient in the treatment of this class of diseases. However, this is not always convenient; therefore, medicines that are given in a fluid form should be concentrated as much as pos-

sible, in order to lessen the quantity necessary to be taken. Friction over the whole body will be useful in several varieties of dropsy, and should not be neglected.

**PARTICULAR TREATMENT.** We now propose pointing out some particular treatment that is more especially useful in the different varieties of dropsy. In dropsy of the abdomen, tapping or paracentesis is frequently indispensable. This, however, must be performed by a skilful operator.

During the operation the patient should be in a sitting posture, with a vessel to receive the water placed between his legs, and his body encircled with a proper bandage, which must be held by two assistants. These measures being adjusted, and the patient having been directed to void his urine, the surgeon should make a small incision about an inch below the umbilicus; after which, with the proper instruments adapted to the purpose, the incision should be made through the walls of the abdomen, which may be known by your meeting with no more resistance. The stilet is now to be withdrawn, and as the fluid is discharged, the bandage previously fixed round the abdomen is to be drawn tighter and tighter to prevent the effects of a sudden removal of the accustomed pressure.

After the water is discharged, the wound is to be closed by adhesive plaster, and the constitutional treatment attended to.

Hydrocele calls for local steainings, fomentations, poultices, &c. to the scrotum. It is also requisite in some cases to perform an operation. This may be done by grasping a portion of the tumor at its anterior and inferior part, between the thumb and finger, then with a sharp lancet make a small puncture, by which the water will be discharged. A suitable tent should be introduced to prevent the parts from healing immediately.

**HYDROCEPHALUS.** This is a very critical disease, and frequently terminates fatally. It is chiefly confined to children. The most prompt and energetic treatment is required in overcoming this disease. The bowels should be kept free by the use of enemata, and the head moist and cool with water and vinegar. Nervines are useful in this variety. Scullcap will fill this indication.



## DIABETES. (PARURIA MELLITA.)

This disease is characterized by copious discharges of urine, containing saccharine matter, affording the smell of honey, thirst, frequent pulse, dryness of the skin and costiveness. Gallup.

CAUSES. The use of strong diuretics, as cantharides, spirits of turpentine, &c. Any thing that debilitates or prostrates the vital powers has a tendency to bring on this disease. It is principally confined to elderly persons.

TREATMENT. The dryness of the skin will at once suggest the propriety of the vapour bath to call off the excessive discharge from the kidneys, by opening the pores and letting out the retained perspiration, which must either pass off by the skin or kidneys. After giving two or more thorough courses of medicine, to cleanse and purify the general system and open all the natural outlets of the body, and restore them to the performance of their respective duties, in throwing from the system the useless and worn out matter, it may be found necessary to introduce through the catheter washes into the urethra, first of a cleansing character, as mild soap suds, and of an astringent character, as bayberry, witchhazel, beth root, &c.

The catheter should be of gum elastic, small, lubricated with slippery elm mucilage, and carefully introduced so as to avoid producing irritation.

Tonic preparations will fill an important indication after the general system is cleansed. The spice bitters will answer the purpose, or any of our tonic compounds may be used for the same purpose. If the patient is advanced in life our grand restorative composition will be exceedingly useful.

The diet should be mild and easily digested, and taken at regular periods. Excess of every kind should be avoided.

## DYSENTERY. (DYSENTERIA.)

This disease frequently assumes a very violent character, and prevails epidemically. It is characterized by violent griping

pain in the bowels, a frequent desire to go to stool, and the discharges usually consist of blood and slime or mucus; but occasionally the evacuations appear more natural, and are discharged in hard balls, termed by medical men *Scylalæ*. The passing of these hard substances produces the most excruciating pain. Sometimes the discharges consist almost exclusively of blood, and at other times nearly all mucus.

These symptoms are usually preceded by lassitude, chilliness, loss of appetite, inactive bowels, bad taste in the mouth, nausea, &c. Dysentery prevails mostly during the latter part of summer and autumn.

**CAUSES.** Perspiration suddenly checked by exposure to cold, is a very fruitful cause of dysentery. The retained matter is thrown upon the internal viscera and irritates the parts. The use of unwholesome and indigestible articles of diet is peculiarly productive of dysentery, and therefore should be carefully avoided.

When the disease prevails as an epidemic, we are inclined to think that it depends upon the existence of malaria in the atmosphere, as we discover that it seldom if ever prevails epidemically only when the weather is very variable, which is essentially necessary to the production of malaria. This disease also we believe mostly prevails epidemically in low marshy countries, which decidedly proves that malaria is the principal cause in the production of it.

When the dysentery prevails epidemically, it generally puts on a more violent and malignant character.

Dr. Thompson, the medical world's benefactor, speaks of a malignant dysentery that prevailed in Jericho, in 1807; where out of twenty cases treated by the faculty, but two recovered. The inhabitants became alarmed, and sent for the venerable Thompson, who out of thirty cases lost every one but twenty-eight. What a striking difference, and yet how little appreciated by thousands.

**TREATMENT.** If the disease is in its incipient stage and of a mild form, the treatment may be commenced with some astringent and stimulating compound, such as composition, diaphoretic pow-

ders, &c., to be made into a tea and drank freely, together with the balsam of life, stimulating balsam, or cholera syrup.

If this does not shortly check the disease, more efficient and persevering means must be employed. A course of medicine should be given which will cleanse the stomach and skin as well as invigorate and purify the whole system. Enemas must be administered, first of a mildly stimulating and astringent character, then of a soothing and emollient character.

If the stools are offensive and slimy, give the neutralizing cordial or mixture. The anti-bilious powders or rhubarb may also be given to operate upon the bowels.

The courses of medicine should be administered sufficiently often to keep the skin moist and healthy, and the stomach free from morbid matter; however the frequency of the courses will depend principally upon the violence of the case.

Between the courses, the cholera syrup, stimulating balsam, diaphoretic powders, composition, &c., may be given alternately and at discretion. Enemas should also be given between the courses.

After the disease is removed, the patient should take some tonic compound, to strengthen and tone up the system. The spice bitters, bitter tonic, No. 5, or some of our tonic syrups, will answer this purpose. If the patient is very weak, our grand restorative composition will be the best restorative. During convalescence the patient should exercise care and prudence in relation to exercise, exposure to cold, the night air, and pay particular attention to the selection of diet, scrupulously avoiding the use of fat meat or fresh meat, sweet cakes, pound cakes, and every article known to be hard to digest and to afford but little nourishment to the body. Regularity and moderation should be observed in eating.

## DIARRHŒA.

This disease consists in frequent and copious discharges from the bowels of a watery, slimy, frothy, and offensive character. In some cases they are mixed with a considerable undigested

food, and accompanied with griping pains in the bowels, tenesmus, &c.

If the evacuations are very copious, they rapidly prostrate the patient. The peristaltic motion is very much increased in this disease.

**TREATMENT.** Stimulating balsam, cholera syrup, composition or bayberry tea will generally check the discharges. However, if the disease is not readily checked by the above means, a course of medicine should be administered, and repeated at discretion, until the disease is removed. Spice bitters are useful in diarrhœa to tone and invigorate the digestive organs. If the disease should assume a chronic form, our dependence should be placed in courses, tonics, stimulants and astringents. Pay attention to diet.

## DEAFNESS

Is most commonly owing to a relaxation of the tympanum, accumulation of wax, or paralysis of the auditory nerves.

**TREATMENT.** The tincture of lobelia is an excellent remedy in deafness. The ear should be washed out thoroughly every day with soap suds and then drop the tincture in. Hot stimulating oils may also be dropped into the ear. A few courses of medicine should be administered to cleanse and purify the general system. Steaming the head, or directing the steam to the ear by means of a coffee pot, will be particularly useful.

The anti-spasmodic drops will be found useful in some cases. The tincture of lobelia combined with sweet oil is a valuable preparation for deafness. After dropping any of the above preparations into the ear, a small portion of cotton should be inserted to retain the medicine and protect the ear from cold.

## DYSPEPSIA.—(INDIGESTION.)

This truly distressing disease prevails extensively in every class of human society of late years. It was scarcely known thirty years

ago in this country, and is therefore of comparatively modern origin. However, I am inclined to think that about the time the people began to change their mode of living, and substituted improper, unwholesome and indigestible articles of diet for their former plain, simple and digestible articles, properly and plainly prepared, the dyspepsia began to reward them for their folly. About the same time the faculty began to introduce the use of the most deadly poisons, as mercury, arsenic, opium, &c., to cure disease. Prior to this time, the people had depended upon vegetable remedies to cure disease.

Hence, you discover that the departure from a proper mode of living, relative to diet, and the introduction of poisons to cure disease, instead of medicines, is the principal cause of indigestion. In proportion as mankind departs from those unchanging laws which govern the corporeal system, either in drinking, eating, clothing, exercising, or in taking poisons even to cure disease, they will suffer in the form of some of the ills peculiar to a departure from the physiological state. If an individual, therefore, desires health, happiness and longevity, he should avoid everything which operates inimical or incompatible with the government of the human economy, such as improper clothing, over exercise, sedentary habits, intemperance in drinking and eating, licentiousness, late hours, chewing tobacco or smoking, and above all carefully discard the use of virulent poisons to cure disease, as no other evil that pervades our land is so productive of evil and destructive consequences, and none so repugnant to the dictates of common sense, reason, philosophy, perception, discrimination and even good mother wit.

**SYMPTOMS.** A long and complicated train of symptoms accompany this complaint. Its development is usually slow, and sometimes scarcely perceptible for months; however, it mostly commences with a slight uneasiness in the epigastric region, heart-burn, flatulency, variable appetite, sour, fetid and disagreeable eructations, a sense of gnawing in the stomach, oppression at the stomach after eating, nausea, spitting up the food directly after eating, obstinate constipation of the bowels, pain in the side, disinclination to motion, languor, debility, lowness of spirits, and disturbed sleep, &c. In the more advanced stage of the disease,



the most intolerable feelings of a diversified character torment the unhappy patient, such as faint, weak and morbid sensation in the epigastric region, particularly in the morning, bad taste in the mouth, and a very offensive breath. To these may be added depression of the mind, amounting frequently to extreme melancholy, with continual belchings, dry skin, clay colored stools, pain in the head, emaciation of the body, palpitation of the heart, vertigo, ulceration of the mouth, tongue, &c.

The patient now concludes that he is the most miserable being on the earth, and is continually talking about his doleful and singular condition, and thinks he is diseased from the crown of his head to the sole of his feet.

He is constantly inquiring of every person he sees for some remedial agent, and is extremely anxious to obtain relief, and desires to be constantly taking something.

Dyspepsia frequently brings on other diseases, which may be known by the symptoms.

The stomach being the seat or centre of sympathy and the primary organ affected in the dyspepsia, it fully illustrates the reason that such a diversity of symptoms accompany this loathsome disease.

**TREATMENT.** Thorough courses of medicine to cleanse, purify and renovate the general system, is the first thing to be attended to, in the treatment of indigestion. Now put the patient under the influence of a tonic and stimulating course, enjoining upon him a very plain, simple and easily digested diet, which is of the utmost importance. The use of wheat bran is said by many to be an excellent article in dyspepsia, and the Graham bread is the best article of the bread kind. Corn bread is perhaps preferable to wheat bread prepared in the usual way, but there cannot be any system of diet pointed out suitable to every case of dyspepsia; therefore we would simply remark, that the patient should exercise his judgment in this matter, and he will soon discover what article of diet agrees with him the best, then take it in moderation and at regular periods.

The spice bitters, bitter tonic, or finely pulverized *hydrastis canadensis*, may be given as a tonic. The spice bitters given thirty minutes before eating, and the *hydrastis canadensis* imme-

diately after eating, is probably the best way of administering them.

Capsicum is a valuable remedy in the treatment of dyspepsia. It relieves the heart-burn, water-brash and flatulency. It also stimulates, invigorates and strengthens the stomach, and has a tendency to regulate the bowels. If the patient is troubled with colic pains, capsicum will generally remove them.

To overcome the obstinate constipation that generally attends dyspepsia, we would recommend the use of our liver pills. These pills will obviate costiveness, and rouse the liver to a healthy action. Give two of them every night on going to bed.

Any of our laxative compounds found under the head of Pharmacy will also be useful in regulating the bowels, and may be used at discretion.

Charcoal is highly recommended by some botanic authors, and we presume is a valuable remedy to assist in obviating costiveness.

The stimulating balsam will answer an excellent purpose in removing flatulency, mitigating pain, expelling wind from the stomach, and correcting many other symptoms attending this malady. It should be taken frequently through the day; the patient should carry it with him, and take it between the time of taking the other medicines. From half to a tablespoonful may be taken at a time.

Dr. Terry's anti-dyspeptic pills, bread of life, &c. may be used alternately with the other tonic compounds.

Friction is of signal benefit in this disease. The entire body should be thoroughly rubbed every day with a coarse towel. The epigastric and umbilical regions should be particularly rubbed. A flesh brush may be used instead of the towel.

Alkalies are to be used to correct the acidity of the stomach. The super carbonate of soda or saleratus will fill this indication.

The courses of medicine must be given occasionally during the whole course of treatment.

Emetics may be given occasionally to advantage, without a full course.

Injections will be useful in removing the colic pains that frequently attend the dyspepsia. They should be of a stimulating

and relaxing character. In conclusion, we would say, remember diet.

## EPILEPSY. (EPILEPSIA.)

This disease is principally confined to children. Its attack is characterized by a loss of consciousness, and a convulsive motion of the muscles. It usually comes on very suddenly, and the patient falls to the ground perfectly insensible, with a constant convulsive movement of the muscles. After an indefinite period of time the paroxysm subsides, and the patient is generally left in his common health; however, there are some exceptions, particularly if the fits are of frequent occurrence. An epileptic paroxysm is sometimes preceded by premonitory symptoms, such as pain in the head, dimness of sight, noise in the ears, palpitations, giddiness, flatulency, stupor, weariness, confusion of ideas, &c. In some instances there is a sense of something like a cold vapor or aura arising up to the head; but as before remarked, it more commonly happens that the patient falls down suddenly, with but little if any premonitory warning, his eyes are distorted, so that only the sclerotic can be discovered; his fingers are firmly clinched, and the trunk is considerably agitated, particularly on one side; he foams at the mouth and thrusts out his tongue, which often suffers great violence from the muscles of the lower jaw being affected; he is entirely insensible, and not unfrequently voids both urine and fæces involuntarily. Sometimes the teeth are firmly pressed together, but occasionally the jaws are widely and permanently distended; the heart palpitates violently, the pulse is contracted, irregular and frequent, respiration is laborious, oppressed, and sometimes sonorous.

The paroxysm sometimes goes off suddenly, but more generally the spasms abate gradually, and when the patient recovers he feels languid and exhausted, and is wholly unconscious of any thing that occurred during the paroxysm or fit.

Epilepsy is properly distinguished into sympathetic and idiopathic; being considered sympathetic when it is caused by an

affection in some other part of the body, such as worms, dentition, acidities in the stomach, &c., as idiopathic when it is a primary disease, neither dependent on, nor proceeding from any other.

**CAUSES.** The causes which give rise to epilepsy are severe blows, wounds, fractures and other injuries inflicted upon the head by external violence, together with lodgments of water in the brain, tumors, concretions and polypi. Violent affections of the nervous system, sudden frights, fits of passion, great emotions of the mind, violent pains in any part, worms in the stomach or intestines, teething, the sudden suppression of long accustomed evacuations, poisonous substances received into the body, irritating agents in the stomach or bowels, intemperance, excessive venereal indulgence, &c. Poisons used to cure disease is a frequent cause of this frightful complaint, particularly among children. Sometimes it is hereditary.

**DIAGNOSIS OR DISCRIMINATION.** 1. Epilepsy may be distinguished from Hysteric Convulsions, by the entire loss of feeling which characterizes the former, whereas in the latter some degree of sensibility remains.

2. The eyes are more distorted, and the face suffused in epilepsy, than in hysteric convulsions.

3. In epilepsy there is almost invariably a frothy saliva discharged from the mouth, and the tongue is spasmodically thrust out of the mouth, which is rarely the case in hysteria.

4. Hysteric fits are characterized by alternate fits of laughter, crying, screaming, incoherent expressions, a sensation of a ball rolling up in the throat; none of which attend epilepsy.

5. Epilepsy may be distinguished from apoplexy, by referring to the symptoms characterizing the latter.

**TREATMENT.** During the epileptic paroxysm, efforts should be made to prevent the patient from injuring himself. Any clothes that might compress the veins of the neck should be removed, and the shoulders elevated. If the patient be a female, her dress should be loosened. The antispasmodic tincture should now be given in quantity sufficient to overcome the spasmodic condition of the muscular system. If the anti-spasmodic tincture is not at hand, give any other preparation of lobelia in a tea of blueberry, scullcap, or lady slipper tea.

Stimulating and relaxing enemata should immediately be administered, to assist in relaxing the muscular fibre.

Stimulating and relaxing liniments rubbed over the body, accompanied with considerable friction, will be valuable. These means should be perseveringly employed until the paroxysm passes off.

A careful examination should now be made relative to the character of the case. The strictest enquiry should be made to determine, if possible, the cause of the disease. Interrogate the patient closely, and you will be most likely to find out the exciting cause, when the proper treatment will be clearly suggested to the intelligent physician.

If the disease proceeds from worms, the proper means should be used to expel them.

If from injury inflicted upon the head by external violence, attention should be directed to the restoration of the parts to a healthy condition.

In every case it will be requisite to give a few courses of medicine, after which tonics and stimulants will be the proper means, with an occasional course.

Antispasmodics, friction and enemata will be the best remedies during the paroxysm. Strict regard should be paid to diet.

### FAINTING. (SYNCOPE.)

A genus of disease in the class Neuroses, and order Adynamia, of Cullen, in which the breathing and action of the heart entirely ceases or becomes much weaker than natural, with paleness and coldness, arising from diminished energy of the brain, or from organic affections of the heart. Species 1. Syncope cardiaca. The cardiac syncope: arising without a visible cause, and depending usually on some organic derangement of the heart or contiguous vessels.

2. Syncope occasionalis: the exciting cause being manifest.

Syncope is sometimes preceded by anxiety about the precordia, a sense of fullness in the epigastric region ascending towards the head, vertigo, dimness of sight, and coldness of the extremi-



ties. The attack frequently ends in vomiting, and occasionally in epilepsia or other convulsions.

CAUSES. Sudden and violent emotions of the mind, disagreeable odors, derangement of the prima viæ, debility, loss of blood spontaneous or artificial, the operation of paracentesis and many other surgical operations. Also, tight lacing, so common among females, is a fruitful cause of syncope.

TREATMENT. During the fit of syncope every thing tight about the waist, neck, &c., must be loosened, and the patient placed in the recumbent position, and the face, bosom, &c., sprinkled with cold water; a free current of air permitted to the person, and spirits of camphor; No. 6, or smelling salts applied to the nostrils. If the patient does not shortly recover, some stimulating medicine may be given, such as No. 6, stimulating balsam, essence of peppermint, anti-spasmodic tincture, &c., which will generally succeed in restoring the patient.

### FELON OR WHITLOW. (PARONYCHIA.)

This is an inflammation of the end of one of the fingers, or thumb, very painful, and disposed to suppurate. The toes are also sometimes the seat of this disease.

CAUSES. This painful malady is generally caused by a bruise, which irritates the periosteum, producing inflammation, and supuration.

TREATMENT. Immersing the affected part in strong ley as hot and as long as it can be borne, after which elm bark and lobelia seed should be mixed in the liquid and applied to the part. The part should also be steamed frequently over bitter herbs. In the first stage the above means will cure by resolution, but if the disease goes on to supuration, the steaming and poulticing may be continued until matter is formed, when it may be discharged by lancing.

When matter is formed it may be known by the appearance of a small white spot in the centre of the swelling. Some proper instrument must now be introduced to let out the matter. The orifice should be kept open for a short time, by introducing

a tent. If proud flesh should occur, it can be removed with some mild caustic.

## FALLING OF THE FUNDAMENT.

This is a protrusion of the inner membrane of the rectum.

**CAUSES.** Relaxation and debility of the part, generally brought on by drastic cathartics.

**TREATMENT.** Tonics and restoratives should be given internally, and astringent washes used locally, such as witch hazel. The bowels should be kept open, to avoid straining at stool. This may be effected by laxatives, and attention to diet.

## GRAVEL AND STONE. (LITHIASIS.)

The term gravel is used to represent a collection of sand or minute particles of stone collected in some part of the body, generally in the kidneys, ureters, or the bladder. When those small particles of sand-like concretions concentrate into or form a hard mass or stone, which owing to its magnitude cannot pass the ureters nor urethra, the disease is then called stone.

**CAUSES.** There is, no doubt, says Dr. Beach, contained in our food and drink the agents which form the gravel and stone. When the system is in a physiological condition, those ingredients are carried off by the proper secretions of the system. But when the system is in a debilitated condition, particularly the kidneys, there is a failure on the part of the *vis medicatrix naturæ* to expel those sandy concretions; consequently they lodge in the kidneys, ureters or bladder. This is more particularly the case when there is an excess of uric acid. The gravel frequently exists for years without the formation of stone.

**SYMPTOMS.** This is a very disagreeable disease. Where there is urea in excess, the patient is constantly and almost irresistably tormented with a desire to void his urine; but this does not result from the fullness of the bladder, for in general only a small quantity is voided at a time, and the quantity discharged in a

given time is not more than natural. There is commonly a dull pain in the back, irritation about the neck of the bladder, and occasionally extending along the urethra.

A fit of the gravel is characterized by a fixed pain in the loins, numbness of the thigh on the side affected, retraction of the testicle, nausea and emesis, and not unfrequently a slight suppression of the urine. As the gravel passes from the kidneys down through the ureter, it occasionally produces such excruciating pain as to occasion syncope and convulsions. The symptoms often bear a close resemblance to those of nephritis, but may be distinguished by observing the deposition of redish-brown sand or very fine powder of the same color in the urine, on becoming cold, in every case of lithiasis.

When a stone forms in the bladder, there is itching along the penis, particularly at the extremity of the glands, and hence the patient often acquires the habit of pulling the prepuce, which becomes considerably elongated, frequent desires to pass water and go to stool, violent pain in voiding the urine, the stream of urine is frequently stopped suddenly while flowing in a full current, although the bladder is not empty, the pain is severest at the close of the discharge, there is a sense of weight at the lower part of the pelvis, and a large quantity of mucus is mixed with the urine. It is however acknowledged by medical men, that the symptoms are very equivocal.

**TREATMENT.** A diversity of remedies have been recommended for this disease, but we presume there are no means so effectual as courses of medicine to thoroughly cleanse the system from all morbid and irritating matter, and promote all the secretions. Steaming, particularly below the waist, is of the utmost importance. When the unhappy patient is almost distracted with pain, a vapour bath will almost invariably mitigate his sufferings. Between the courses give him the best diuretics, mucilages, &c., to use freely. The gravel root, (*Eupatorium purpurium*) is an excellent diuretic, and may be used alternately with other diuretic preparations. (See Pharmacy.)

But the main dependence should be placed in courses of medicine, which will promote the secretions and remove from the

system all irritating matter of every character that can be exterminated by any course of medication known by man.

## GOUT. — (ARTHRITIS.)

This is an exceedingly painful malady, which usually attacks the small joints, commonly the toes, followed by swelling not suppurative, but often followed by calcareous concretions, occurring by paroxysm and remissions, and sometimes with metastasis to the organic viscera.

Gout is divided by systematic writers into different varieties.

Dr. J. M. Good, in his Study of Medicine, speaks of three varieties, as follows:

### 1. REGULARIS.

REGULAR FIT OF GOUT.

Pain, swelling and inflammation of the affected joint considerable and acute, continuing for several days, often with remissions and exacerbations, then gradually resolving, and leaving the constitution in its usual or improved health.

### 2. LARVATA.

DISGUISED, LURKING,  
ATONIC GOUT.

Disguised and lurking in the constitution, and producing derangement in the digestive or other functions, with only slight or fugitive affection of the joints.

### 3. COMPLICATA.

RETROGADE, RECEDENT,  
MISPLACED GOUT,

The disease fixing on some internal organ instead of on the joints, or suddenly transferred from the joints after having fixed there, producing in the internal organ affected debility or inflammation, according to the state of the constitution.

CAUSES. A diversity of sentiment exists among medical men relative to the cause of this painful disease.

Says Dr. J. M. Good, there is no disease to which the human frame is subject, that has led to such a variety of opinions, both

in theory and practice, many of them directly contradictory to each other, as the gout; and I may add, there is no disease concerning the nature and treatment of which physicians are so little agreed; so that to this moment it constitutes perhaps the widest field for empiricism and the hottest for warfare of any that lie within the domain of medical science.

Is the gout a local, or a constitutional affection? is it a spasm, or a poison? is its course beneficial, or mischievous? should its inflammation be encouraged, or counteracted? is it to be concentrated, or repelled? is it to be treated with cordials, or evacuants? with cold, or with heat? with a phlogistic, or an anti-phlogistic regimen? No sets of questions can be more repugnant to each other than these are, and yet there is not one of them but we may obtain an answer to, either in the negative or in the affirmative, by applying to different practitioners for this purpose. Good's Study of Medicine, vol. 2 p. 336.

It is probably admitted by all, with few exceptions, that the gout is dependent upon a peculiar diathesis of the constitution; but we believe there are some exceptions to this view of the subject. Although the gout generally depends upon the constitutional diathesis, yet it is not invariably so.

The immediate exciting causes of a paroxysm of gout are intemperance in eating, drinking or exercising, in studying too intensely, exposure to cold, anxiety of the mind, and everything which has a tendency to prostrate the vital energies.

Persons leading a sedentary life and indulging in a full, rich and animal diet, are exceedingly liable to the gout.

The intemperate, indolent, inactive, and licentious, are subjects of the gout.

Drunkards are peculiarly susceptible to this disease, and are properly rewarded for their extreme folly and wickedness.

**SYMPTOMS.** A paroxysm of gout sometimes manifests itself suddenly, without any precursory symptoms; but at other times it is ushered in by premonitory warning, such as imperfect digestion, flatulency, heart-burn, loss of appetite, languor, lassitude, debility, suppressed perspiration, coldness of the feet and limbs, and occasionally a prickling sensation is felt over the feet and legs, the bowels costive, and the urine pale.



In the retrograde gout, the symptoms will be in conformity with the part upon which it locates, and produce symptoms similar to other inflammatory affections of those organs. The stomach, bladder, rectum, lungs, brains, &c. are occasionally the seat of metastasis.

**DIAGNOSIS.** The gout may be distinguished from rheumatism by the suddenness of its attack, and its usually affecting the small joints, as the toes, ancles, &c.

**TREATMENT.** 1. Constitutional treatment. Thorough courses of medicine are indicated in this disease. There is almost invariably a deranged condition of the general system, and no means ever yet devised is so effectual in promoting a healthy action in the general system as courses of medicine. A single course of medicine will cut short and greatly paralyze the influence of a paroxysm of gout.

Alteratives, tonics, stimulants, &c., should be given as an intermediate treatment. The spice bitters, stimulating balsam, alterative syrup, or any of our tonic stimulating and alterative compounds will be useful.

2. Local treatment. Stimulating liniments should be applied frequently to the painful part. Steaming the part thoroughly will generally remove the violent pain. Flannels may be applied to the part, well saturated with some of our liniments (see Pharmacy.)

## HEADACHE. (CEPHALALGIA.)

**CAUSES.** Headache is produced by a variety of causes, and manifests different trains of symptoms, which give rise to different varieties of headache. Severe study, violent exercise of the physical system, continued exposure to the direct rays of the sun, menstrual derangements, diseases of the womb, stomach, bowels, liver, &c., debility, and a determination of blood to the head, hereditary predisposition, &c., are the common causes of headache.

**TREATMENT.** In the first place, determine the cause, and you will be the better prepared to treat the case. If it proceed from

a determination of blood to the head, you at once see the propriety of effecting an equilibrium in the circulation. This may be done by applying warmth and friction to the extremities, and cold applications to the head, with sudorific medicines internally.

Some alterative compound will also assist in regulating the circulation.

If the headache proceed from a foul stomach, an emetic of lobelia should be unhesitatingly administered, and repeated at proper intervals, until the stomach is thoroughly cleansed, which may be known by the subsiding of the headache. If the bowels are inactive, give laxatives, such as our liver pills and laxative compounds (found under the head Pharmacy.) Enemas will also be useful, also attention to diet.

Where menstrual obstructions or irregular menstruation is the cause of the headache, give a few courses of medicine, followed by tonics, emenagogues, stimulants, friction, exercise, &c.

If from disorders of the uterus, direct your attention to the restoration of that organ to a healthy condition.

If from an irregular distribution of the nervous fluid, give courses followed by nervines, tonics, anti-spasmodics, friction, Neurology, attention to diet, &c.

## INFLAMMATION OF THE BRAIN. (CEPHALITIS.)

The pathology of Cephalitis or inflammation of the brain, is in some degree obscure and difficult, from the difference which occurs in several of its secondary or concomitant symptoms, occasioned partly by the difference of its exciting cause, partly by the particular portion of the organ that is primarily or chiefly affected, and partly by circumstances which seem to baffle all research. From this occasional difference of symptoms, some nosologists have endeavored to establish as many distinct affections, and have hence multiplied a single specific disease into a considerable number of distinct species, and even genera, and treated of it under a fearful host of distinct names; and hence the disease before us has been described, not only under the term cephalitis, but under those of phrenitis, paraphrenitis, phrenismus, sideratio, siriasis,

sphælismus, and typhomania calentura, and a great many others, which have burthened the medical vocabulary, and perplexed the medical student.—Good.

**CAUSES.** The remote causes are those of inflammation in general applied to the organ affected, such as exposure to cold, particularly after active exercise, cold liquors incautiously drank in the same state, inebriation, exposure of the naked head to the rays of a vertical sun, violent passions of the mind, obstructed menstruation, and various kinds of poisons. In short, any thing that has a tendency to obstruct the circulation predisposes to cephalitis. Intense study, excessive venereal indulgence, external violence, as blows on the head, concussions, fractures of the skull, &c. are also causes of inflammation of the brain.

The disease is sometimes idiopathic, but more frequently symptomatic, or dependent upon some other affection.

**SYMPTOMS.** Cephalitis usually commences with a dull pain in the head, throbbing in the temples, flushing of the face, followed by severe pain in the head, redness and sparkling of the eyes, florid countenance, heat and dryness of the skin, intolerance of light and sound, watchfulness and violent delirium. The tongue is usually very red, but occasionally yellow or dark. As the disease progresses the delirium increases in violence, the countenance puts on an expression of ferocity, and the patient talks wildly and incoherently. The respiration is laborious, and the patient frequently rolls alternately from one side of the bed to the other, with the most furious delirium. The arteries of the neck and temples pulsate violently, the face is of a deep red, and the pulse small, quick and hard.

The stomach and bowels are generally in a disordered condition.

**TREATMENT.** Nauseating doses of lobelia, combined with antispasmodic drinks, and warmth and friction to the extremities, and cold applications to the head of water and vinegar are the first things to be done. As soon as you get the excitement a little down and the system relaxed, give a thorough course of medicine, including the vapor bath confined to the waist.

The feet and limbs should be thoroughly rubbed with warm cloths, after which wipe dry and bathe the limbs with the stim-

ulating and relaxing liniment, using the most active friction. In the mean time administer a stimulating enema.

Your whole course of treatment should consist in the most efficient remedies to equalize the circulation energetically, skillfully, perseveringly and unremittingly administered until the patient is relieved. Spice bitters may be given during convalescence.

## INFLAMMATION OF THE EAR. (OTITIS.)

Violent pain in the internal ear, delirium, &c. are the symptoms characterizing this very distressing disease. It is often caused by cold, but perhaps more frequently by some extraneous substance which has accidentally entered into the ear, as a small piece of irregularly formed bone, a cherry stone, a worm, an insect, or the larvæ of an insect, as of an ant, a spider, a fly, or a cricket; of all which we have a variety of curious histories in the medical Journals.

**TREATMENT.** A regular course of medicine should be administered, after which the ear should be thoroughly cleansed with soapsuds; then with 3d preparation or some other preparation of a similar character, such as our antispasmodic tincture, warm fomentations to the ear, or steaming the ear with a coffee-pot, will be useful. If suppuration ensues, keep the parts cleansed, and sustain the system.

## INFLAMMATION OF THE TONGUE. (LINGUITIS.)

**SYMPTOMS.** Pain, tumefaction, redness of the tongue, mouth and fauces compressed, tongue protruded, deglutition obstructed, and danger of suffocation.

**CAUSES.** Poisons and mechanical injuries.

**TREATMENT.** Active measures should be employed to equalize the circulation. Thorough steaming below the waist, and soothing and lubricating drinks will be proper means to effect an equilibrium in the circulation. Enemas will also be useful for the

same purpose. If these means fail, give relaxants, such as lobelia in nauseating doses; and if the stomach is foul, give an emetic. If symptoms of ulceration or gangrene appear, wash the tongue with some astringent decoction, combined with a little tincture of myrrh. The above treatment should be assiduously and skillfully administered until relief is obtained.

## INFLAMMATION OF THE LARYNX. (LARYNGITIS.)

This disease is characterized by the usual symptoms of inflammatory affections, as chilliness succeeded by heat, the voice becomes hoarse and indistinct, the respiration obstructed and laborious, with a painful sense of constriction in the throat; the fauces are red and considerably swollen and turgid, the swelling extending to the face and eyes, the latter not unfrequently protruding, as in cases of strangling; the pulse is quick, and the tongue furred; swallowing is accompanied with violent distress, the muscles of deglutition and even those of the chest being thrown into such severe spasms as to threaten the patient's life from suffocation.

## DIAGNOSIS.

It may be distinguished from Pharyngitis by the inflammatory excitement being situated a little lower down in the former. From Tracheitis (croup) by a perpetual hawking, rather than a forcible and involuntary cough, as though to clear the passage by expectoration. The two affections also differ in their proximate causes.

**TREATMENT.** A free use of the diaphoretic tea, given alternately with anti-spasmodics and relaxants, as nauseating doses of lobelia, caulophyllum thalictroides, scutellaria lateriflora, &c., together with relaxing and slightly stimulating poultices to the neck, and thoroughly bathing the feet in warm water; will frequently, particularly in the incipient stage, remove the disease. However, if the above means fail, resort to a full course of medicine, in



order to disengage any morbid agent that may be lurking in the system. The steaming should be continued for a considerable length of time, for the purpose of equalizing the circulation, relaxing the system, promoting perspiration, &c. The emetic may be administered at discretion, until the disease is removed. Enemas will be of particular service, and should be administered occasionally during the whole course of treatment. The anti-bilious powders, *leptandra virginica*, or some mild vegetable cathartic, may be administered, to act on the bowels. Care and prudence should be observed during convalescence. Remember diet.

### INFLAMMATION OF THE PLEURA. (PLEURITIS.)

This is an inflammation of the membrane which lines the thorax. Medical writers who are noticed for their nosological skill, have spoken of several varieties, but Dr. J. M. Good says they are of no practical importance, and only notices them as a matter of curiosity.

**SYMPTOMS.** This disease is characterized by acute pain in the side, extending over the chest, increased during respiration, difficulty of lying on one side, pulse hard, short, dry, distressing cough, flushing of the face, the tongue is usually white, and the urine high colored.

**TREATMENT.** Relaxing doses of lobelia, together with stimulating and anti-spasmodic teas, given freely until the system is relaxed. Now give a thorough emetic and steaming. Give expectorants, as *asclepias tuberosa*, &c., during the treatment. Stimulating liniments to the side will be good. Fomentations applied to the side as hot as can be borne will be beneficial.

### INFLAMMATION OF THE HEART. (CARDITIS.)

Oppressive pain in the region of the heart, increased by a recumbent posture, palpitation, cough, irregular pulse, &c., are the distinguishing symptoms of this disease.

CAUSES. Cold, compression of the body, irregularity of dress, metastasis, rheumatism, gout, &c.

## DIAGNOSIS.

Carditis may be known from pleuritis by the palpitation, irregular pulse, &c.

REMARK. The inflammatory affections of the thorax bear a considerable resemblance to each other, owing to the close connection of the thoracic viscera with each other, and particularly from the strong sympathy with which they co-operate; but as the treatment is nearly the same in every case, we will not be minute in pointing out diagnostic symptoms.

TREATMENT. Courses, enemata and friction to the extremities. Equalize the circulation, and maintain a regular action in the system.

## PNEUMONITIS.

(INFLAMMATION OF THE LUNGS.)

Inflammation of the lungs has been described under so many names, that it is scarcely worth while to give a list of them.—  
GOOD.

CAUSES. Pneumonitis is caused by excessive exertion of the lungs, exposure to cold when the system is heated, particularly after speaking, &c.

TERMINATIONS. Pneumonitis, like other inflammations, terminates in resolution, suppuration or gangrene. Resolution is the most favorable termination of inflammation, as in this case the *vis medicatrix naturæ* succeeds in removing the offending cause, without the necessity of taking the second step to overcome the enemy (the morbid irritants,) which step is suppuration. Gangrene (mortification) is the most unfavorable termination, and fortunately under proper treatment is very rare.

SYMPTOMS. Pneumonitis commences with a dull obtuse pain in some part of the chest, cold chills, hot and dry skin, laborious

respiration, flushing of the face, cough, thirst, a peculiar constriction across the chest, scanty and high-colored urine; the pulse is variable, in some cases hard and strong, and in some soft or oppressed, but as the disease progresses the pulse becomes feeble and fluttering. As the disease advances the above symptoms become augmented, the respiration is very laborious, and the pain in the chest is exceedingly increased on taking a full inspiration, or hawking, coughing, &c. The cough is short and peculiarly distressing. Delirium is occasionally present, and is to be regarded as a dangerous symptom. If the disease terminates in suppuration, there will be considerable expectoration of matter, unless the matter should collect rapidly in the air cells and produce immediate suffocation, which is sometimes the case.

## DIAGNOSIS.

Pneumonitis may be distinguished from most or all other diseases of the chest of an inflammatory character, by the deep obtuse pain in the region of the lungs, the laborious respiration, the condition of the pulse, &c.

## PROGNOSIS.

Favorable symptoms. A gradual subsiding of inflammatory excitement, moisture of the skin, less difficulty in breathing, mitigation of the pain in the chest, softness and regularity of the pulse, all denote a rapid recovery.

Unfavorable symptoms. High inflammatory action attended with delirium, quick and laborious breathing, violent pain in the chest, or a sudden cessation of the pain followed by a change of countenance, irregular pulse, dryness of the skin, lividness of the lips, &c., are to be regarded as symptoms of a fatal termination.

TREATMENT. As this disease frequently terminates fatally in a few days, it is important that the most efficient measures should be immediately brought into requisition, in order to arrest the progress of the disease in its incipient stage. To effect this de-

sirable object, thorough courses of medicine stand pre-eminent. Between the courses of medicine give expectorants, such as *asclepias tuberosa*, relaxing doses of *lobelia*, *liquorice*, *spikenard*, &c. Some of our expectorant compounds, found under the head *Pharmacy*, may be used.

Lubricating medicines will be of special service, such as slippery elm, gum arabic, comfrey, etc. Enemas must be freely administered. Inhaling the steam of vinegar and water will be particularly serviceable. The courses of medicine, together with the intermediate treatment, should be faithfully and perseveringly administered until the patient is out of danger. The stimulating balsam, spice bitters, etc., may be given during convalescence.

### GASTRITIS. (INFLAMMATION OF THE STOMACH.)

The stomach being the centre of sympathy, and possessed of acute sensibility, this disease is characterized by severe and acute suffering, and when of the acute form prostrates the vital energies very rapidly, accompanied with the most excruciating distress. The disease is very common and frequently of the chronic form.

**CAUSES.** It is occasionally caused by the common causes of inflammatory affections, as cold, but more generally by the use as medicine of those acrid and poisonous substances prescribed by physicians to cure disease, such as drastic purgatives, oil of vitriol, corrosive sublimate, nitre, &c. Repelled gout, indigestible food, an excessive use of intoxicating liquors, &c., are causes of gastritis. I have under my professional care at this moment a very respectable lady laboring under chronic gastritis, which was unquestionably produced by mercury prescribed by her physician.

**SYMPT MS.** Oppressive burning pain at the epigastric region, (pit of the stomach,) exceedingly increased on swallowing, a total rejection of every thing taken into the stomach, hiccough, dejection of mind, febrile excitement, vomiting, pulse small, hard and considerably accelerated, and occasionally delirium.

**TREATMENT.** An emetic to cleanse and remove from the

stomach the irritating matter, followed by an enema to relieve the bowels, and a steaming to cleanse the skin and equalize the circulation, is the proper course of treatment in gastritis. The emetics, enemas and steamings may be administered at discretion until the disease is removed. Warmth, friction and stimulating liniments to the lower extremities will be valuable.

REGIMEN. The diet should be of the most simple and unirritating character, such as slippery elm, rice meal, barley, arrow root, &c. It should be taken in moderation and at regular hours.

## HEPATITIS.

### (INFLAMMATION OF THE LIVER.)

This disease is generally considered of two varieties, but we shall only consider the acute form at present.

CAUSES. Those of inflammation in general. Mercury stands conspicuous in the production of diseases of the liver.

SYMPTOMS. Hepatitis commences with the usual symptoms of visceral inflammation, chilliness succeeded by heat, frequent pulse, furred tongue, irregular bowels mostly costive, the discharges tinged with bile, the urine often saffron colored, the skin dry, the thirst great, nausea and occasionally emesis, violent pain in the right side, and sometimes in the left, also in the shoulder extending to the clavicle or collar bone. There is generally a cough and oppressive respiration. The sclerotic coat of the eye is tinged with yellow.

TREATMENT. A regular course of medicine followed by stimulating and relaxing enemas; also, liver pills, anti-febrile pills, leptandra virginica or anti-bilious powders, &c., to cleanse the bowels and promote a healthy action in the liver. Diaphoretics, stimulants, &c., should be given to promote perspiration and equalize the vital action by removing obstructions. Stimulating liniments applied with active friction will act auxiliary to the other remedies. Fomentations, or hot applications of some kind to the side, will afford relief. The regular courses should be repeated according to the urgency of the case. During convalescence



the patient should use stimulating balsam, liver pills, spice bit-  
ters, &c.

REGIMEN. Exercise judgment in the selection of a plain easily  
digested diet, consisting of vegetables.

## ENTERITIS.

(INFLAMMATION OF THE INTESTINES.)

CAUSES. Any of the causes enumerated under the head gas-  
tritis, may produce enteritis. In addition we may mention natu-  
ral or accidental organic injury in some part of the intestinal  
canal, as ventral, inguinal or other hernias, or intromissions  
of various kinds, or infarctions from corporitis, scybala or  
enterolithus. The plica polonica, or matted hair, is said by De  
La Fontaine to be a cause of this disease, as other writers affirm  
it to be of gastritis.

SYMPTOMS. Cold shiverings followed by an uneasiness in the  
abdominal viscera, at first remitting or intermitting, but subse-  
quently becomes unremitting and extremely acute. The pain ex-  
tends to every part of the abdomen, which is tense and very  
tender to the touch, though less so than in peritonitis; there is  
considerable flatulency, attended with occasional spasms that ex-  
tend backward to the loins; obstinate constipation, and uncon-  
trollable vomiting. The pulse is small, hard and accelerated, the  
tongue dry, thirst extreme, urine high colored and scanty; the  
respiration is laborious. As the disease progresses, the above  
symptoms become aggravated. Instead of feculent stools, there  
is an ineffectual straining, with a small mucus discharge, and  
with the increase of retching the feces bursts through the valve  
of the colon, and are occasionally thrown up from the stomach;  
the urine is discharged with great pain and difficulty; the bow-  
els are spasmodically affected, highly painful to the touch, and  
appear as if drawn together in knots. At length the torture  
suddenly subsides and exhibits marks of relief, but his pulse in-  
termits, his face becomes pale, his extremities cold, convulsions  
ensue, and he yields to the unsubdued influence of disease;  
the vital principle or vis vitea is driven from its habitation, and

the intricate, beautiful and wonderful organization of man is left an insensible and complicated mass.

**TREATMENT.** In the treatment of enteritis, much dependance should be placed in enemas (injections.) They should be first of a relaxing and stimulating character, then of a mild soothing kind. The whole system should be thoroughly relaxed. To effect this, administer relaxing doses of lobelia and anti-spasmodic teas, such as scullcap, blueberry, &c., together with a liberal use of the steam, both general and local. As soon as you produce relaxation and a mitigation of the pains, increase the dose of lobelia until emesis (vomiting) takes place. Stimulating and relaxing liniments applied to the abdomen will be found useful; also fomentations of bitter herbs, hot cloths, poultices, &c. should be applied to the bowels, and the whole course of treatment administered unremittingly un'til the disease yields. The same care should be observed relative to diet in enteritis as in gastritis. Bitters may be used during recovery.

## PERITONITIS.

(INFLAMMATION OF THE PERITONEUM.)

The inflammation may be seated in the peritoneal membrane, lining the cavity of the abdomen, or in its extension to the mesentery or omentum.—Good.

**CAUSES.** The causes of Peritonitis are those of inflammation in general, as cold, external injuries, &c. Mercury, by its corrosive and irritating powers acts fruitfully in the production of inflammation of the peritoneum, as well as every other part of the system.

**SYMPTOMS.** Pain and extreme tenderness of the abdomen, particularly in the erect posture, with but slight derangements of the subjacent viscera or abdominal parietes.

**TREATMENT.** Emetics, enemas, relaxants, anti-spasmodics, stimulants, steaming, &c., or, if necessary, a regular course of medicine. Pay regard to diet.

## SPLENITIS.

(INFLAMMATION OF THE SPLEEN.)

The use or office of the spleen is involved in great obscurity. In truth there is little or nothing certainly known about the use of this organ. It secretes no peculiar fluid, except what serves to produce a change in its own blood, which is of a dark livid color, and coagulates with difficulty.

**SYMPTOMS.** Splenitis is characterized by pain in the left hypochondrium, or splenic region, also fulness, tenderness, &c., with an increase of pain upon pressure. These symptoms are accompanied with the usual pyretic symptoms, and frequently with a pain extending over the entire abdomen, but more particularly in the left side, and shooting from the diaphragm to the left shoulder. There is also commonly a dry short cough and sense of constriction in the præcordia, sickness and oppression at the epigastrium. There is occasionally a discharge of black blood from the rectum, owing to a rupture of some of the splenic vessels.

**CAUSES.** Splenitis is commonly caused by the same causes that produce hepatitis.

**TREATMENT.** The same treatment recommended for hepatitis will be equally applicable in the treatment of splenitis. Administer a few courses of medicine, accompanied with local treatment, such as stimulating and relaxing liniments to the side; fomentations of bitter herbs, &c. will be sufficient to control the disease. The bowels should be kept regular with enemas. After the disease is removed, the patient, provided he is weak, should take spice bitters, balsam of life, or stimulating balsam, to restore and strengthen the system.

**REGIMEN.** The diet should be selected with judgment, and taken with prudence, and at regular periods.

## NEPHRITIS.

(INFLAMMATION OF THE KIDNEYS.)

**SYMPTOMS.** Nephritis is usually preceded by constitutional derangement, such as cold shiverings, lassitude, loss of appetite, in-

active bowels, pyretic excitement, &c. These symptoms are followed by violent pain in the venal region, frequent micturition, nausea, emesis, (vomiting,) numbness of the thigh on the affected side, retraction of the testicle, &c.

Where the disease is very violent, the urine is discharged in small quantity and of a pale hue. If the urine becomes high colored, and secreted in abundance, and finally becomes thick and mixed with mucus, a gradual recovery may be anticipated to follow, and the cure will be accomplished by a copious flow of urine. This disease occasionally passes off by metastasis. But if the disease is not arrested within six or eight days, and the symptoms change from acute sufferings to dull, heavy, obtuse and uneasy feelings in the organ, accompanied with frequent returns of chilliness and shivering, we may easily expect that an abscess will ensue, in which case the pus may be discharged into the pelvis of the kidney, the abdomen, or in case of adhesions externally through the integuments and the skin.

**CAUSES.** In addition to the causes of inflammation in general, nephritis may be brought on by any thing that obstructs the flow of the fluids in the vessels of the kidneys, as a wound, contusion, tumor, strain of the muscles of the back that press on the kidneys, excessive riding on horseback, and various acrids conveyed to the kidneys by the circulation, such as cantharides and other irritating diuretics employed by the faculty to cure disease. The most fruitful cause of nephritis is the formation of gravel in the kidneys, which will be found treated of under the head Gravel, to which the reader is referred.

**TREATMENT.** We have no hesitancy in saying that a full course of medicine is vastly superior to any other means ever devised in relieving this painful malady, therefore, no time should be lost in administering a thorough course of medicine, continuing the steaming for a considerable length of time. After the patient has been over the steam for a few minutes, it will be best to confine the steam below the waist, as the patient can sit over the steam much longer and more pleasantly, particularly if the face and head are kept cool with cold water occasionally applied.

The course of medicine should be repeated in point of frequency according to the violence of the case. If the case is very



obstinate, once in twelve hours will not be too often. The steaming may be often applied, when an emetic is not indispensable or even useful, but until the stomach is thoroughly cleansed, emetics must not be omitted. Lobelia may be given as a relaxant when we do not desire to produce emesis.

Injections are of the utmost importance in the successful management of nephritis. They not only obviate costiveness and relieve the bowels, but they correspondingly relieve the kidneys by relaxing the system, promoting perspiration, and, in short, by removing obstructions to the free and properly balanced action of the living principle.

Diaphoretics, relaxants, anti-spasmodics, &c. should be freely given, particularly if the skin and mouth is dry.

Fomentations or hot cloths applied to the region of the kidneys, will be excellent means of relief. Mucilaginous drinks, as *ulmus fulva*, gum arabic, flaxseed, comfrey, &c. may be freely used as drinks.

If the patient complains of weakness in the back, a strengthening plaster will afford considerable benefit. Prof. Curtis advises a plaster of hemlock, sprinkled over with a little cayenne, worn directly across the short ribs.

## CYSTITIS.

(INFLAMMATION OF THE BLADDER.)

This disease is not of frequent occurrence, unless it is of the chronic form.

CAUSES. The use of cantharides, turpentine and perhaps other agents used by the poison faculty, produce cystitis. It is also brought on by injuries inflicted by blows, retention of urine, but more particularly by the use of forceps in labour: (that instrument of female destruction by which the medical faculty have unquestionably slain thousands of females, not to mention the number of infants that have been literally mutilated and legally killed by this brutal practice.)

SYMPTOMS. There is an almost constant desire to void urine, pain, soreness and tumefaction in the hypogastrium, and some-



times vomiting and delirium. The bowels are costive, and the pulse quick and small. The skin is dry and the tongue coated.

TREATMENT. In addition to the treatment advised for nephritis, all which will be proper in this case, it will be found useful to apply warm fomentations to the region of the affection, and promptly attend to the discharge of urine whenever nature demands it.

## PROSTATITIS.

(INFLAMMATION OF THE PROSTATE GLAND.)

SYMPTOMS. Pain in the neck of the bladder, suppression of urine, &c.

TREATMENT. The same as above, with the addition of relaxing poultices to the affected part.

## URETHRITIS.

(INFLAMMATION OF THE URETHRA.)

SYMPTOMS. Heat, pain and thickening of the coats of the urethra, without discharges; urination frequent, difficult and painful or suppressed.

TREATMENT. The same as above.

## HYSTERITIS.

(INFLAMMATION OF THE UTERUS.)

SYMPTOMS. The most permanent characteristic symptoms of hysteritis is pain, swelling and extreme tenderness in the hypogastric region, heat, pain and extreme tenderness in the os uteri, nausea, emesis, vomiting, pulse quick and hard, pain in the loins, dryness of the skin, restlessness, pyrexia (fever) &c.

CAUSES. Cold, mechanical injuries during parturition, poisonous drugs, as ergot, &c. *Curtis.*

TREATMENT. The prompt administration of a course of medi-

cine, combined with a liberal use of diffusive stimulants, enemata, &c., together with local applications, as fomentations, stimulating poultices to the abdomen, &c., will usually arrest the disease. Relaxing doses of lobelia, anti-spasmodics, and nervines, as lady slipper, scullcap, &c., will be good.

## ORCHITIS.

(INFLAMMATION OF THE TESTICLES.)

**SYMPTOMS.** The symptoms characterizing this disease are pain and swelling of the testicles, nausea, vomiting, depression of spirits, quick pulse, and other symptoms peculiar to inflammation in general. The inflammation commonly commences in the tunica vaginalis, and subsequently passes into the substance of the testes.

**CAUSES.** Cold, internal injuries, poisons. The most common irritation is venereal virus.

**TREATMENT.** The direct application of steam to the diseased part for a considerable time, after which apply relaxing poultices, as slippery elm and lobelia, or fomentations of bitter herbs, to the part, are the proper means of relief.

A full course of medicine may be given, if the disease does not readily yield.

## OPHTHALMITIS.

(INFLAMMATION OF THE EYE.)

There are a variety of diseases of the eyes spoken of by medical writers, but we purpose only comprehending the pathological condition that may properly come under the head inflammation, or common inflammation of the eyes, which we presume will be sufficient to meet the demands of every variety that is so minutely distinguished by some writers.

**CAUSE.** The cause of inflammation in general may produce inflammation of the eye. It is also occasioned by external irritation, as dust or other minute particles getting into the eye. An

excessive employment of the eyes in reading small print, or viewing small objects, particularly by candle light, is an occasional cause of inflammation of the eyes. The disease is frequently dependent upon some other affection, but in that case it is a symptomatic affection.

**SYMPTOMS.** Pain, soreness, tenderness and a redness of the eyes, with a copious discharge of tears. There is a sensation as if sand had got into the eye, which is augmented in the evening. Sometimes there are constitutional symptoms, such as fever, chilliness, &c. If the inflammation progresses, the eyes become exceedingly tender and painful, and appear filled with hot water.

**TREATMENT.** The constitutional treatment should be the same as for inflammation in other parts. The local treatment should be applied to the eyes. A variety of external applications have been advised, but we believe a poultice of *ulmus pulva* is preferable to any other. A fine cloth dipped into cold slippery elm mucilage and applied to the eyes, and changed often, is excellent. The eye waters of the new school may be tried at discretion. Astringent washes will be useful.

## MASTITIS.

### (INFLAMMATION OF THE BREAST.)

**SYMPTOMS.** Violent pain, swelling, hardness, tenderness, and redness of the breast, with danger of suppuration.

**CAUSES.** Exposure to cold, curdled milk from not removing it at the proper time, injuries, &c.

**TREATMENT.** The constitutional treatment is the same as for inflammation in general, with the most powerfully relaxing, lubricating and slightly stimulating poultices to the breast, and attention to drawing off the milk. The direct communication of steam to the breast for an hour or more at a time, after which apply the poultice.

We have invariably succeeded in curing this difficulty without permitting it to suppurate. Your treatment should be efficient and unremitting, until you accomplish the object.

**REMARKS.** We wish our readers to distinctly remember

the general or fundamental principles upon which all and every condition of the pathological or diseased state must be treated. That the object in every case will be the same, namely, to relax the system, remove obstructions or morbid agents from every part of the system, equalize the circulation, promote the secretions, and in short, assist the recuperative powers in eliminating the irritating matter from the system, and thereby obviate the necessity for resisting action. In pointing out the symptoms and treatment of some of the inflammatory diseases, we have purposely been very short, owing to there being very little difference in the treatment of some of them. We therefore repeat, remember the general or constitutional treatment, and apply the local and particular treatment according to the organ or tissue affected. A lengthy detail of treatment only perplexes the man who does not make the art of healing his profession.

### JAUNDICE. (ICTERUS.)

This disease is occasioned by obstructions to the natural passage of the bile, which produces its diffusion through the general system. It is invariably connected with a derangement of the stomach.

**SYMPTOMS.** The most obvious symptoms characterizing this disease are yellowness of the skin, whites of the eyes, &c., loss of appetite, bitter taste in the mouth, restlessness, costiveness, high colored urine, nausea, and not unfrequently emesis, (vomiting.)

**CAUSES.** Whatever has a tendency to obstruct the bile from the liver to the intestines, may act as a cause in the production of jaundice. Imperfect digestion may furnish obstructions to the regular passage of the bile.

**TREATMENT.** Thorough courses of medicine are indicated in this disease. The emetic cleanses the stomach, and secondarily relieves other contiguous organs. The steaming promotes a healthy condition of the skin, opens the pores, produces perspiration, removes obstructions, equalizes the circulation, and promotes the secretions generally. The enemata which belong to a course of medicine, remove obstructions from the bowels, obviate costive-

ness, and act harmoniously with the other remedies in repelling obstructions of every character from the system, and restoring the entire organization to the physiological state. After the courses, administer some bitter preparation, as bitter tonic, spice bitters, or *hydrastis canadensis*. Some of our bitter syrups will be good. Wild cherry, dogwood and poplar bark will form an excellent syrup for Icterus. During convalescence, prefer a light diet properly prepared and taken in moderation, and not oftener than three or four times in twenty-four hours.

### LOCKED JAW. (TETANUS.)

This disease is defined to be a more or less violent and extensive contraction of the muscles of voluntary motion, accompanied with tension and rigidity of the parts affected.

The permanent contraction of the muscles is kept up without any intervals of complete relaxation, which affords a discriminating symptom from ordinary spasms and convulsions, where the contractions and relaxations alternate in rapid succession. In tetanus the powers of sensation and intellect also remain unaffected, in which feature it forms a diagnostic symptom to epilepsy.

Medical writers have divided this affection into several varieties:—1. *Opisthotonos*, where the body is thrown back by spasmodic contractions of the muscles. 2. *Emprosthotonos*, the body being bent forwards. 3. *Trismus*, the locked jaw. This last variety only affects the muscles of the throat and jaw. The absurdity of giving names to diseases according to the peculiar symptoms present, is here completely manifest. That the positions in the body produced by the contractions of the muscles should constitute different names, is truly remarkable.

CAUSES. This frightful disease is usually a symptomatic affection, and commonly brought on by severe wounds inflicted on some part of the body. Lacerated and punctured wounds produce tetanus more frequently than injuries of a different character. Surgical operations occasionally produce tetanus. Mineral and vegetable poisons, exposure to cold, &c. have also produced



this disease. Tetanus is often symptomatic of syphilis and worms.

These affections arise more frequently in warm climates than in cold ones. It attacks persons of all ages, sexes, complexions and temperaments; but the male sex is the most subject to it.

**SYMPTOMS.** Occasionally this truly alarming and frequently fatal disease comes on very suddenly and with great violence, terminating the sufferer's existence in a few hours; but it more generally comes on gradually, giving the patient considerable premonitory warning: such as a slight stiffness in the back part of the neck, which subsequently becomes considerably augmented and at length renders the motion of the head both difficult and painful. With the rigidity of the head there is an uneasy sensation at the root of the tongue, also some difficulty in deglutition, tightness across the chest, pain at the extremity of the sternum shooting into the back. The jaws are now firmly closed, rendering it impossible to open the mouth, or even admit the smallest opening. In some cases the spasms extend no farther, but occasionally the spasmodic affection passes down the entire spine, throwing the trunk in different directions.

**TREATMENT.** The object in the treatment of tetanus is thorough relaxation of the muscular system. The anti-spasmodic tincture is the most powerful anti-spasmodic and relaxant in the *Materia Medica*, and therefore stands pre-eminently in the treatment of this distressing, and often fatal, malady. It may be aided by external relaxation, accomplished by the communication of steam to the system. The anti-spasmodic tincture may be given in a tea of *caulopallum lathrioides*, and in quantity and frequency sufficient to effect relaxation, which it will certainly do if given in a proper quantity. Enemas composed of stimulants and particularly of relaxants will be of special importance, and should be given frequently. If the disease has been brought on by external injuries, the injured part should be carefully examined, and any foreign agent removed, and the parts restored to a healthy condition by the use of poultices, washes, salves, &c.

## MEASLES. (RUBEOLA.)

This is a contagious disease, and is mostly confined to children. It prevails principally in the latter part of the winter and early part of the spring. The same individual is rarely if ever affected the second time with rubeola.

**SYMPTOMS.** Rubeola is ushered in by headache and chills, which are succeeded by pyretic symptoms, hoarseness, difficult respiration, emesis, swelling and redness of the ophthalmic organs, with a considerable flow of tears and a discharge of watery humours from the nostrils. The throat is sore, and the patient is harrassed with a dry cough, drowsiness, sneezing, etc. The tongue is covered with a white coat, the breath very offensive, and the patient thirsty. On the third or fourth day, but occasionally much later, the eruption presents itself on the face, neck, breast and forehead, and subsequently appears on the trunk and extremities, usually accomplishing its travels over the entire body within forty eight hours. The eruption bears a considerable resemblance to fleabites, which intermingle with each other, forming patches, leaving the intermediate skin of a natural appearance.

The pyretic and other symptoms increase in violence if the eruption does not thoroughly appear on the surface, frequently accompanied with delirium or convulsions, etc. About the third day the rash begins to fade and become indistinct, and subsequently disappears, accompanied with a separation of the cuticle in the form of scales.

## DIAGNOSIS.

The only disease for which rubeola might be mistaken, is scarlatina. The latter, however, is attended with more soreness, swelling, etc. of the throat, and the eruption much finer.

The two affections, however, cannot be blended together to any particular disadvantage, as the treatment is nearly the same in both cases.

By attention to the above they may be distinguished.

**TREATMENT.** In ordinary cases, a mildly stimulating and sudorific course of treatment, to determine the virus matter to the surface, is all that is indicated. Composition diaphoretic powders, pennyroyal, *asclepias tuberosa*, catnip, balm, etc. will fill this indication. After the eruption has appeared externally, the utmost care and prudence should be observed to prevent the patient from taking cold.

If the disease does not yield to the above means, or assumes an unusual violence, an emetic of lobelia should be given, and repeated at discretion. Enemas should not be omitted, as they will cleanse the bowels and determine to the surface. If the patient is troubled with a cough, some expectorant compound may be administered. Our stimulating balsam, with a little tincture of lobelia, will form a very good expectorant. *Asclepias tuberosa* will be exceedingly useful as an expectorant and sudorific. If the mouth is dry, capsicum tea will fill a valuable indication.

The patient should be kept constantly under the influence of some sudorific preparation until the virus is thoroughly exterminated from the system, for if this is not attended to, some serious disease will follow, such as pneumonitis, phthisis pulmonalis, ophthalmia, cutaneous affections, etc. The susceptibility to these affections, however, will be greatly lessened under the botanic treatment, but fearfully augmented under the calomel treatment. The poison faculty are very unsuccessful in rubeola.

If the rubeola should be followed by any other affection, a proper course of constitutional treatment should be instituted in order to strengthen and invigorate the entire organization. Courses of medicine, together with tonics, stimulants and expectorants, will be the proper restoratives. The local treatment will be according to the nature of the affection. If the eyes should be the seat of the disease, washes, poultices, etc. will be indicated.

## MUMPS. (PAROTITIS.)

This contagious disease prevails sometimes epidemically, and is principally confined to children. It seldom occurs in the same individual the second time.

**SYMPTOMS.** Parotitis may be defined an inflammatory swelling of the parotid glands. The tumor is usually extended to both sides, though not invariably so. The swelling or tumor increases in size until the fourth or fifth day, and not unfrequently involves the contiguous glands in the inflammation.

This disease is liable to metastasis, to the testes in males, and the mammæ in females; or in either sex to the membranes of the brain.

**TREATMENT.** Medical aid is seldom required in parotitis. The parts should be kept warm, and some volatile liniment applied. If metastasis occurs, give a course of medicine and apply relaxing poultices, etc.

## MORTIFICATION. (SPACEBUS.)

Spacebus consists in an extinction of the living principle, and may be brought on by anything that obstructs the regular and properly balanced action of the vital principle, or by its destructive power in immediately extinguishing the power of life. Mercury acts fruitfully in the production of spacebus, perhaps producing hundreds of cases where all other causes produce a single case.

**TREATMENT.** The constitutional treatment should be thorough and purifying. The means employed should be of the most efficient kind to sustain the recuperative powers in maintaining an equilibrium in the system and assist in the regular distribution of the living principle to every part of the human economy.

The local treatment should be of the most powerful anti-septic character. The part should be kept cleansed with astringent and anti-septic washes, after which stimulating, lubricating and relaxing poultices should be applied.

## NIGHTMARE. (INCUBUS.)

Incubus occurs during sleep, and is characterized by inability of moving, or effecting respiration, intellect partially excited or dreaming, consciousness of a heavy weight on the chest, ineffectual exertions to move, distress of body, trepidation of mind, at length a severe, yet sort of despairing effort excites the muscular movements, and the heart is perceived on awakening to be acting with prodigious force and frequency.

TREATMENT. If the patient is seriously affected with incubus, it will be proper to give a full course of medicine, and repeat occasionally. In the mean time alteratives, anti-spasmodics, stimulants and tonics will be requisite.

Some preparation of the above character should be taken always before retiring to bed. Attention to diet, and particularly light suppers, should be observed.

## PALPITATION OF THE HEART. (PALPITATIO.)

Palpitatio is symptomatic of constitutional disorder of the general system.

SYMPTOMS. Palpitatio is characterized by difficult respiration, vertigo, nausea, syncope and an irregular convulsive or vibratory motion of the heart, with a corresponding irregular action of the pulse.

TREATMENT. Palpitatio being a symptomatic affection, it is indispensably necessary to determine the patient's general health, and the proper treatment will at once be suggested. Proper means to produce an equilibrium in the circulation will be indicated in every case. Immersing the feet in warm water and drinking sudorific teas, will afford relief in some cases.

## PALSY. (PARALYSIS.)

Paralysis is characterized by a sudden loss of motion and sensation in some particular part of the body. Paralysis is divided by nosological writers into several varieties:



Var. 1. Hemiplegia—affecting one-half of the body from the median line, loss of sensation and motion, with weakness of intellect and articulation, face contracted to the sound side, acknowledging nearly the same pathological circumstances as apoplexy, only partial, and not attended with somnolency,

Var. 2. Paraplegia—affecting the lower half of the body, from some circumstance impairing the function of the spinal cord.

Var. 3. Partialis—from inability of function of some particular nerve, as in paralysis facialis.—Prof. Gallup.

These varieties receive their names from the different parts of the body that are affected.

Paralysis bears a very close analogy to apoplexy in its general character and symptoms, and is not unfrequently a result of it. It is however, more strictly a nervous affection, and less connected with the sanguiferous or respiratory organs.

The Greek writers contemplated the two diseases under the same view, considering them species of the same genus.

Galen, Alexander, Artæus, Frallianus, Paulus, Hippocrates, and many other ancient writers, approximate those two affections very closely.

Modern nosologists, as Sauvages, Vogal, Cullen, Linnæus, Sagar, Young, and others, have regarded each as belonging to a distinct genus. Drs. Good, Parr, and perhaps others, consider the proper nosological arrangement to be that of co-species. How scientific doctors disagree!

Disease is invariably the same, differing only in violence, location and symptoms. (See our remarks on Disease.)

CAUSES. The cause of paralysis is the same as apoplexy. The immediate cause is a loss of function in some part of the brain or spinal marrow. This may be brought on by a variety of circumstances, such as excessive exposure to cold, the intemperate use of intoxicating liquors, loss of rest, violent exercise, severe mental excitement, imperfect digestion, obstructed perspiration, undue determination of blood to the brain, venereal excess, and any other depressing influence which obstructs the regular distribution of the nervous fluid.

Among the exciting causes of partial paralysis, the poisonous influence of plumbum (lead) is the most common. This is very

evident from the frequent occurrence of palsy in persons who are engaged in lead mines.

Persons considerably advanced in life are the most susceptible to the influence of paralysis. This is owing to their constitutional powers and vital energies being considerably depreciated, and hence less able to sustain an equilibrium in the vital economy than those of a vigorous constitution.

**SYMPTOMS.** The most obvious symptoms characterizing paralysis, are, a loss of the power of voluntary motion, sometimes of sensation in one-half or some particular portion of the body, the patient not losing his consciousness.

Occasionally there is a complete loss of voluntary motion in the part affected, but the patient retains his sensibility in the paralyzed part. In other instances the power of motion and sensibility are both lost. The paralyzed part is usually colder than natural, and becomes soft and flaccid.

The noble part of man is exceedingly liable to become seriously deranged in paralysis, occasionally amounting to complete imbecility. That part of the intellectual fabric termed memory, is not unfrequently considerably impaired. This important faculty of the intellectual system is sometimes so extensively disturbed as to render the patient unable even to recollect his own name.

**TREATMENT.** The most thorough, energetic, and unremitting treatment is indicated in paralysis. Regular courses of medicine are of the first importance in the treatment. They thoroughly and effectually cleanse the system from every impurity, equalize the circulation, promote the perspirable matter, cleanse the stomach, liver, kidneys, and every other internal organ, as well as warm, strengthen and invigorate the entire animal economy.

Steaming is remarkably efficacious in paralysis, and should be used frequently and continued for a long time. If the lower limbs are affected, the steaming should be continued for from three to five hours, after which the part must be wiped dry, and thoroughly bathed with some powerfully stimulating and relaxing liniment, using the most active friction with the hand for thirty minutes.

This course should be repeated every twenty-four hours, and perhaps the bathing and friction considerably oftener.

The bowels should be kept free by stimulating enemas, and laxative bitters. Our liver pills, laxative syrups, &c. will answer this purpose. Anti-spasmodics and nervines are of special use. Tonics, stimulants and relaxants will also fill important indications in the treatment of paralysis. In short, the whole treatment should consist in the most efficient and effectual remedies to rouse the general system to the regular and functional performance of every duty belonging to the human economy, and particularly the regular and unobstructed distribution of the nervous influence to every part of the human fabric.

Neurology, we presume, will be useful in paralysis. Electricity is a remedy of considerable reputation in this disease, and we are not disposed to doubt its efficacy. Galvanism has been employed and considerably extolled in the treatment of this distressing malady.

Persons advanced in life should use tonics and the best of restoratives between the courses of medicine. Spice bitters and our grand restorative composition will be good tonics.

## PILES.

(HEMORRHOIDS.)

DESCRIPTION. The piles appear in two states: 1. A varicose or preternaturally distended state of the veins in the vicinity of the anus. 2. In a state of tumor or excrescence, which apparently consists of a solid fleshy mass.

The first is internal, the second external. *Beach.*

CAUSES. The piles are often occasioned by drastic purgatives. Sedentary habits will produce them, corpulency, a morbid condition of the liver, costiveness, pregnancy, &c., all have a tendency to bring on hemorrhoids.

SYMPTOMS. A patient afflicted with bleeding piles, is subject to suffer considerably from hemorrhage. The founder of the Arian system of religion, and the distinguished philosopher Copernicus, are said to have perished in this manner. The tumors are occasionally internal, but mostly external.

It usually commences with dyspeptic symptoms, nausea, &c.

There appears to be a morbid, or acrid secretion from the liver, which either causes costiveness, or such a state of the bowels as brings on the complaint. The patient first experiences an uneasy sensation about the rectum, especially when he is costive, and when any thing passes the bowels. He first perceives a small tumor at the end of the anus, or a little distant up, which an evacuation forces down.

As the disease increases, the inconveniences attending the complaint are very great. There is extreme pain in going to stool, followed by a great tenesmus, or pressing down, with a heaviness and itching disagreeable sensation through the hips, attended with bleeding and sometimes by a prolapsus ani or falling down of the bowels; oftentimes a descent of a large mass of tumors; and these if the disease is not cured, or is protracted, remain large, hard and round, and difficult if not impossible to reduce. When the bowels are relaxed, or constipated, they are much worse, sometimes inflammation supervenes, followed by suppuration, giving rise to abscess and fistula. Beach's American Practice.

There is occasionally excessive hemorrhage, which is exceedingly prostrating, and not unfrequently proves fatal. This constitutes the bleeding piles.

**TREATMENT.** In the treatment of either species of piles, it is of the utmost importance to regulate the bowels. This must be accomplished by the use of laxatives and enemata. Drastic purgatives should be carefully avoided, particularly aloes. A few courses of medicine should be given to cleanse and purify the system generally, after which local applications should be used. An almost innumerable host of external or local remedies have been offered to the world as specifics for the cure of piles, but the test of experience has consigned many of them to oblivion, and written emphatically great uncertainty upon the curative powers of the remainder.

If hemorrhage is present, the most active astringent enemata should be administered and retained for several hours; in the mean time, diaphoretics and other suitable means should be employed to effect an equilibrium in the circulation. Dr. Comfort, in his work, speaks highly of enemata composed of aspen, poplar bark,

bayberry bark and witch hazel leaves, made into a strong decoction and administered luke warm at bed time, and retained until morning.

When there are large, hard and exceedingly painful tumors present, constituting what is vulgarly called blind piles, the patient should sit over the steam for a considerable time, after which an emollient poultice should be applied directly to the tumors. *Ulmus fulva* and pulverized *lobelia inflata* seed will fill this indication. Nothing with which we are acquainted is so effectual in affording relief as frequently sitting over the steam for from thirty to sixty minutes. Some aromatic and relaxing herbs may be thrown into the vessel containing the water. Be careful during the whole course of treatment to pay strict attention to the general health, as this is a main point in effecting a cure. The local treatment can only give momentary relief. Hence in conclusion we say, give courses accompanied with our liver pills, laxatives, compounds, alterative preparations, and thus cleanse and invigorate every organ to its physiological duty.

REGIMEN. The diet should be of an unirritating kind, easily digested, and inclined to keep the bowels regular.

## POISONS.

There are a variety of substances in the mineral, animal and vegetable kingdoms, that when taken into the system accidentally or intentionally, act inimical to the *vis medicatrix naturæ*, and suddenly and rapidly extinguish a large proportion of the living principle.

Those from the mineral kingdom standing most conspicuously, and acting most destructively, and from which the human family have and continue to suffer the most, are the different preparations of mercury, arsenic and antimony. Those three mineral poisons have unquestionably destroyed more human beings than any other three causes that have ever operated perniciously upon human society.

One hundred thousand human beings, within the last century, have fallen victims to the life-destroying powers of these deadly poisons, not to mention the almost innumerable host that have



merely escaped with shattered constitutions, perfectly mutilated, disfigured and rendered extremely susceptible to suffer through all subsequent life with a host of complicated ills of the most violent, obstinate and intolerable character, over which the poison doctors have no control, only in their production, of which they constitute the remote predisposing, primary, proximate, exciting, immediate, and can we not with propriety add, the only cause.

“Man’s inhumanity to man,  
Makes countless millions mourn.”

In addition to the miserable condition of those who escape immediate death already enumerated, we may remark that they are ever afterwards more susceptible to other diseases, and almost invariably drag out a life of extreme debility with loss of appetite, irritability of the nervous system, pains like those of rheumatism, nodes of a scrofulous nature, emaciation, marasmus, irregular circulation, cold feet and hands, offensive breaths, ulcerated throats, sudden failure of strength as if just dying, palpitation of the heart, syncope (fainting,) swollen glands, particularly about the throat, inflammation of the mouth, throat, fauces, parynx, larynx, stomach, liver, lungs, spleen, heart, intestines, kidneys, bladder, testes, urethra, peritoneum, and so on to the end of the chapter. The affections of the above organs give rise to the following names: Pharyngitis, Laryngitis, Gastritis, Hepatitis, Pneumonitis, Splenitis, Carditis, Enteritis, Nephritis, Cystitis, Orchitis, Urethritis, Prietonitis.

In addition to the above list of affections, we will for the benefit of community notice several chronic diseases, such as indigestion, chronic derangements of the liver, dropsical affections, rheumatism, necrosis or decay of the osseous system (bones) mercurial sores, mercurial erethismus, mercurial disease, mercurial lepra, stiff and enervated limbs, irritable, peevish and despondent temper, paralysis, tremors, incurable mania, shocking depression of the nervous system, hysteria, extreme melancholia, and in some cases a strong if not irresistible disposition to commit suicide.

What a pity that the noble and intellectual being, man, could ever be so infatuated and far enveloped in perfect obscurity and

lost to every glimmering influence of the glorious and refulgent light of truth, as to unhesitatingly submit to such blind and extremely absurd folly as to swallow a deadly poison in anticipation of receiving a remedial influence. Yet this is the case; man, the noblest specimen of the workmanship of the Great Jehovah, with the superior development of intellect over every other animal on the earth, to guide him in his researches, and which should enable him to properly discriminate between those agents that act harmoniously and compatibly with the all-pervading principle or *vis medicatrix naturæ*, and those that operate wholly repugnant, incompatible, inimical and antagonistic to that living principle, upon which a healthy vigorous, muscular and properly developed organization depends—but lamentable to tell—man, with all his boasting superiority, has undeniably proved himself to be less discriminating in distinguishing medicine from poison, than the lower animals.

But we are truly gratified to learn that millions of human intelligences have renounced the use of those virulent poisons, and are safely secured from their destructive influence, under the glorious and life-preserving banner of medical reform.

We have dilated so extensively on the deleterious influence of those mineral poisons in the first part of this work, that we forbear extending our remarks any further at present, but shall proceed to give the cause and proper treatment.

### PREDISPOSING CAUSE.

Ignorance of the medical faculty in conceiving that poisons could possibly act harmoniously with the *vis medicatrix naturæ*, and exert a curative influence upon the animal economy.

### PERPETUATING CAUSE.

An unwillingness on the part of the medical faculty to yield to the convincing influence of truth, as it conspicuously and refulgently protrudes itself in every department of medical reform. Also, their determined resolution to invariably shun the scorching

light of truth, which would necessarily follow a public discussion on the comparative merits of the two contending schools. The ungentlemanly course pursued by the mineral faculty, in sneakingly misrepresenting and slandering the true principles of medical science, also acts fruitfully in the perpetuation of this loathsome evil, which operates so disastrously upon the comfort, health and happiness of human society.

A willingness on the part of a considerable portion of the community to be duped and led by a set of ignorant quacks, known by the name of regular doctors, is also a perpetuating cause.

Many mean, secret and unjustifiable ways and means employed by the mineral doctors to obscure the light of truth, and keep the community in profound ignorance relative to the principles of medicine, operate auxiliary in extending the use of those poisons which paralyze the happiness of a large portion of human society, and render them miserable for life.

## TREATMENT.

**MENTAL TREATMENT.** The great obscurity of the intellectual powers that invariably precedes every case that ever suffers from the life-destroying powers of these mineral poisons, renders it indispensable that the utmost skill should be employed to enlighten the understanding and prepare the mental powers for the reception of the truth. As soon as you get the scales of prejudice, superstition and bigotry sufficiently removed, administer freely and frequently large doses of common sense, prepared in a reasonable and tangible form. Present the beauty, glory, splendor, grandeur and excellency of the healing streams of medical science as they so majestically present themselves to every unprejudiced and reflecting mind. As this disease prevails epidemically in many neighborhoods, it will be important to call the people together, and supply yourself with the writings of some of the most distinguished medical men of the world, such as J. M. Good, Cullen, Hunter, Gregory, Chapman, Graham, Rush, Eberle, Gallup, Hooper, J. P. Harrison, and as many more as you may deem proper. Now call the attention of the audience to the declarations made by

those distinguished men relative to the destructive powers of these minerals. In short, you should use all honorable means to remove those gloomy clouds of mental obstructions that have so long obscured the intellectual and perceptive powers of man, and bound him in perfect servitude to the grossest errors and most destructive practices that have ever disgraced an enlightened people. A variety of other methods, which will be readily suggested to the mind of the intelligent botanic physician, may be brought to aid in exterminating those formidable mental obstructions that have held man a perfect slave to the blindest folly and darkest absurdity. I presume the above means assiduously employed will clear the mental horizon sufficiently to receive the truth (unless it should be some brainless mineral quack) as it is in the new and only rational system of medical practice. When you get them thus far, be careful that they do not relapse before you entirely secure them from the contagious influence of ignorance, folly and absurdity.

**CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.** As soon as you succeed in clearing the mental faculties and obtain in the mind of your patient a proper degree of faith in the Botanic System of medical practice, you should administer thorough courses of medicine, which are the only means ever yet discovered capable of eliminating those deadly minerals from the human organization. Between the courses, stimulants and tonics should be fully administered to sustain the living powers. In short, if the case is completely saturated with these deadly instruments of human destruction, you should bring to your aid, and level with unceasing energy the whole Botanic artillery, until these potent engines of mischief are thoroughly exterminated from the system.

## PROGNOSIS.

**FAVORABLE SYMPTOMS.** A determined resolution to renounce the unwarrantable quackery of the old practice. Frequently wondering how he ever could have been so blinded and misguided. Manifesting astonishment that every body does not fall in love with the beauty, glory, healing power and superior excellen-

cy of the new and scientific system of medicine. Continually sympathizing with some of his unfortunate relations, who are yet groveling in the dark, rugged and dangerous path of old school absurdity. Advising every body he sees to come to the healing streams of Botanicism, and freely drink and be cured.

**UNFAVORABLE SYMPTOMS.** Frequently asking if this is not too hot, and that too stimulating, and whether it won't increase the fever; and I am burning up now. Oh, I don't want to take lobelia; our old doctor says it is a poison and extremely dangerous. Can't you cure me without so much hot stuff? I think your hot medicine is good for a cold, but in a bad case of fever I believe there is nothing equal to calomel. When you discover the above symptoms, you may reasonably expect your patient to slide over to a calomelite, and fall a sacrifice to his folly.

Consequences of such a case. A concentration of the mineral forces to make the people believe that the Botanic doctors have burned holes through his stomach with red pepper, and puked up part of his liver with lobelia, and thereby rendered it impossible for them to save him.

The botanic doctor is taken up for mal-practice. The trial comes on, the steamer proves his treatment to be strictly scientific, and the old school system to be little else than a tissue of the most loathsome absurdity. The botanic doctor comes off victorious, and the calomelites scamper off like frightened rats from a barn on fire.

## DISSECTIONS.

Post-mortem examinations clearly present to the ophthalmic organs confirmatory evidence of the melancholy truth which has been declared to the world by the most distinguished men that have ever adorned the walks of medical science, that mercury, arsenic and antimony are poisons, and consequently incompatible with the *vis medicatrix naturæ*. The entire internal viscera presents the most horrible laceration and destruction. Mercury is found in different tissues. And many other horrible and indescribable consequences, which usually result from the use of mineral



poisons, which is more extensively pointed out by old school writers, to which the reader is referred. Chapman, J. P. Harrison, and Gallup, are examples.

## VEGETABLE POISONS.

The vegetable kingdom, as well as the mineral, furnishes a variety of productions wholly antagonistic to life, and man by his superior intellect and discriminating powers is called upon to carefully distinguish between those agents that act harmoniously with the vital principle, and those that rapidly and suddenly extinguish the all-pervading principle of life. But in this, lamentable to tell! mankind has exhibited the same stupidity, ignorance and want of discrimination in the selection of medicines furnished by the vegetable world, as he has in yielding himself a direct sacrifice to the potent poisons found in the bowels of the earth. We would remark, that the destructive powers of vegetable poisons, when they do not prove fatal, are more readily recovered from than the same injury inflicted with mineral poisons. The mineral poison takes an iron grasp upon every tissue of the human organization and renders man a miserable being so long as the principle of life remains in the system, struggling to sustain the organization from the opposing influence of the poisons.

The poisons furnished by the vegetable kingdom from which the human family suffer the most, are the different preparations of *papaver somniferum* (opium) *digitalis*, *cicuta*, *nicotiana tabacum*, *datura stramonium*, *solanum nigrum*, *secale cornutum*, *hyoscyamus niger*, *curcuma*, *colocynthis*, *atropa belladonna*, *nux vomica*, *elaterium*, *croton*, *tigilium*, *colchicum autumnale* and *aconitum napellus*, &c. Many other productions of the vegetable kingdom are in daily use which are poisonous, but we have not time to point them out.

**CAUSES.** The same as mineral poisons.

**TREATMENT.** Carefully avoid their use as medicine, even when prescribed by a physician. If any of those vegetable poisons are taken accidentally, an emetic of *lobelia* will be the best remedy to exterminate them from the system. We have purposely omit-

ted to point out the antidotes for each poison, because we hope the time is not far remote when mankind will reject the use of poisons as medicine.

## ANIMAL POISONS.

Under this head we will notice the poisons communicated to the system by animals. The symptoms accompanying the bite of the rattlesnake, the most common venomous reptile, are nausea, emesis, a full strong agitated pulse, swelling first of, and contiguous to the bitten part, then extending over the entire body, producing the most excruciating pain, not only in the bitten part, but over the whole body, and the patient presents the most obvious symptoms of extreme agony, and if not speedily relieved, soon embarks for the land of spirits.

**TREATMENT.** When an individual is bitten by any venomous reptile or insect, on the extremities, measures should immediately be resorted to for the purpose of arresting the diffusion of the poison through the system. A ligature should be tied around the limb, immediately above the wound, which will obstruct the absorption of the poison into the general system.

As soon as practicable the wound should be washed or cleansed thoroughly with the strongest tincture of lobelia, using the utmost care to cleanse the bottom of the wound. Sudorifics should be given freely for the purpose of producing a determination to the surface, and thereby eliminating the poisonous virus by cutaneous exhalation.

If the above means do not arrest the disease, a thorough course of medicine must be given and repeated at discretion, attending in the mean time to the local treatment. A relaxing and absorbing poultice will be of particular benefit, and should be renewed frequently. At every renewal of the poultice the part should be washed with the tincture of lobelia. Nervines and anti-spasmodics will be of considerable utility in the treatment of this class of diseases.

A variety of remedies are recommended as specifics for the bite of poisonous reptiles, but we are inclined to think that these affections are to be treated upon general principles.

## HYDROPHOBIA.

The human family are occasionally affected with a disease called by Dr. Good *entasia lyssa*, and by physicians generally termed, in technical language, *hydrophobia*, signifying a dread of water. This disease is supposed to arise spontaneously in dogs, cats, &c., but the cause is involved in profound obscurity.

This affection is usually communicated from some of the lower animals, particularly the dog, to man. Medical men have devoted much time and talent in the investigation of the cause and pathology of *hydrophobia*, but according to acknowledgements their efforts have proved unavailing.

Dr. J. M. Good says, of the remote or predisposing cause we know nothing. The excitement of vehement rage, putrid food, long continued thirst from a want of water to quench it, severe and pinching hunger, a hot and sultry state, or some other intemperament of the atmosphere, have been, in turn, appealed to as probable predisponents, but the appeal in no instance rests on any authority. That the stimulus of vehement rage will produce often a peculiar influence on the saliva, and render it capable, by a bite, of exciting the most alarming symptoms of nervous irritation, we have just shown; but these symptoms are not those of *lyssa*; and the virus, whatever it consists in, appears to be of a different kind. Putridity is, perhaps, the ordinary state in which dogs and cats obtain the offal on which, for the most part, they feed; they show no disgust to it, and offers a cause far too general for the purpose. In long voyages, again, when a crew has been without water, and reduced to short provisions, dogs have been, in innumerable instances, known to die both of thirst and hunger without betraying any signs of genuine rabies. That a peculiar temperament of the atmosphere may at times be a cause, it is impossible to deny; but the disease, even when of spontaneous origin, has appeared under perhaps every variety of meteorological change, and seems to be far less common in hot and sultry regions than in those of a more moderate temperature; for it is not known, except by report, in South America or the West Indies, as I have been repeatedly informed by intelligent residents in those quar-

ters; while M. Volney tells us that it is equally uncommon in Egypt and Syria, and Mr. Barrow at the Cape of Good Hope and in the interior of the country, where the Caffres feed their dogs on nothing but putrid meat, and this often in the highest degree of offensiveness.

From the above it appears the predisposing cause of hydrophobia is unknown.

With the exciting and immediate cause of this truly inveterate disease we are familiar. It is only communicated to man by the bite of some rabid animal. A specific poisonous virus is deposited in the wound inflicted by the rabid animal. The virus is absorbed into the system; and after an indefinite period of time it infringes upon the physiological functions to such an extent as to call forth the interference of the *vis medicatrix naturæ* to expel the noxious virus and restore the organs again to their physiological functions. This effort on the part of the *vis medicatrix naturæ* to repel and exterminate the intruding enemy, constitutes the train of phenomena characterizing this affliction.

The course pursued by the vital powers to remove other poisons from the system is the same as in this case, but the different poisons will produce different symptoms. For instance, in expelling mercury we have ptyalism, loose teeth, an excessive flow of saliva, &c. The nervous system appears to suffer particularly in hydrophobia.

It has been a disputed point among physicians whether the poisonous matter could be communicated from the human system to other animals, but we believe it is generally acknowledged at the present day that it can. Various experiments have been made relative to this matter.

Fortunately for mankind, this virus does not prevail in the atmosphere like many other specific and poisonous agents, and man only receives it by being bitten by some animal laboring under the disease, or having the virus inserted by inoculation. Indeed, persons who are bitten do not always suffer from the disease. It appears, unless the wound has been sufficiently large, and a considerable quantity of the virus deposited and absorbed before it could be removed, hydrophobia will not ensue. Of all the poisons communicated from the animal creation to the human system, the hydrophobia poison stands the most destructive and



terrifying. Comparatively speaking, it is of rare occurrence.

**SYMPTOMS.** This disease is usually manifested within two or three months after receiving the virus, though several years have elapsed before the hydrophobic symptoms were manifested. The hydrophobic symptoms generally commence with slight pains in the bitten part, accompanied with chills, flushes of heat, lassitude, dejection of spirits, restlessness, disturbed sleep, nausea, emesis, &c. The patient is reserved, suspicious, melancholy and silent. These symptoms are at length followed by stricture across the chest, difficulty of deglutition, tremors of the body, a considerable collection of saliva in the mouth. The most intolerable dread or disgust of water is finally experienced, and even the sight of water produces the most violent spasms. The thirst is excessive and the respiration short and laborious. Between the spasms the patient talks rationally, and warns his friends to be careful lest he injure them during his fits of madness.

**TREATMENT.** There is probably no disease of which the human system is susceptible that has called forth so many remedies as hydrophobia. Medical men have resorted to some of the most unreasonable, soul-revolting and heaven-daring means that ever disgraced an enlightened, enterprising and intelligent people. However, the progressive march of the glorious light of medical truth has driven into merited oblivion some of those horrible deeds of quackery.

The most barbarous treatment which has been practiced for this terrific disease, was that of putting the wretched sufferer into a sack and throwing him into a river; or bleeding from the four extremities, and suffering him to expire from the loss of blood.

Dr. J. M. Good remarks:—There is no disease for which so many remedies have been devised, and none in which the mortifying character of vanity of vanities has been so strikingly written upon all of them.

When the hydrophobic symptoms make their appearance, the most thorough, prompt and energetic treatment should be immediately instituted. Every outlet of the system should be opened and the very best means used internally to determine to the surface. Thorough courses of medicine will be of the first importance. The steaming should be continued for a considerable time and ac-



tive stimulants given internally during the steaming process. Enemas will be the proper means to regulate the bowels. They should be given frequently. Between the courses anti-spasmodics should be used liberally. The scullcap we presume is an excellent article in this frightful disease. It is highly recommended by the botanic fraternity generally. Indeed, by some this plant has been considered almost a specific, but we think it can only act auxiliary to other more essential means. The lacerated part should be washed with astringents, anti-septics and stimulants. The anti-spasmodic tincture will be useful in overcoming the spasms. The above means must be assiduously and skilfully administered.

### FEVER. (PYREXICA.)

We design under this head to examine that class of diseases characterized by fever. Medical writers have spoken of a variety of kinds of fever, and considered them separate and distinct diseases, but the absurdity of this doctrine we have shown in another part of this work. Fever is invariably and eternally the same, and is simply a symptom accompanying the recuperative powers in resisting morbid encroachments and maintaining an equilibrium in the vital economy.

Diseases attended with fever are characterized by a very different train of symptoms, but this is owing to the particular organs mostly obstructed, and a variety of other causes. For instance, in what is termed *febris biliosa* or bilious fever, we have an evidence of a particular derangement in the biliary organs. Does this prove that the fever is different from the scarlet fever, which is distinguished by a different kind of symptoms? Certainly not.

We shall now call the reader's attention to the causes, symptoms and proper treatment of those diseases attended with fever.

## REMITTENT FEVER. (FEBRIS REMITTENS.)

In remittent fever there is an exacerbating and remitting of the febrile excitement once every twenty-four hours, but without intermission. Nosological writers have given us several species of remittent fever, as the *mitis*, *malignus* and *hectica*, but such a distinction is perfectly useless. Remittent fever is distinguished from intermittent fever by the latter being characterized by a perfect subsidence of the febrile symptoms between the paroxysms, whilst in the former there is only a remission.

CAUSES. The same cause or causes that produce intermittent fever are equally fruitful in the production of remittent fever, such as malaria, exposure to high atmospheric heat, improper diet, wearing damp clothes, or exposure to cold in any way, depressing passions, great fatigue of the body or mind, constant exposure to the deleterious exhalations of the sick, particularly where the disease has assumed the malignant form, &c.

SYMPTOMS. The autumnal remittent is manifested by lassitude, soreness of the system generally, yawning, inquietude, loss of appetite, debility, pains in the head, back and limbs, alternate sensations of heat and cold, an uneasy sensation at the epigastric region, and most of the other concomitants of a febrile incursion.

After an indefinite period of time, reaction comes on, or in other words, the *vis medicatrix naturæ* rallies forth an antagonistic influence to the encroachments of morbid agents. This recuperative power is accompanied with fever, thirst and augmentation of the pains in the head, back, limbs, &c. There is also extreme nausea and occasionally emesis of bilious matter, the tongue is coated with a yellow fur, the sclerotic coat of the eye becomes yellow and the surface not unfrequently puts on the same appearance, the bowels are generally costive and the stools mostly clay colored, the respiration is usually oppressed with a sense of stricture across the chest, the urine is scanty and high colored, the skin dry and hot, the pulse full and frequent.

These symptoms continue until the succeeding morning, when the skin becomes moist, and subsequently perspiration appears over the body, and the febrile symptoms greatly subside, but do

not entirely disappear, as the pulse continues considerably accelerated, and the temperature of the skin is above the natural standard. After the expiration of a few hours the febrile symptoms are again manifested and the recuperative powers assume a repelling attitude to the hostile encroachment of morbid matter. Towards evening the patient grows very restless, and sleeps but little until the latter part of the night, when he dozes a little and in the morning usually feels better. The above symptoms continue until the recuperative power throws off the morbid agents, or the living principle yields to the superior power of the opposing agents.

**TREATMENT.** In the treatment of remittent fever, the most prompt and energetic means are required for the purpose of eliminating the obstructed agents from the system, and thus prevent the progress of the disease from those organs primarily affected to contiguous parts.

A regular course of medicine constitutes the most efficient and salutary means of assisting the recuperative efforts of the system to exterminate the obstructing agents from the human organization and restore the same to the physiological state. However, when the fever is very high, the skin dry and the bowels constipated, it will be advisable to administer an enema to relieve the bowels, and also administer freely some sudorific, relaxant, and anti-spasmodic tea, such as *scutellaria lateriflora*, *caulophyllum thalictroides*, *cypripedium pubescens* and *lobelia inflata*. These articles added together and steeped and the infusion drank pretty freely has a tendency to relax the system, promote perspiration and thereby lessen the febrile excitement, after which a regular course of medicine can be given with much less inconvenience to the patient, and probably more effectual in the removal of the disease. We have also observed in our practice, considerable advantage derived from sponging the entire surface with a weak alkaline wash. After this sponging has been used, the steaming will be much more effectual. The course of medicine should be repeated every twenty-four hours, if the case is urgent. Between the courses the patient should be kept constantly under the influence of some sudorific, relaxant and antispasmodic preparation for the purpose of relaxing the system, promoting perspiration and the secretions generally, which is of vital impor-

tance in the treatment of all diseases characterized by fever. Nothing is more effectual in the cure of those affections than a thorough promotion of the perspirable matter. Enemas also fill an important indication in the successful management of this class of diseases, as well as every other to which the human body is susceptible.

Some mild vegetable cathartic is occasionally of particular advantage in remittent fevers. Beach's anti-bilious powders, our cathartic pills, or *leptandra virginica* may be given to act as a cathartic.

There are some considerable differences of sentiment existing among the members of the great botanic family relative to the use of cathartic medicines. Some practitioners dispense with cathartic medicines entirely, whilst others perhaps use them too much. Cathartics of the proper quality, and administered under proper restrictions, we in our honest judgment consider a valuable class of curatives.

Drastic cathartics should be discarded, and care and prudence exercised in the administration of mild ones.

Laxative and relaxing pills are of the greatest importance in the treatment. The following pill is an excellent compound:

Take of Lobelia seed, pulv.	- -	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Bitter Root,	- - -	1 oz.
Lady Slipper,	- - -	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Blood Root,	- - -	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Black Root,	- - -	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

Roll in butternut extract.

These pills we have used very extensively in our own practice and we can truly say we have found them to be an excellent preparation in every name, order or type of fever. Two of them may be given every hour until they move the bowels, which will usually be in four or six hours. We generally cleanse the bowels with enemas and a mild cathartic, after which these pills will maintain a healthy action and keep the bowels regular, and if requisite produce two or three stools per day by increasing the dose. We also use relaxing and emetic pills, which experience

has demonstrated to us to be exceedingly valuable in all febrile affections. They are made as follows :

Take of Lobelia seed, - -	1	3
Lady Slipper, - -	4	3
Blueberry, - - -	4	3
Scullcap, - - -	4	3
Cayenne, - - -	4	3

Roll in boneset extract.

Give two pills every hour or often enough to produce perspiration, nausea, and occasional emesis. These pills act charmingly. The same articles may be given in powder.

Emetics are particularly useful in febrile affections. They may be given to much advantage in every state, type and stage of these affections. They may be advantageously employed between the courses of medicine. Emetics of lobelia not only cleanse the stomach, but they relax the system generally, promote a free discharge of the perspirable matter, equalize the circulation, promote the secretions generally, and, in short, invigorate and assist every organ in recovering the physiological state.

The author has been extensively engaged in the practice of medicine for six years, and has perhaps treated in that time as many cases of fever as any other practitioner of the community, and he has his second patient to lose yet of this class of diseases; and he attributes his success principally to a liberal use of emetics of lobelia. There is no danger in giving lobelia emetics, to weak patients, provided they need them. The author has been called to cases which have been treated by the calomel doctors until they were perfectly prostrated, unable to turn in the bed, or raise their heads from the pillow, and has invariably found lobelia emetics to be the most efficient means of effecting their recovery. In conclusion, we would remark, that the courses of medicine, sponging the surface, enemas, mild cathartics, and emetics between the courses, and a liberal use of stimulating, sudorific, relaxing and anti-spasmodic teas, are the proper and only rational means of treating all diseases belonging to this class. These measures should be applied perseveringly and skilfully, until the noxious matter is completely thrown out of the system, and the patient evidently convalescent.



**REGIMEN.** During convalescence, the strictest care and prudence should be exercised relative to diet. Every article known to be hard to digest, should be avoided, and the mildest and most unirritating kind of food selected and properly prepared, and taken at proper periods and in moderation. The patient should eat slow, and chew his food well. Over exercise of either body or mind acts perniciously upon convalescent patients. Exercise temperance in all things.

## YELLOW FEVER. (TYPHUS ICTERODES.)

This is a more malignant and dangerous form of disease than the preceding one. It prevails mostly in the south, though we are occasionally visited by this unwelcome disease in the north. This disease has prevailed at Philadelphia, Charleston, New York, and other cities, very destructively, the faculty having but little control over it. The same causes that produce remittent or any other fever, may produce yellow fever, as it is termed. It will be recollected that the term yellow does not qualify fever, unless it can be demonstrated that fever is yellow, which, I presume, will be hard to do. Hence we must conclude that the adjective yellow, qualifies the symptoms, or at least some of them. It simply means that there are obstructions in the biliary organs, and the biliary secretions are thrown from their natural channel and carried to the skin, where they produce yellowness of the surface.

**SYMPTOMS.** The characteristic symptoms of yellow fever are those common to febrile affections, with the addition of the suddenness of its attack, extreme nausea, and vomiting of a dark flaky matter analogous to coffee grounds. This is called the black vomit. The paroxysms are longer in this disease than other febrile diseases. The vital powers are sometimes so rapidly diminished that the disease puts on what the doctors call typhoid symptoms, which the calomel doctors think constitute a distinct disease. We might detail a host of symptoms, but to the botanic doctors they would be useless. Remember that symptoms are not disease, but the effects of disease, and that they point out to

the practitioner the parts affected, and the treatment must be varied accordingly. When the disease assumes the typhoid character, there is sometimes hemorrhage from the throat, mouth, bowels, &c. When these symptoms occur, it is an evidence that the vital powers are yielding to the opposing agents.

**TREATMENT.** In the treatment of this disease, the same course pointed out for remittent fever will be applicable in this case. However, the treatment in this disease should be more thorough, rapid and unremitting. Thorough courses of medicine, given in rapid succession, accompanied with the proper intermediate treatment, will be the proper means of managing this formidable affection. The courses may be given every twelve or twenty-four hours, according to the violence of the case. Much dependence should be placed in enemata of a stimulating, relaxing, and anti-septic character. They will not only cleanse the bowels, but assist powerfully in determining to the surface, and also in promoting relaxation, equalization and perspiration. Cathartics will be useful in the first stage of the disease. Our cathartic pills will answer the purpose, or *leptandra virginica* will be a suitable cathartic. The laxative pill recommended for remittent fever will be very useful in removing the black matter that is frequently passed off from the bowels. Emetics will exert a signal and invaluable influence in removing this disease. If the patient is very violently attacked, or the disease assume a malignant form, emetics of lobelia should be given every six or eight hours, until the dangerous symptoms disappear, and the patient give unequivocal evidence of being better. Our nauseating pills will be valuable as an intermediate treatment, together with anti-spasmodic teas. Stimulating preparations, as the diaphoretic powders, capsicum, &c. will fill important indications. The alkaline wash is of particular service. It allays the heat of the surface, whitens the skin, and induces perspiration. During convalescence the spice bitters or some other tonic will be useful in this as well as every other acute disease.

**REGIMEN.** The same attention should be paid to diet in this disease as in the preceding.

## CONGESTIVE FEVER AND TYPHUS FEVER.

We hear of inflammatory congestive fever, typhus congestive fever, bilious congestive fever, typhus fever, spotted fever, nervous fever, &c., but we deem it entirely unnecessary to treat of them separately. In congestive fever, a liberal use of anti-spasmodic teas is of vital importance. *Caulophyllum thalictroides*, *scutellaria lateriflora*, *cypridium pubescens* and *lobelia inflata*, equal parts, made into a strong infusion and drank freely, is of peculiar utility in the successful extermination of this disease. Our emetic and relaxing pills should be given sufficiently often to keep up a constant nausea and relaxation. In the inflammatory type, the alkaline wash will be serviceable. In the bilious type our attention should be directed to the regulation of the biliary organs. Hence you discover that the general treatment of febrile diseases are the same, and the particular treatment must be in conformity with the particular symptoms.

In typhus fever there is evidence of great debility, and consequently calls for the most prompt and efficient means to eliminate the poisonous agents, and assist the recuperative efforts of the system in recovering and maintaining an undisturbed control over the organization. Every thing having a tendency to deplete the system should be avoided, and every remedy should act harmoniously with the *vis medicatrix naturæ*. The room should be kept well ventilated; the stools removed immediately, and the bed and bed clothes kept perfectly clean. Enemas will be the whole dependence in regulating the bowels. *Capsicum*, diaphoretic powders, &c. will be good drinks. In extreme cases of debility, our grand restorative composition, digested in pure wine, will answer a valuable purpose. The spice bitters, bitter tonic, &c. may be given as tonics. There should be particular attention paid to diet, particularly during convalescence. Over-exercise or the violation of any of the natural laws, should be avoided.

## SCARLET FEVER. (SCARLATINA.)

Scarlatina is a contagious disease, and prevails epidemically and is mostly confined to children. It occurs principally in the winter and spring, and seldom attacks the same individual more than once. Scarlatina assumes many degrees of violence, from an exceedingly mild to that of the most malignant and fatal form of disease. Medical writers usually treat of scarlatina under several varieties.

**SYMPTOMS.** Scarlatina commences with the usual premonitory symptoms of acute affections, such as lassitude, chilliness, pains in the head and back, dryness of the skin, nausea, and occasionally emesis. In about forty-eight hours a scarlet eruption appears on the face and neck, and subsequently extends over the entire body. If the disease is of a malignant form, in addition to the above symptoms, the patient will experience a soreness in the throat, hoarseness, excessive thirst, and an exceedingly hot, dry skin. The neck is stiff, swollen and painful. If the disease is not soon checked, the virus is determined to the glands of the throat, and the disease puts on a very malignant form. Ulcers form in the throat, and render the breath very offensive. The glands swell enormously, the respiration is laborious, the eruption becomes dark, accompanied with a small feeble pulse, great prostration, copious discharges from the bowels, deafness, hemorrhage from the nose, mouth, &c., delirium and comatose.

Scarlatina is occasionally confounded with rubeola.

**TREATMENT.** In the mild form of this disease, nothing more is required than some sudorific preparation to determine the virus to the surface. In the malignant form of the disease, more energetic remedies are required. Courses of medicine, particularly emetics and enemas, will be proper. Stimulating and anti-septic gargles will be exceedingly useful. Capsicum stands pre-eminent in this respect, and should be used liberally.

Capsicum tea, with a small portion of the tincture of lobelia and myrrh, forms an excellent gargle. Medical men of almost every name, type and order acknowledge that capsicum is without an equal in the successful treatment of scarlatina; and not-

withstanding the medical faculty have declaimed in the most ungentlemanly language against it, and slandered in the most unbecoming manner, this invaluable plant, they are now almost universally using it, not only in scarlatina, but many other diseases.

The diaphoretic powders may be freely administered for the purpose of promoting the perspirable matter, equalizing the circulation, throwing the virus to the surface, and maintaining a regular equilibrium throughout the system.

Emetics should be given frequently, in the malignant form of the disease. In violent cases, emetics once every six or ten hours will be invaluable. They should be accompanied with a free use of stimulants, such as capsicum tea, or the tea of diaphoretic powders.

Enemas are of vast importance in scarlatina, as they not only regulate the bowels, but act auxiliary to other measures in equalizing the circulation. In very bad cases they may be administered every few hours to much advantage. If the febrile excitement is very high, the enemas should be made relaxing with lobelia.

External applications. Poultices of a lubricating, relaxing and slightly stimulating character, applied to the throat, will be serviceable. *Ulmus fulva*, mixed with sweet milk, spread on a cloth and the surface sprinkled with capsicum and lobelia, forms a good poultice. Stimulating and relaxing liniments may also be rubbed on the throat. The author has treated a large number of cases of scarlatina, and has lost but one case. Botanic physicians have been invariably successful.

REGIMEN. Pay strict regard to the selection of easily digested articles of diet, and take in moderation.

## RHEUMATISM.

This painful affection is perhaps invariably brought on by exposure to cold. It usually attacks the larger joints, as the hip, shoulder or knee, although the smaller joints are not exempt from the distressing influence of the disease. The internal organs are occasionally the seat of rheumatic affections, particularly the heart, brain and head.



Persons not unfrequently suffer twenty or thirty years with rheumatism. The medical faculty honestly acknowledge that they are ignorant of any successful mode of treatment in this exceedingly painful malady.

Rheumatism is divided into two varieties, the acute and chronic. The former variety is generally called inflammatory rheumatism. The only marks of difference existing between these two varieties, are the greater amount of inflammatory excitement which characterizes the acute or inflammatory variety, and the greater violence of the pain, swelling, heat, tenderness, &c., of the affected part.

**SYMPTOMS.** The inflammatory rheumatism generally commences with a sense of numbness or coldness in the affected part. The patient feels languid, weak, and has but little appetite for eating. However, after a few days reaction comes on, and the affected part becomes very painful, swollen, tender, &c. The skin usually looks red, and the slightest motion of the part augments the pain.

In chronic rheumatism the pain is less acute, there is rarely any swelling of the part, or any febrile or inflammatory action. But the rheumatism has traveled so extensively in almost every part of the United States, and taken up its abode with so many families, and remained so long and laughed at the combined skill of the calomelites, so unsuccessfully employed to remove it from the system of the unfortunate sufferers, that the people generally have become familiar with the symptoms by which it is characterized.

**TREATMENT.** A host of liniments, ointments, embrocations, &c., have been offered to the public, as possessing almost infallible powers in curing this disease; but the test of experience has successfully contradicted those false and interested inducements thrown out by unprincipled nostrumizers. In mild attacks of this disease, some of our liniments found under the head Pharmacy, thoroughly and frequently applied to the affected part, accompanied with considerable friction, will sometimes remove the disease. However, in most cases thorough courses of medicine will be the most effectual means of effecting a cure. Steaming, is unquestionably the best remedy in use for this painful affection.

The part affected should be steamed for two or three hours at a time, after which the part should be bathed completely with some of our liniments. The bowels should be kept in order by the use of enemata. Emetics of lobelia, by relaxing the system and promoting perspiration, exert a decidedly beneficial influence in every variety of rheumatism.

In the inflammatory rheumatism, relaxing poultices will be useful, particularly after the part has been thoroughly steamed. Relaxants, sudorifics and anti-spasmodics, administered internally, will be found exceedingly useful in this variety. They will relax the system generally, promote perspiration, relieve the pain, reduce the swelling, and allay the heat and inflammatory excitement.

In the chronic form, some stimulating aromatic and anti-spasmodic preparation should be given between the courses. Our hot bitters will be valuable. Spice bitters, with an additional quantity of prickly ash, may be taken two or three times per day. The parts should be bathed frequently, and rubbed thoroughly for fifteen minutes with a flannel cloth. The liniments found in our pharmacy are all good, and may be used alternately. Flannel may be worn next to the part affected.

In conclusion, we would say, remember courses, steaming, enemata, emetics, and liniments to the parts, with friction.

### SMALL POX. (VARIOLA.)

Variola was formerly very justly regarded as one of the greatest curses of the human race; but of later years, since Dr. Jenner discovered the power of vaccination, the disease has been disrobed of its most potent and frightful characteristics. This invaluable discovery was made by the distinguished Dr. Jenner, in the year 1775. Dr. Jenner, whilst a student of medicine in England, accidentally heard a dairy maid remark to his preceptor, that she was not afraid of the small pox (which was prevailing at that time in the neighborhood) for she had taken the kine pox; and that dairy maids who took the disease from cows, never suffered from the small pox. This declaration immediately sugges-

ted to the mind of Dr. Jenner the propriety of introducing the cow pox by vaccination, as a means of protecting the system from the terrifying influence of variola. The entire tribe of calomel doctors, as usual (being against everything valuable,) arrayed the most powerful opposition to this invaluable discovery; but happily for society, it possessed too much truth to be long obstructed by ignorance and superstition, and now, like botanicism, it travels through the world, to bless millions.

Variola has also been deprived of its destructive power by the introduction of a new and scientific manner of treating it. Small pox is exceedingly contagious, and like rubeola, scarlatina and parotitis, it seldom affects the same person the second time.

Variola is by medical writers divided into two varieties: the distinct, and confluent. The latter is a more malignant form of the disease.

**CAUSES.** Variola is caused by a specific virus which is communicated to the system by inoculation, or from a person laboring under the disease. The utmost care and economy should be used wherever the disease prevails, in order to arrest its progress. Persons who have not been vaccinated, should immediately have it done.

**SYMPTOMS.** The incipient stage of variola is characterized by languor, loss of appetite, restlessness, disinclination to motion, aching pains in the back and lower extremities, extreme thirst, nausea, and not unfrequently emesis, with pain and uneasy sensation in the epigastrium. On the third or fourth day, there is considerable febrile excitement, and subsequently the eruption appears on the face, and usually in the course of twenty-four hours extends over the entire body. The eruption consists of small red spots, which on the first and second days become hard, globular, painful and distinct from each other, with the intervening spaces nearly colorless. On the third day they become considerably elevated, with an inflamed basis, which as yet discharge no serous fluid, if punctured, but the cuticle is apparently distended with a sort of semitransparent plastic lymph. Where the pustules are thinly scattered over the surface, they generally remain elevated and pointed with but very little central depression;

but where they are very numerous they become flattened by distinguishable depressions in the centre.

As the disease progresses and the pustules become enlarged in magnitude, their flattened appearance becomes more conspicuous. On the fourth day the pustules generally assume a whitish appearance, and become surrounded by a very red areola. Where the pustules are exceedingly numerous, these areola run into each other, and present a uniform appearance of redness between them.

About the eighth day the face occasionally begins to swell, and if the pustules are very numerous the swelling continues until the eyelids are closed.

The febrile excitement generally subsides as soon as the eruption is fully upon the surface. On the sixth or seventh day of the eruption, the fluid contained in the pustules presents a different color, giving evidence of the suppurative state. As the suppuration progresses, the pustules become distended with pus, and by losing their flattened form, present a spherical shape. A considerable discharge of saliva, and soreness of the throat, almost invariably attend the suppurative stage.

During the progression of the disease, the pustules become yellow and more opaque, and on the twelfth day, usually arrive at their full state of perfection. The pustules now assume a dark or brownish appearance, and gradually shrink, at the same time, acquiring a darker, dryer, and harder appearance, until the matter is converted into a dark crust. The scales become loose and are readily removed from the surface, and if the disease has been of a mild form and properly managed, the skin will remain unmarked or pitted.

In the confluent variety the inflammatory or febrile action is very great, accompanied with a frequent, full and hard pulse, high colored and scanty urine, and flushed countenance, delirium, and occasionally convulsions, the tongue is dry, and coated with a black fur.

**TREATMENT.** A variety of sentiments have been entertained by medical men relative to the best means of treating variola.

Some physicians pursue a strictly antiphlogistic course of treatment, carefully guarding against the use of anything the least

stimulating; whilst others equally distinguished for their profound theoretical and practical knowledge, go in decidedly for a stimulating and sudorific treatment.

It is very clear to our mind, that variola should be treated with that class of agents best calculated to assist the recuperative efforts of the system to eliminate the virus matter from the internal viscera. To effect this important object, we would particularly recommend the use of emetics, to cleanse thoroughly the stomach, and promote a general relaxation of the system. The emetics should be accompanied with mildly stimulating and sudorific teas, for the purpose of effecting a determination to the surface, and modifying the febrile action. A tea of the diaphoretic powders, with an additional quantity of *asclepias tuberosa*, will form an excellent drink, and will bring out the eruption and keep it upon the surface. If the febrile excitement is considerable, the room should be kept moderately cool, and some anti-spasmodic and relaxant given. The bowels should be kept open by the use of enemas. These should be made considerably stimulating, and administered frequently. Enemas not only cleanse the bowels, but they determine to the surface and assist in maintaining the virus upon the skin.

The *macrotys racemosa* has been highly recommended by some botanic writers, as possessing almost specific powers in this disease; and by information obtained from other respectable sources, we are inclined to think very favorable of this article as an auxiliary to other means in the treatment of variola. Poultices of *ulmus fulva* will be useful, where the face is much swollen, or considerably covered with pustules. The utmost care should be paid to cleanliness during the progress of this disease. The bed clothes should be often changed.

**REGIMEN.** The diet should consist of vegetables of a light and easily digested character.



## ST. ANTHONY'S FIRE. (ERYSIPELAS.)

Erysipelas is an inflammatory affection of the skin, and not unfrequently prevails epidemically, and sometimes assumes a very malignant form. The calomel doctors have been very unsuccessful, and displayed an abundance of ignorance in the treatment of Erysipelas. Their mode of practice has been little else than a tissue of the most profound and unjustifiable, if not unpardonable, absurdity.

**CAUSES.** Erysipelas may be brought on by injuries, the external application of acrid matters to the skin, exposure to cold, particularly during a course of mercury, obstructed perspiration, or the suppression of any accustomed evacuation. It may also be produced by the presence of some irritating substance in the stomach and bowels, or by a particular state of the atmosphere. When the disease is caused by an impure state of the atmosphere, it mostly prevails in the form of an epidemic.

**SYMPTOMS.** Erysipelas is mostly preceded by lassitude, loss of appetite, nausea, and alternate fits of heat and cold. These symptoms are shortly followed by a redness and swelling of some part of the body, accompanied with a burning pain. The swelling and inflammation gradually extends over the contiguous parts, and in some instances covers the entire body, though this is exceedingly rare. Every part of the body is subject to the erysipelas, but it mostly affects the face and extremities. When the face is the seat of erysipelas, the symptoms are generally violent, producing enormous swelling and even distortions of the features. Stupor and delirium attend the violent form of this disease. The inflammatory appearance changes frequently from a red to a dark livid color. The inflamed surface not unfrequently forms blisters, and discharges a watery fluid. After the inflammation subsides, the cuticle is eliminated in the form of scales.

**TREATMENT.** The constitutional treatment of erysipelas should be of a thorough cleansing and renovating character. A course of medicine will frequently check the progress of the inflammation, and modify the symptoms generally. The emetic effectually eliminates any morbid matter that may be in the stomach, and

produces relaxation, perspiration and a determination to the surface. The steaming thoroughly cleanses the skin, purifies the fluids, and opens the emunctories, and thereby gives an effectual outlet to the morbid matter contained in the internal viscera. Enemas (injections) are of particular importance in the successful management of this disease. They should be given sufficiently often to keep the bowels regular. Those of a relaxing and moderately stimulating quality will be the most suitable in this affection. Our liver pills will fill an important indication in this disease. They will act powerfully upon the liver, producing a healthy action and secretion in that organ, which is almost invariably inactive in erysipelas. They also act as a laxative. Two pills may be given every three hours, until decided impression is made upon the liver and bowels. Stimulating and sudorific teas should be drank freely, for the purpose of maintaining a determination to the skin and keeping up a perspiration. The parts occasionally become enormously swollen, and ulcers are not unfrequently formed on the surface. Where these symptoms occur, relaxing and lubricating poultices applied to the parts will be of great service. At each renewal of the poultice the ulcers should be washed with a tea of some astringent article combined with a small portion of the tincture of myrrh. If the disease puts on a very malignant form, the above treatment should be vigorously employed, placing much dependence in emetics, enemas, and the most active stimulating and sudorific teas internally, and poultices to the parts.

**REGIMEN.** In this disease we would advise the lightest kind of diet, particularly if the disease assumes a very violent form. Indian meal gruel, barley water, beef tea, cracknels, &c. may be used. During convalescence, mush, toast, boiled chicken, rice, custards, &c. may be allowed.

## SCROFULA.

**DESCRIPTION.** The scrofula consists in hard indolent tumors of the conglobate glands, in various parts of the body; but particularly in the neck, behind the ears, and under the chin; which after

a time suppurate and degenerate into ulcers, from which, instead of pus, a white colored matter somewhat resembling the coagulum of milk is generally discharged.

The first appearance of the disease is most usually between the third and seventh year of the child's age, but it may arise at any time between these and the age of puberty, after which it seldom makes its first attack. It most commonly affects children of a lax habit, with a smooth fine soft skin, fair hair, rosy cheeks and delicate complexion, but it is occasionally met with in those of a dark complexion. It likewise is apt to attack such children as show a disposition to the rickets, and marked by a protuberant forehead, enlarged joints and a tumid abdomen.

The glandular system appears to be almost entirely, if not exclusively the seat of the disease, and in almost every instance it is located in the conglobate glands of the neck.

Writers, from their representation, make out almost every morbid taint of the system to consist of the scrofula.

The hip disease, white swelling, chronic ophthalmia, and every morbid affection of the system, by them is pronounced "scrofulous." The term is entirely too extensive at any rate for practical purposes.

According to White, scrofula prevails more extensively in temperate latitudes than in very hot or very cold climates. It is also more frequent in some parts of Europe than others. At all periods it seems to have been a very common complaint.

From history we learn that it was denominated the King's Evil, in the time of Edward the Confessor, who is supposed to have been the first that attempted to cure it by the royal touch. From a register kept in the royal chapel, we find that Charles 2d touched 92,107 persons in a certain number of years; and this equally bigoted and useless practice was not discontinued till a recent period, when kings were found to be, as well as their poorest subjects, totally destitute of all supernatural power.

Scrofula prevails most in those climates where the atmosphere is cold and humid, where the seasons are variable and the weather unsteady. From latitude 45 deg. to 60 deg. is the principal climate for this disease. A long continuance of inclement weather may increase any predisposition to scrofula; and in persons al-

ready much predisposed to it, any uncommon, though temporary exposure to wet and cold, is sometimes an exciting cause of an immediate attack. Besides climate and exposure to moist air and atmospherical vicissitudes, every other circumstance which weakens the constitution and impairs the general strength of the system, predisposes to scrofula; thus breathing an impure air, unfit for respiration, and living upon food of an unwholesome character, which does not afford proper nourishment to the body, favors an attack of scrofula by reducing the strength of the system and making the person weakly.

The neglect of personal cleanliness and of salutary exercise, indolence, inactivity, the want of warm clothing, confinement in cold damp habitations, &c. may all be regarded as so many exciting causes, and satisfactorily account for the prevalence of the disease among children employed in large manufactories.

**SYMPTOMS.** The most characteristic symptoms of the incipient stage of scrofula are hard indolent tumors or swellings of the glands of the neck. These tumors occasionally continue for months or years, neither progressing nor receding, unaccompanied by pain or any discoverable constitutional disturbance. However, after an indefinite period of time, these tumors suppurate and discharge a white curdled matter for a considerable time, after which they not unfrequently heal up, leaving ragged unsightly scars, and are subsequently followed by other tumors bearing a similar character. In this manner the disease is continued for a succession of years, until at length the recuperative powers succeed in removing the disease, or it presents a more formidable and dangerous character.

**TREATMENT.** Scrofula is regarded by the sons of the renowned Paracelsus as an incurable disease; and so far as their skill is concerned, they are strictly correct. But notwithstanding the unsuccessfulness of the calomelites, we are extremely happy in being able to offer the public a course of treatment which will almost invariably prove successful.

As Dr. Beach very appropriately remarks, there are four states of this disease, which require a slight change in the treatment.

1. A state of inflammation.
2. A state of abscess or ulcer.



3. A state of tumor or schirrhous.

4. A state of constitutional affection.

1st. A state of inflammation. When called to treat the scrofula where the characteristic symptoms are pain, swelling and inflammation, the following poultice should be applied:

Take *ulmus fulva* (slippery elm) and form into a poultice with sweet milk, spread on a cloth, and then sprinkle the surface over with pulverized lobelia seed. It should be renewed two or three times a day, or as often as it gets dry. These poultices should be continued until the inflammation is subdued, or matter formed.

2d. State of abscess or ulcer. When suppuration takes place, our object should be to produce a healthy action in the ulcer, eliminate the scrofulous matter from the system, and finally heal the sores.

A few thorough courses of medicine should be given to cleanse the general system. No means ever yet discovered so effectually exterminates morbid matter of every description from the system, as courses of medicine which produce a physiological action, not only in the general system, but in local sores and ulcers of every name, type and description. The courses of medicine should be administered two or three times per week. Between the courses, the scrofulous syrup, alterative syrup, and other invigorating and cleansing remedies should be freely administered. The scrofulous syrup we have proved to be invaluable in the treatment of scrofula. Spice bitters are useful as an intermediate treatment. Beach's black or healing salve forms a very good local application to scrofulous ulcers in a state of suppuration. Poultices are also valuable. The following salve is exceedingly useful.

Take the bark of sumack, dogwood, black haw, black ash, white oak, and red oak, equal parts; boil repeatedly until the strength is extracted, then strain and reduce the liquid until it is as thick as tar. This salve may be applied twice a day. It acts as a mild escharotic, and causes the ulcers to suppurate powerfully. Bayberry poultices are in high repute by some practitioners, but we have no personal experience in their use. We are inclined to think that powerfully relaxing and emollient poultices together with escharotics, are the best local applications until the ulcers are restored to a healthy condition, after which the black



salve may be used until the sores are entirely healed. Particular attention should be paid to the constitutional treatment during the healing process. Courses and alteratives must be given freely.

3d. A state of schirrhous. Where the scrofulous tumors are exceedingly hard, they are said to be in a state of schirrhous. In this state some powerfully relaxing and stimulating liniment, frequently applied to the part, is of considerable value. Any of the liniments found in the pharmaceutical part of this work will answer this indication.

The same constitutional treatment advised for the suppurative stage will be equally useful in the schirrhous state, particularly the courses and alterative syrup. The alterative syrup may be given in doses of a wine glassful from three to five times per day. The courses should be administered two or three times per week. The liniments should be applied three or four times per day, using considerable friction directly over the region of the tumors.

Flannel should be worn around the neck during the winter season, for the purpose of shielding the tumors from the atmospheric influence.

4th. Constitutional affection. Where the constitutional powers become exceedingly prostrated, and the system very much reduced and enfeebled, the most prompt, skilful, energetic, and unremitting treatment and attention is imperiously demanded. If the bowels are deranged they should be regulated with enemas and laxatives. The skin should be kept clean and natural by steaming and other means of depuration. An emetic of lobelia should be administered occasionally, and the patient kept constantly under the invigorating influence of some of our tonic compounds, such as spice bitters, bitter tonic, tonic and laxative syrups, balsam of life, stimulating balsam, &c.

REGIMEN. The diet should be light and nourishing, and taken at regular periods. Fruits, rice, Indian meal gruel, chicken soup, custard, toast, cracknels, Graham bread, corn bread, mush and milk, &c. may be eaten.

## SPRAINS.

These occur accidentally, and mostly affect the ankles and wrists. It usually happens from the sudden extension of the joints, which are either forcibly stretched or lacerated. It usually happens from the sudden extension of a joint in a direction which the muscles are unprepared for; in the same manner as when a dislocation is produced, only that the violence is not sufficient to occasion a displacement of the bones.

The most common situations of these accidents are, either at the wrist or ankle, arising from sudden falls, by which the joints are unexpectedly and forcibly bent. These injuries are attended with considerable pain at the time of the accident, and the part soon becomes swollen and tender; the former symptom arises from the effusion of blood in the first instance, out of the lacerated blood vessels, and becomes subsequently much increased from inflammation; the tenderness and pain are generally in proportion to the tumefaction.

At first the surface of the skin presents a natural appearance, but after a short time, as the effused blood coagulates it becomes much discolored.

When inflammation has been set up, and given rise to the effusion of febrin, a sensation to crepitus is felt on examining the injured part.

This might by an ignorant surgeon be mistaken for the crepitus of a fractured bone; but it never gives that distinct feel which occurs from the rubbing one portion of broken bone upon another.

Immediately after the receipt of the injury, the ordinary motions of the joint can be readily performed. However, as the swelling takes place, these motions become much impeded, and ultimately cannot be performed without producing acute pain, and increasing the mischief.

**TREATMENT.** The best application to a recent sprain is a poultice made of lobelia herb and slippery elm. After the inflammation, irritation, swelling, &c. have been subdued, apply our strengthening plaster sufficiently large to cover the sprain. The nerve ointment will likewise be found to be very beneficial in

allaying the pain and soreness. Where sprains are obstinate and difficult to overcome, Dr. Beach's green or rheumatic liniment or oil may be applied with excellent effect. It is made as follows:

Take oil of wormwood,  
“ oil of sassafras,  
“ oil of hemlock,  
“ oil of red cedar,  
“ oil of spirits of turpentine,  
“ olive oil,  
“ gum camphor,

Equal parts. Mix and bathe the sprain two or three times a day. Cold water applied with discretion may be highly sanative.

### ST. VITUS'S DANCE. (CHOREA SANCTI VITI.)

Chorea is a very distressing and unpleasant affection. The voluntary muscles are no longer submissive to the intellectual government, but act irregularly and convulsively, producing a diversity of movements in the body. The following remarks on this disease we copy from Dr. J. M. Good's *Study of Medicine*, 3d vol.

One of the best general descriptions which have been given us of chorea, is the following of Dr. Hamilton, contained in his valuable treatise on the utility of purgatives. “Chorea sancti viti attacks boys and girls indiscriminately; and those chiefly who are of a weak constitution, or whose natural good health and vigor have been impaired by confinement, or by the use of scanty or improper nourishment. It appears most commonly from the eighth to the fourteenth year. I saw it in two young women, who were from sixteen to eighteen years of age. The approaches of chorea are slow. A variable and often ravenous appetite, loss of usual vivacity and playfulness, a swelling and hardening of the lower belly, and, in general a constipated state of the bowels, aggravated as the disease advances, and slight, irregular, involuntary motions of different muscles, particularly those of the face, which are thought to be the effect of irritation, precede the more violent convulsive motions, which now attract the attention of

the friends of the patient. These convulsive motions vary. The muscles of the extremities and of the face, those moving the lower jaw, the head, and the trunk of the body, are at different times, and at different instances affected by it. In this state the patient does not walk steadily; his gait resembles a jumping or starting; he sometimes cannot walk at all, and seems palsied; he cannot perform the common and necessary motions with the affected arms. This convulsive motion is more or less violent; and is constant except during sleep, when in most instances, it ceases altogether. Although different muscles are sometimes successively convulsed, yet, in general, the muscles affected in the early part of the disease, remain so during the course of it. Articulation is now impeded, and is frequently completely suspended. Deglutition is also occasionally performed with difficulty. The eye loses its lustre and intelligence. The countenance is pale and expressive of vacancy and languor. These circumstances give the patient a fatuitous appearance. Indeed, there is every reason to believe that when the complaint has subsisted for some time, fatuity to a certain extent interrupts the exercise of the mental faculties."

Thermaier gives a case in which it was connected with a deeply melancholy temperament, and the limbs were in a state of constant snatching and trepidation; but this is a rare concomitant; nor is fatuity a constant sequel of it, even in its most obstinate and chronic form.

The present author has met with various instances in which the disease has continued with considerable violence from an early period to old age, without making any inroad whatever on the mind, or even spreading to any other joints, limbs, or muscles, than those at first affected. He once heard a man under the habitual influence of this complaint, who was a good orator, always reasoning with great clearness, and delivering himself with much animation. The movements of his arms were indeed in ungraceful snatches, and the muscles of the neck frequently evinced a like convulsive start, yet not so as to interrupt the flow of his periods, or to abridge his popularity. He knew another person for many years severely afflicted with the same complaint, who was an excellent musician, public singer, and

composer of music; and this, too, notwithstanding that he was blind from birth. The person alluded to is the late Mr. John Printer, of the Foundling Hospital. In walking, he was always led, on account of his blindness, and used a staff, on account of unsteadiness of his steps; but notwithstanding every exertion, his gesticulation was extreme, and so nearly approaching the antics of a buffoon, that it was often difficult for a spectâtor to suppress laughter; yet in singing and playing he had a perfect command of the muscles of the larynx and of the fingers; his tones were exquisitely clear and finely modulated; but his head and neck curvetted a little occasionally. He died when about sixty years of age, without ever exhibiting any debility of intellect.

The predisponent cause of this disease is irritability of the nervous system, chiefly dependent upon debility, and particularly a debility of the stomach and collatitious organs. Most of the diseases of children are seated in this quarter; and it is from this quarter, therefore, that chorea commonly takes its rise and shows itself in an early period of life; the ordinary occasional causes being bad nursing, innutritious diet, accumulated feces, worms, or some other intestinal irritant. About the age of puberty there is another kind of general irritation, that generally pervades the human system, and where this change does not take place kindly, which is frequently the case in weakly habits, the irritation assumes a morbid character, and is exacerbrated by a congestive state of the vessels that constitute its more immediate seat; and chorea takes its rise from this cause.

In effect, where the predisponent cause of an irritable state of the nervous system is very active and predominant, a local or temporary excitement of any organ, and at almost any period of life, by increasing the irregular flow or disturbed balance of the nervous fluid, will give rise to the convulsive movements of chorea; and hence it is that we find it so frequently connected with an hysteric diathesis. On this account it has been produced by a fright, by a wound penetrating the brain through the orbit of the eye, by an improper use of lead, mercury, and some other metals, and by suppressed cutaneous eruptions.

**TREATMENT.** Chorea calls for a liberal use of antispasmodics and nervines. Our nauseating and relaxing pills are excellent in



the treatment of this disease. A constant drink of a tea made of equal parts of blueberry, scullcap and lady slipper is invaluable. In all violent cases, thorough courses of medicine should be given, continuing the steaming for a considerable length of time, in order to thoroughly warm and relax the system. The courses may be repeated once, twice or thrice a week, according to the urgency of the case.

Emetics may be occasionally administered to much advantage, when a full course of medicine is not indicated. The brown powder is perhaps the best preparation of lobelia in chorea. Lobelia emetics may be given every few days, if the case is exceedingly bad, and will unquestionably excel any other means of allaying the convulsive movements of the body.

The anti-spasmodic tea should be made very strong, and drank freely between the courses and emetic.

Enemas should be administered frequently. Lobelia may be administered in this way to a great advantage. Emesis may be as thoroughly produced by administering lobelia in this form, as when taken into the stomach by swallowing. General relaxation, perspiration, &c. may be effectually accomplished by enemas.

Laxatives and cathartics may also be usefully employed. Our laxative pills or syrups are excellent preparations for this purpose. The anti-bilious powders, blackroot, or our cathartic pills, may be used when a purgative is required.

REGIMEN. The diet should be of easy digestion, and nourishing to the system. Hot bread, meat, sweet cakes, and all kinds of confectionary, should be discarded.

## SUPPRESSION AND RETENTION OF URINE.

### (DYSURIA) AND (ISCHURIA.)

When there is a frequent desire of making water, attended with much difficulty in voiding it, the complaint is called dysuria or strangury; and when there is a total suppression of urine, it is known by the name of Ischuria. Both ischuria and dysuria are distinguished into acute, when arising in consequence of inflam-

mation; and chronic, when proceeding from any other cause, such as calculus, &c.

The causes which give rise to these diseases, are an inflammation of the urethra, occasioned either by venereal sores or by a use of acrid injections, inflammation of the prostate gland, bladder, or kidneys, considerable enlargement of the hæmorrhoidal veins, a lodgement of indurated fæces in the rectum, spasms at the neck of the bladder, exposure to cold, the absorption of cantharides applied externally or taken internally, excess in drinking either spirituous or vinous liquors, or particles of gravel sticking in the neck of the bladder, or lodging in the urethra, and thereby producing irritation; gout, by being translated to the neck of the bladder, will sometimes occasion these complaints. In many instances the obstruction to the flow of urine is in a great measure owing to a diseased action of the muscles, in some of them it is entirely to be attributed to this cause.

A very frequent cause, however, of a retention of urine is, an enlargement, or other diseased state of the prostate gland, a complaint with which men in advanced life are apt to be afflicted. It is usually excited by full living of every kind, inebriety, indulging to excess with women, or producing frequent excitement in the seminal vessels, by masturbation, severe attacks of gonorrhœa, a confined state of the bowels, and exposure to cold, indeed, whatever increases the circulation of the blood in these parts beyond a healthy standard, may become a cause of inflammation in this gland, the blood vessels of which lose their tone in an advanced period of life.

In dysuria there is frequent inclination to make water, attended with a smarting pain, heat and difficulty in voiding it, together with a sense of fullness in the region of the bladder. The symptoms often vary, however, according to the cause which has given rise to it. If it proceeds from a calculus in the kidney or ureter, besides the affections mentioned, it will be accompanied with nausea, vomiting, and acute pains in the loins and region of the ureter and kidney of the side affected. When a stone in the bladder, or gravel in the urethra is the cause, an acute pain will be felt at the end of the penis, particularly on voiding the last drops of urine, and the stream of water will either be divided into

two, or be discharged in a twisted manner, not unlike a corkscrew. If an enlargement or schirrhous of the prostate gland has caused the suppression or difficulty of urine, a hard indolent tumor, unattended with any acute pain, may readily be felt in the perinæum, or by introducing the finger in ano.

"Dysuria" says a writer, "is seldom attended with any danger, unless by neglect it should terminate in ischuria. Ischuria may always be regarded as a dangerous complaint, when it continues for any length of time, from the great distention of the bladder, and often consequent inflammation which ensues. In those cases where neither a bougie, nor a catheter can be introduced, the event in all probability will be fatal, as few patients will submit to the only remaining means of drawing off the urine, before a considerable degree of inflammation and tendency to gangrene have taken place." But no such case have I ever had in all my practice.

**TREATMENT.** Thorough steaming below the waist is of incalculable value in either of these affections. The steaming may be continued for one or two hours. The most active diuretics should be administered. The queen of the meadow, sumach bark, parsly root, uva ursa, juniper berries, &c., all possess valuable diuretic properties, and may be administered at discretion, either singly or combined. If dysuria has been brought on by the application of a blister, as is frequently the case, some mucilaginous drink will be proper, such as gum arabic, linseed tea, barley water, marshmallow infusion, or a tea of slippery elm. Fomentation of bitter herbs applied to the lower part of the abdomen is often attended with invaluable consequences.

Enemas are also valuable, and should not be omitted.

If there is a total stoppage of the flow of urine, a silver or gum-elastic catheter should be employed, and the urine drawn off. The catheter should be completely oiled, and the utmost care and skill exercised in its introduction. Mild soothing and relaxing fluids may be injected up the urethra, but the principal dependence must be placed in the steaming, fomentations, and diuretic teas. In ischuria the catheter will be the best means of giving immediate relief.

## SUSPENDED ANIMATION.

This may occur from a diversity of causes, such as hanging, drowning, falling from a height, a severe blow, long exposure to cold, a stroke of lightning, or inhaling noxious gasses.

In' drowning, all signs of life disappear in a few minutes, and the face assumes a livid and swollen aspect. The eyes are staring and glassy, and the limbs more or less stiffened. A considerable portion of water finds its way into the stomach, but by a contraction of the trachea, it is excluded from the lungs, and breathing entirely ceases. In some instances, persons have been restored to life after having remained in the water thirty minutes, so that we should always have hope and mercy, to make every possible effort and exertion to restore or resuscitate the patient, though he may be apparently hopeless.

Persons are often destroyed by carbonic acid gas, which abounds in wells, cellars and caverns, and which also accumulates in large quantities by burning charcoal in a tight room. In the concentrated form it destroys life almost instantaneously; but if mixed with atmospheric air, it produces faintness, giddiness, insensibility, and finally death; the face is swollen, the lips turn blue, and the veins of the head and neck become distended with blood.

Persons who are about to descend into a well or cavern, where they have reason for suspecting the prevalence of this life-destroying gas, should use the precaution to let down a lighted candle, and if it is extinguished, they may be assured that their descent will be followed by a sudden dissolution.

When an individual is struck by lightning, small blotches are frequently observed on different parts of the body, and sometimes red streaks are seen on the breast and arms. If life yet remains, the respiration is slow and laborious, and the face generally red and swollen.

In long exposure to cold, the skin becomes pale, rough and shriveled, preceded by benumbed limbs, drowsiness, and a great desire to sleep.

These unfortunate accidents are mostly brought on by carelessness. Persons incautiously descend into wells, and are thus im-

mediately destroyed, or the vital functions suspended for a considerable length of time. This might be easily avoided, by introducing a candle, and if it was extinguished, it would be unsafe to enter. Suspended animation from drowning is frequently the result of folly and incautiousness. Also from exposure to cold. Persons not unfrequently expose themselves unnecessarily to the influence of cold too long.

**TREATMENT.** If the suspension of the vital functions has been caused by drowning, the body should be immediately wiped dry, and as soon as practicable, a stimulating and anti-spasmodic enema should be administered, and repeated often. A tea of the diaphoretic powders, and half an ounce of the anti-spasmodic tincture, will form a proper enema. The most active stimulants should be administered by the mouth, as soon as possible, for the purpose of kindling the vital flame and enabling the various organs of the human organization to perform their physiological functions. Friction we are inclined to think would be a valuable auxiliary in resuscitating the vital energies. These means should be industriously administered until the patient is out of danger, or gives unequivocal symptoms of an entire extinction of life. Care should be exercised in not yielding our exertions too soon. Patients have recovered after all hopes were exhausted.

Where the suspension is the consequence of intense exposure to cold, the patient should be thoroughly rubbed with the hand, and gradually exposed to a warm room. Stimulants are exceedingly useful in suspended animation from cold. To use the expressive language of Armstrong, in his work on Health:

“While the vital fire

Burns feebly, heap not the green fuel on,  
But prudently foment the wandering spark,  
With what the soonest feels the kindred touch;  
Be frugal even of that; a little give  
At first; that kindled, added a little more,  
Till by deliberate nourishing, the flame  
Revived, with all its wonted vigor, glows.”

Where carbonic acid gas has been the suspending cause, the patient may be dashed with cold water, which is sometimes im-



mediately followed by symptoms of respiration. The same means recommended above, may also be used, and are equally useful in suspended animation from lightning, or any other cause.

### SCALD HEAD. (TINEA CAPITIS.)

This unpleasant disease consists in a chronic inflammation of the skin of the head, attended with a discharge of gluey matter, which usually spreads over the head, forming a complete scab. Children are the principal sufferers from *tinea capitis*. If mothers would keep their children's heads perfectly clean, they would generally avoid this troublesome affection.

**TREATMENT.** The head should be thoroughly cleansed with soap suds, after which a tea of some astringent article should be used, to complete the cleansing. Now apply a slippery elm poultice, and thus alternately wash and poultice. Celandine ointment is also valuable. After the matter is absorbed by the poulticing, a cap may be worn to shield the head from the air. Alteratives should be given internally.

### SHINGLES.

This is an affection of the skin, and is particularly characterized by small red pimples, on some particular part of the body, disposed to run together, forming clusters. Within twenty-four hours these pimples become considerably augmented in magnitude, presenting a clear transparent appearance, and filled with a fluid. In about a fortnight the scales formed on the skin are detached and thrown off, leaving the skin red and tender.

Shingles may occur at any season, but it mostly prevails in summer and autumn.

**TREATMENT.** Cleanse the stomach with emetics. the bowels with enemas, the skin with steam, and the blood and fluids generally with alteratives, sudorifics, &c.

Shingles seldom present any alarming or dangerous symptoms.

## TIC DOLOUREAUX. (NEURALGIA.)

This term is used to signify a disorder, the most prominent character of which consists in severe attacks of pain, affecting the nerves of the face, most frequently the filaments of that branch of the fifth pair which comes out of the infra orbitary foramen: but sometimes the other branches of the fifth pair, and occasionally the numerous filaments of the portia dura of the auditory nerve, which are distributed upon the face. The complaint is not continual, but occurs in violent paroxysms, which vary in duration at different times.

In the frontal neuralgia, the pain generally begins in the situation near the supra orbitary foramen, extending at first along the branches and ramifications of the frontal nerve, distributed to the soft parts upon the cranium, and afterwards shooting in the direction of the trunk of the nerve towards the bottom of the orbit. In a more advanced stage, the tunica conjunctiva and all the surface of the eye participate in the effects of the disorder, and become affected with chronic inflammation, which is described as a particular species of ophthalmia. At length the pain passes beyond the distribution of the branches of the frontal nerve, and affects all the corresponding side of the face and head. It seems as if it extended itself to the facial, suborbitary, maxillary, and even to the temporal and occipital nerves through the communications naturally existing between the filaments of all those organs of sensation. Each paroxysm produces a spasmodic contraction of the eyelids and a copious discharge of tears.

The suborbitary neuralgia is first felt in the suborbitary foramen. The seat is probably in a nerve of this name, and the pain extends to the lower eyelid, the inner canthus of the eye, and the muscles about the zygoma, the buccinator, cheek in general, ala of the nose, and the upper lip. At a later period the pain appears to extend backward to the trunk of the nerve, and those branches which are given off in its passage through the suborbitary canal. Hence pains are then experienced in the upper teeth, the zygomatic fossa, the palate, tongue, and within the cavity of the nose. As the disorder advances it may extend

like other neuralgia of the face, to all the same side of the head. During the paroxysms, when the disease is fully formed, an abundant salivation usually takes place. In general the attendant toothache deceives the practitioner, who in the belief that the pain arises from another cause, uselessly extracts several of the teeth.

The tic douloureux of the inferior maxillary neuralgia, is usually first felt about the situation of the anterior orifice of the canalis mentalis, and it extends to the lower lip, chin, teeth, neck and temple. This form of the complaint is more uncommon than the preceding; but after it has prevailed for some time is equally remarkable for its intensity.

With respect to the neuralgia of the facial nerve, or portia dura of the auditory nerve, it is a case which cannot easily be distinguished from the other species of tic douloureux. The pains at an early period are no longer continued to the passage of the principal branches of this nerve between the parotid gland and ramus of the jaw. The numerous communications of the portia dura with the rest of the nerves of the face, seem to facilitate the extension of the disease, so that the agony is felt over the whole side of the head. The original source of the disorder can only be detected by attentively considering the progress of the complaint in all its stages.

## DIAGNOSIS.

Tic douloureux may be known from rheumatism by the paroxysm being excited by the slightest touch, by the shortness of the paroxysm, and the extreme violence of the pain. In acute rheumatism, there is considerable febrile excitement, with redness, heat, and some degree of swelling; and in chronic rheumatism the pain is obtuse and of long duration, and often augmented at night, none of which symptoms accompany neuralgia.

It may be distinguished from hemicrania by the pain precisely following the direction of the branches of the affected nerve. It is known from the toothache by the comparative shortness of the paroxysm, the quickness of their succession, the intervals of

entire ease, the darting of the pain in the track of the particular nerve, and the convulsive twitchings which occasionally characterize the complaint.

TREATMENT. This excruciatingly painful disease is very obstinate, and frequently baffles all skill to cure it. It is probably one of the most painful affections of which the human system is susceptible. If the face be the seat of the disease, thoroughly steaming the part with a coffee pot will afford relief. After the steaming process is over, some relaxing liniment should be applied. A few general courses of medicine will be proper. Scullap, and other antispasmodic preparations will be useful as internal remedies. Emetics will be very valuable, and should be given frequently, until the stomach is perfectly cleansed. The bowels should also be regulated. Restoratives may be employed to much advantage after the stomach and bowels are cleansed. A relaxing poultice will sometimes allay the violent pain.

## ULCERS. (ULCUS.)

Thousands of individuals in the world, are rendered helpless and miserable for years, if not for life, from the influence of ulcers. The medical faculty are profoundly ignorant of the proper mode of treating this class of diseases. Look around you and reflect for a moment, and you can bring to mind a number of cases in your own neighborhood, confirmatory of this fact. As a means of concealing their ignorance, the calomel doctors are in the habit of pronouncing every sore presented to them for examination scrofula. They think it is no disgrace to be unable to cure scrofula. Indeed so unsuccessful have the faculty been in treating this class of diseases, that if an individual becomes slightly afflicted with any kind of a sore that does not readily heal, he is ready to conclude that he is going to be a cripple for life. Another method adopted by the calomelites to screen their quackery is, to inform the patient that if his ulcer is healed up, it will produce a host of other inveterate complaints.

Dr. Beach has the following remarks on ulcers: The frequency of these complaints, and the pain and distress occasioned by

them, makes them often subjects for the surgeon's or physician's attention. The treatment of such cases is generally looked upon as an inferior branch of practice; an unpleasant and inglorious task, where much labor must be bestowed and little honor gained. It is too often neglected in private and in hospital practice, or left to be performed by unskilful hands. It however is to be remembered, that more credit is due to the surgeon who saves one limb, than to him who amputates twenty; that dexterity in operating is only secondary in merit to skill in healing; and that an extensive cicatrix, or scar, is a more honorable trophy, than a well healed stump, or a wooden leg. Different opinions have been entertained respecting the best mode of managing these troublesome diseases.

Dr. Cummings, an English physician, makes the following remarks on this subject:

“It is a lamentable fact and much to be regretted, that the cure of ulcers is not well understood by practitioners in general; which is more astonishing, as it is extremely simple. In private practice, there is not one medical person in ten who knows any thing about it; and in the public service, if it were as well known as it ought to be, our hospitals would not so frequently be crowded with patients of this description. For my own part, I have been many years in the navy, and some in private practice, yet I never had occasion to send one to a hospital. Cast your eyes around you, and you will discover objects of misery in every part of the united kingdoms, both rich and poor, who have suffered for years; nay, the greatest part of their lives, after having consulted men who have been reputed clever members of the profession. A vulgar error has crept abroad, much indeed to the detriment of society, that healing such sores is attended with the most dangerous and fatal consequences, producing pains of the stomach, dyspepsia, &c. There are medical men who as a cover for their ignorance, have availed themselves of this language of *charlatanerie*, when they have found their efforts to cure ulcers unavailing.

The fact is, that all the unpleasant symptoms so much dreaded, talked of, and so ill understood, do really affect the patient during the time that the ulcers are open; and the cause of this is no



mystery. The irritation of the whole system, accruing from sores, renders the patient so extremely susceptible, and alive to such impressions, as would not in circumstances of an ordinary good state of health, have produced any visible effect. Besides, absorption must, and very often does, take place in ulcers that are not kept clean, hence arises that swarthy, pallid, bombycinous countenance, which marks the looks of such people; hence also those stomachic complaints, and that debility, the never-failing result of neglect, old and ill-conditioned sores. My practice has fully and evidently demonstrated the fallacy of the above foolish notions, and the propriety of losing no time in healing ulcers, which occasion the evils I have just now mentioned. I have healed ulcers of twenty years standing, and instead of suffering the host of evils which some of their sapient medical and other acquaintances had predicted, they were (contrary to their gloomy expectations) restored to a state of health which they had long been strangers to, the comfort of which, was greatly enhanced, from its not having been expected. Such has invariably been the happy consequence of every case which has been treated by me."

## DESCRIPTION.

Very different definitions have been given of the term ulcer, by different writers. But what in general seems to be understood by it, is, a solution of continuity in any of the softer parts of the body, discharging either pus, sanies, or any other vitiated matter; and this, whether the complaint may have originally proceeded from an internal or an external cause.

Many writers indeed, have confined the term to such sores as are the consequence of some internal disorder of the system. But in this they have certainly erred, for even the most simple wound, not in the least connected with any other disease, if it does not heal by what is called the intention, without the formation of matter, must in its progress towards cure, always end in an ulcer.

## DIFFERENT SPECIES.

1. The simple purulent ulcer.
2. The simple vitiated ulcer.
3. The fungus ulcer.
4. The sinuous ulcer.
5. The callous ulcer.

In the second class of ulcers, all such sores are meant to be included, as are the consequence of, or that are connected with any disorder of the system, the different species of which are the venereal, the scorbutic, and scrofulous ulcers.

CAUSES OF ULCERS IN GENERAL. The causes which, in different circumstances, may give occasion to ulcers, are exceedingly various; but in general they are found, on examination, to arise from one or other of the following natures.

1. From such as may be termed, *occasional or exciting causes*: of which kinds are wounds in general, bruises ending in suppuration, burns, and inflammation, from whatever cause it may have arisen, when it terminates either in gangrene, or suppuration.

2. From such as with propriety may be termed *predisposing causes*: of which kind are considered, all disorders of the system in general, attended with determinations to, or affections of particular parts; such as fevers of all kinds that terminate in what are called *critical abscesses*; also lues venerea, scrofula and scurvy.

3. Ulcers may proceed from a combination of two foreign causes. Thus a slight scratch or excoriation, that in a sound constitution would heal without any trouble, in a habit tainted with any of the above mentioned disorders, will frequently produce a very disagreeable and tedious ulcer.

1. SIMPLE PURULENT ULCER. By the simple purulent ulcer is meant that species of sore which is apparently a local affection, and is attended with a very inconsiderable degree of pain and inflammation, whilst the discharge from it is always of a mild purulent character and proper consistence.

2. SIMPLE VITIATED ULCER. The most common appearances in

the matter afforded by ulcers, when it deviates from the more natural state of purulent matter, are

1. A thin, limpid, and sometimes greenish discharge, termed *sanies*.

2. A somewhat red colored thin, and generally very acrid matter termed *ichor*.

3. A more viscid, glutinous kind of matter, called *sordes*.

3. FUNGUS ULCER. By the term fungus is understood, such preternatural risings of the parts, in sores as are commonly more soft and spongy than sound healthy granulations; which though they do not in general acquire any great degree of bulk, yet by a very long continuance and neglect, they do, in some instances arrive at very considerable sizes; and although as we have observed, they are generally at first lax and soft, yet, when of long duration, they likewise in some cases, acquire very great degrees of hardness.

The pain attending them is not commonly considerable; though in some instances, it is otherwise; and the discharge afforded by them varies according to the species of ulcer they happen to be connected with.

4. SINUOUS ULCER. By the term sinuous ulcer, is meant that species of sore communicating with one or more openings or cavities of various sizes and dimensions, which are generally seated in the cellular membrane, between the common teguments and muscles, or between the interstices of the muscles themselves. These different sinuses, serving as reservoirs both of the matter formed in the body of the sores, and for that which is afforded by the sides of their own cavities, make the discharge of all such ulcers, when the matter of the sinuses is pressed into them, appear to be much more considerable than their extent of surfaces would give cause to expect.

5. CALLOUS ULCER. An ulcer is said to be callous, when its edges instead of contracting, and diminishing the size of the sore, keep at a stand, turn ragged, and at last by acquiring a preternatural thickness, often rise considerably above the level of the neighboring parts, and, as it is generally from neglect or improper treatment that ulcers do turn callous, the discharge afforded by them is commonly a thin vitiated matter.

It is in this species of ulcer chiefly, too, that varicose veins occur as a symptom, especially when the complaint is seated in the lower extremities. This seems to be owing not only to the difficulty the blood in such situations meets with in its return to the heart; but in a great measure to the stricture occasioned by the callosities on the course of the different veins; a circumstance which in extensive sores of this kind must no doubt have a considerable influence.

**TREATMENT OF ULCERS IN GENERAL.** Where there are ulcers, there is more or less constitutional disturbance, and consequently calls for constitutional treatment. A few courses of medicine will be admirably calculated to renovate the general system, and regulate the constitutional derangement. Alteratives form an excellent part of the general treatment. The alterative syrup is an invaluable compound in every species of ulcer. It should be taken from three to five times per day, in wine-glass full doses.

Our scrofulous syrup is also exceedingly valuable, and may be given similar to the above. The spice bitters, stimulating balsam, laxative pills, liver pills, and occasionally a cathartic of the proper character, may be alternately, and at discretion exhibited, as means of regulating the general system.

Where the constitutional powers are exceedingly prostrated, and the ulcer of long standing, the constitutional treatment should be prompt and energetic. The courses should be administered every two or three days, until unequivocal symptoms of general improvement are manifested. The alterative syrup and spice bitters should be taken liberally, as an intermediate treatment. The ulcer should be kept perfectly clean, and all active exercise avoided. Indeed, if the part is very painful, or much swollen, the affected limb should be kept in a perfect state of quietude. Cleanliness, particularly of the part, is of valuable importance in the treatment of every variety or species of ulcer. We have no doubt that the successfulness of women in the management of ulcers, is greatly owing to their attention to this particular. This is more particularly useful, where there is a considerable discharge of unhealthy matter.



Dieting is of importance in every variety of ulcer, and therefore should be attended to.

**PARTICULAR TREATMENT.** If the ulcer is of a mild simple character, and the constitutional powers good, the black salve will usually heal it up without any further difficulty. The salve may be applied twice a day, and at every removal the sore should be cleansed with a little castile soap and water.

If the ulcer should become inflamed, or be in that condition when you are called, you should immediately apply a slippery elm poultice, with the surface covered with lobelia. The poultice should be renewed as often as it becomes dry. Green catnip leaves and comfrey roots thoroughly bruised and steeped a short time in a little hot water, and finally thickened with slippery elm and lobelia, forms an excellent poultice to all inflamed sores. As soon as the inflammation is principally subdued, the salve may be used through the day and the poultice at night.

If the bowels are costive, a mild cathartic should be given, after which the bowels may be kept regular with laxatives.

Ulcers occasionally become very inveterate and insensible. When the sore loses its sensibility, some active escharotic should be applied until the part recovers its sensibility. The fine powder of *sanguinaria canadensis* will be sufficiently active in some cases. The salve recommended for scrofula is mildly escharotic, and may be used for this purpose. However, if the above preparations do not produce sensation in the ulcer, something more active should be tried. The extract of poke-berry, red clover, or the common sheep sorrel, may be used.

The vegetable caustic is also exceedingly valuable in producing a healthy action in sores of every description. Some of the above caustics should be applied until the parts become sensible and suppurate effectually, after which the poultices, healing salve, &c., may be used until the ulcer is healed up.

Ulcers sometimes penetrate the soft parts to a considerable extent, forming little orifices extending not unfrequently to the bone. In cases of this description, cleansing anti-septic and mild excharotic preparations should be injected into the orifice, in order to produce a healthy action and a healing process from the bottom. These openings should not be permitted to heal over on the out-



side, but should be kept open and discharging until healthy matter is furnished. Tents should be introduced to keep them from closing up.

The above directions, industriously and skilfully followed, will almost invariably be crowned with success. The constitutional treatment will be of particular importance, and should not be disregarded. Remember patience and perseverance are two invaluable remedies in the treatment of all bad or stubborn cases.

REGIMEN. A light and nourishing diet should be preferred, consisting of vegetables properly prepared, and taken at regular periods, and in moderation. Eat slow and chew well.

## VENEREAL DISEASE.

(LUES VENEREA — SYPHILIS.)

DESCRIPTION. This is a most loathsome disease, and is caused by a specific poison, communicated generally by actual contact. It exerts its pernicious and destructive influence, both locally and constitutionally.

HISTORY. According to the most authentic testimony, this loathsome affection made its first appearance in the year 1494 or 1495 in Europe. Some writers believe that it originally broke out at the siege of Naples; but most of them suppose that, as Columbus returned from his first expedition to the West Indies, on March 13th, 1493, his followers brought the disorder with them from the new to the old world. Other authors, however, among whom are Mr. Beckett, (Phil. Trans., vols. 30-31,) Mr. B. Bell and Dr. Swediaur, maintain the opinion that the venereal disease was well known upon the old continent, and that it prevailed among the Jews, Greeks and Romans, and their descendants, long before the discovery of America. Another doctrine, not entirely destitute of ingenious arguments, and even containing many valuable truths, is, that the venereal disease, as it is considered in modern times, has no real existence as a distinct affection arising from any particular virus, but is a name given to an assemblage of disorders of different kinds, to which the human race have always been subject from time immemorial. One

writer of high reputation believes, that though syphilis was brought to Europe by the followers of Columbus, there existed previously to that event throughout the old continent, venereal disorders, both local and constitutional, which strongly resembled the newly imported disease, and were for more than three centuries confounded with it. (R. Carmichael on Venereal Diseases, p. 33, 8vo. London, 1825, 2d ed.) Mr. Bacot has bestowed great pains on an examination of all the passages in old works affording any ground for the opinion that syphilis existed in ancient times.

He finds in them allusions to many local complaints of the genitals, warts, discharges, ulcers, pustules, &c., sometimes clearly ascribed to impure coition, but no distinct reference to any constitutional symptoms. "Surely," says he, "I may be allowed to say, that, if there is any historical fact can be said to be proved, it is that of the origin of syphilis being referrable to the latter years of the fifteenth century; for I cannot understand otherwise, why at that remote period, we all at once hear of ulcers on the parts of generation in both sexes, followed speedily by excruciating nocturnal pains, by corroding ulcers over the whole body, by affections of the throat and nose, and very frequently by death; when not one word that can be construed into any similar affection, is to be met with, distinctly stated, by any writer before that period." (J. Bacott, in *Med. Gaz.*, vol. 2, p. 100.) But while this writer will not admit the truth of the existence of the venereal disease in times of antiquity, he allows that a disorder resembling gonorrhœa has been known from the remotest periods of history.

Dr. Steward supposes that this disease originated in the camp of Israel, as may be inferred by reading the fifth chapter of Numbers.

No doubt it was first inflicted upon mankind, as a curse, in consequence of departing from moral rectitude, or the law of God.

CAUSES. Relative to the causes, Dr. Beach has the following remarks, which are very appropriate. The venereal disease is supposed to arise from a specific morbid poison, which, when applied to the human body, has the power of propagating or multiplying itself, and is capable of acting both locally and constitutionally.

Mr. Hunter was of opinion that the effects produced by the poison, arise from its peculiar, or specific irritation, joined with the aptness of the living principle to be irritated by such a cause, and the parts so irritated acted accordingly. Hence he considered that the venereal virus irritated the living parts in a manner peculiar to itself, and produced an inflammation peculiar to that irritation, from which a matter is produced, peculiar to the inflammation. The venereal poison is capable of affecting the human body in two different ways; locally, that is, in those parts only to which it is first applied; and constitutionally, that is, in consequence of its absorption.

In whatever manner the venereal disease was first produced, it began, says Mr. Hunter, in the human race, as no other animal seems capable of being affected with it.

He conceives also the parts of generation were the parts first affected with it: for, if the disease had taken place in any other part, it would not have gone farther than the person in whom it first arose. On the contrary, if the disease, in the first instance of its formation be presumed to have attacked the parts of generation, where the only natural connexion takes place between one human being and another, except that between the mother and child, it was in the most favorable situation for being propagated; and Mr. Hunter infers, also, that the first effect of the disease must have been local, in consequence of the fact being well established, that none of the constitutional effects are communicable to other persons; that is to say infectious.

Thus the numberless cases of the venereal disease afflicting generation after generation, and observable in all the known parts of the world, are supposed to be originally derived from the amours of some unfortunate individual, in whom the poison was first formed, from causes beyond the reach of human investigation. Every modern speculation about the origin of the distemper, promises but little instruction or success, because the question relates to a disease, the diagnosis of which is still very unsettled, and the complete definition has baffled men of the greatest genius and experience heretofore.

According to Mr. Hunter, the venereal poison is commonly in the form of pus or some other secretion. In most cases it excites

an inflammation, which (to use the same author's language) is attended with a specific mode of action, different from all other action attending inflammation, and accounting for the specific qualities in the matter.

1st. GONORRHOEA.—SYMPTOMS. Gonorrhœa is a discharge bearing considerable resemblance to pus or matter from the urethra, with heat and burning sensations in voiding of urine, &c., after impure coition, to which often succeeds a discharge of mucus from the urethra, with little or no dysury, called a gleet. This disease is also named *fluor albus malignus*. *Blenorrhagia*, by Swediaur. In English a *clap*, from the old French word *clapises*, which were public shops, kept and inhabited by single prostitutes. In Germany the disease is known by *tripper*, from dripping, and in French *chaud pisse*, from the heat and scalding in voiding urine.

No definite rule can be given with regard to the time that will elapse before a clap will present itself after infection has been conveyed. It however is generally discoverable within six or ten days, and generally manifests itself by an uneasiness about the parts of generation, such as an itching in the glands penis, and a soreness and tingling feeling along the entire course of the urethra. Subsequently the patient discovers an appearance of whitish matter at the orifice of the urethra, and also considerable pungency in passing water. In a few days the discharge becomes considerably increased, and generally assumes a greenish or yellowish appearance. Where the inflammation prevails in a very high degree, it prevents the extension of the urethra, on the taking place of an erection, so that the penis is at that time curved downwards with great pain, which is exceedingly augmented by attempting to raise it towards the belly.

Hæmorrhage is an occasional symptom of gonorrhœa, owing to the rupture of some small bloodvessel. The prepuce not unfrequently becomes enormously swollen, preventing it from being drawn back, which constitutes *phimosis*. The contiguous organs through sympathy become considerably affected, particularly the bladder, which becomes very irritable, and unable to retain the urine for any length of time. The glands of the groins become indurated and enlarged, the testicles become swollen and inflamed, producing violent pain; tending from the seat of the dis-



ease to the small of the back. Where the disease has existed for a considerable degree of time, warty excrescences form about the parts of generation.

2d. CHANCER.—These occur in consequence of the absorption of the venereal poison. A small pimple, filled with matter usually arises, without much hardness or apparent inflammation or swelling; these pimples at first are extremely itchy, but subsequently become painful, and formed into an ulcer. These ulcers occasionally slough, and exhibit a strong tendency to mortification. This is more particularly the case where the patient is under the influence of mercury. These ulcers sometimes spread very rapidly, producing what is termed *phagedenic sores*.

We believe physicians generally consider these sores different from the true venereal chancre; and attributable to the use of mercury.

3d. BUBO.—When the venereal poison is left to take its own course, the absorbents take it up, and it becomes located in the glandular system, particularly the inguinal gland or groin. In most cases the syphilitic virus is absorbed from a chancre or ulcer in the urethra; but there are instances where a bubo has arisen without either gonorrhœa or any kind of ulceration, and the matter appears to have been absorbed without any evident erosion of the skin, or the mucous membrane. A bubo comes on with a pain in the groin, accompanied with some degree of hardness and swelling, and is at first about the size of a kidney bean, but continuing to enlarge, until it often assumes the size of an egg, and is attended with a pulsation and throbbing in the tumor, and a great redness of the parts affected. Where the affection is very great, it occasions the persons to undergo some difficulty in walking. In some cases the suppuration of the part is quickly completed; in others it goes on very slow; and in others again, the inflammatory appearances pass away without any formation of pus. In a few instances, the glands have been known to become schirrhous.

The following are the characteristics of a venereal bubo. The swelling is usually confined to one gland, which assumes, where inflammation prevails, a florid appearance; the pain is very acute, tending rapidly to suppuration and ulceration; the suppuration is



large in proportion to the size of the gland, and there is only one abscess. A bubo is never attended with danger, where the inflamed gland proceeds on regularly to suppuration; but in particular cases it acquires an indolence after coming to a certain length, arising from a scrofulous taint; or by being combined with erysipelas, it terminates in a phagedenic ulceration, and occasions a great loss of substance. This termination is, however, met with in hospitals more frequently than in private practice; which may be attributed to the contaminated state of the air of the wards wherein syphilitic patients are lodged.

The many inconveniences that ensue from allowing a venereal bubo to suppurate, should induce the practitioner to exert his utmost skill to prevent it from proceeding to such a state, and to occasion its hasty resolution or dispersion, if possible.

4th. CONSTITUTIONAL SYMPTOMS. The venereal matter is frequently absorbed into the general system, and produces the most inveterate and deplorable consequences. The first discoverable symptoms are generally upon the skin, and in the mouth and throat. The skin is affected with redish and brownish spots. Eruptions of a copper color are formed on different parts of the body, which directly produce scales. These scales in a short time fall off, and are succeeded by others, and thus continue forming and falling off, until an obstinate ulcer is produced, which discharges an acrid fetid matter.

When the glands of the mouth and throat are principally affected, the tongue becomes thick, and the tonsils, palate or uvula will become ulcerated, producing soreness, hoarseness and difficult deglutition. These ulcers continue to spread, and not only destroy the soft parts, but penetrate the bones, and produce necrosis.

DISSECTION. Dissection presents caries of the bones, particularly of the cranium, together with indurations of the glands, schirrhus of the liver and lungs, and exostosis of the bones, &c., &c.

TREATMENT. Mercury, in some of its forms, has been by the old faculty regarded as the only means capable of curing this loathsome affection; but happily for the world, some of the most distinguished gentlemen of the medical profession have had the

boldness and philanthropy to publicly protest against this superstitious and unwarrantable practice. Indeed for the last twenty years, this subject has been keenly and ably discussed by the members of the old profession; and notwithstanding there are some physicans who have become so wedded to calomel, and suffered themselves to be so infatuated, bigoted and blinded, as to be still willing to avow themselves advocates of mercury in the treatment of lues venerea, yet we believe the preponderance of evidence, even among the calomel tribe of doctors, is against the use of mercury in the treatment of the venereal disease. If we had time and room, we would present to the reader some of the remarks of distinguished medical men relative to the curative power of mercury in this disease. By reference to Cooper's Dictionary, the reader can learn something relative to the views entertained by medical men on the curative influence of mercury in lues venerea.

The poisonous action of the venereal matter, and the poisonous influence of mercury, are so much alike, that to give a venereal patient mercury to cure him, would be equally as repugnant to common sense, as to add fire to fire to extinguish it. Indeed, the effects produced by mercury bear such a close resemblance to lues venerea, that medical men have confounded the two together, or mistaken the one for the other. See Cooper's Dictionary, page 1, 70.

But why spend time to show the absurdity of using an article that hundreds of the most distinguished and profoundly scientific medical men that the world has ever produced, have publicly acknowledged to the world, has produced more diseases than it ever cured.

1. GONORRHEA. The physician is commonly called to prescribe first for gonorrhœa, which is characterized by heat, pain, itching, and inflammation of the parts, with difficulty in voiding urine. The treatment in this is mild and simple. The parts should be washed with some astringent tea, with a little tincture of lobelia, and kept perfectly clean. Some diuretic preparation should be given to relieve the dysuria. The patient should be restricted to a light diet, and advised to avoid exercise. Cleansing and relaxing teas should be injected into the urethra

two or three times a day, until the inflammation has subsided. A purgative medicine may be given, if the state of the bowels seems to require it.

The above simple means will generally remove the disease in this stage; but when it does not, or when called to the case where the second stage has come on, more vigorous and active measures will be necessary.

2d. CHANCRES. These at first consist in pimples, accompanied with inflammation, but after a short time they degenerate into obstinate ulcers. These pimples contain a transparent fluid. There is considerable danger of absorption in this stage of the disease, therefore the ulcers should be poulticed, and every precaution used to prevent the matter from being diffused through the whole system. The matter should be absorbed by the poultices, and the inflammation subdued by the same means, after which the black salve will be proper. The ulcer should be sprinkled with the powdered *sanguinaria canadensis*, or some other escharotic should be used, where the ulcer does not readily heal. Chancres often produce phymosis and paraphymosis. Where these symptoms occur, relaxing poultices, &c., will be useful, until the swelling and inflammation entirely subsides.

3d. BUBO. When the poison becomes absorbed, and affects the glands, it is called bubo. Some discutient ointment or liniment applied to the tumor, will sometimes discuss it. Poultices also will have a tendency to relax the parts, and permit the poison to escape. If suppuration takes place, the poultices should be continued for a few days, after which the salve will be the best means of completing the healing process.

4th. CONSTITUTIONAL AFFECTION. When the venereal poison becomes absorbed and received into the circulating mass, and thus contaminate, interrupt, derange, disturb, impair, obstruct, and prostrate the entire physiological economy, the treatment must be varied to suit the unfortunate sufferer's unhappy and wretched condition. The constitutional means already advised should be assiduously and unremittingly employed, and every other means calculated to sustain the living powers against the opposing influence of the venereal poison.

Particular attention should be paid to diet.

We as yet have only spoken of the local treatment. In this stage of the disease, where there is the greatest danger of absorption, the most active, energetic and persevering internal or constitutional assistance should be immediately brought into requisition, and administered with unceasing energies, for the purpose of maintaining a determination to the surface, and thus assist the *vis medicatrix naturæ* in expelling the noxious matter, and thereby prevent its entrance into the general system, and thus save the internal organs from the horrible prostration and destruction which would have otherwise ensued.

A full course of medicine should be given every two or three days, until the ulcers show a disposition to heal.

The alterative syrup is very valuable as an intermediate treatment. Also the scrofulous syrup, spice bitters, stimulating balsam, a tea of the diaphoretic powders, &c., are all useful remedies to defend the system from the influence of all morbid agents.

### WHITE SWELLING. (HYDARTHUS.)

White swelling is a very painful and exceedingly terrible disease. Medical writers usually divide hydarthus into two varieties, viz: the rheumatic and scrofulous.

The knee, ancle, elbow and wrist, are the joints mostly affected with the white swelling.

The numerous cripples that are to be seen in every county, which have been brought to their wretched state by this formidable disease, clearly exemplifies the melancholy truth, that physicians are extremely unsuccessful in the treatment of hydarthus. Indeed the few which have recovered from this disease are under no obligations to the medical faculty for their restoration; their recovery has usually been in consequence of the skill of some sensible old lady.

We have not the slightest doubt in our mind, that hundreds have submitted to the painful and dangerous operation of amputation, who might have been successfully treated by some skilful woman. Indeed a host of incontrovertible facts are to be found on record,



confirmatory of this statement. It is truly shocking and terrible to the feelings of every true hearted philanthropist, to behold the abominable and insufferable ignorance displayed by the faculty in the treatment of this disease. Behold the daring surgeon with his dissecting instruments, ready to amputate some fine young gentleman's or lady's limb, declaring emphatically that no other means will save his or her life; and at this trying hour some kind old lady arrives, and after an examination, informs the friends that she can save the limb; and the operation being severe, and the friends all anxious to save the limb, they beg permission of the surgeon to let the old lady try her skill: and behold! in a few days the patient is convalescent, and in a few weeks ready for business!

**SYMPTOMS.** Hydarthus usually commences with pain in the affected joint, followed by swelling, but no discoloration of the skin, as the name implies. As the disease progresses, the pain becomes exceedingly augmented, and the swelling advances to a considerable magnitude. The slightest motion in the part produces excruciating pain; hence the patient generally suffers the joint to become stiff.

After an indefinite period of time, suppuration takes place, and considerable matter is discharged.

If the disease is not checked in this stage, the constitutional powers become considerably disturbed. The body emaciates, night sweats come on, together with diarrhœa, loss of appetite and many other symptoms of constitutional derangement.

The bones are not even exempted from the destructive influence of hydarthus; they frequently become exceedingly affected, and are discharged through the orifices in small pieces of an irregular form.

**TREATMENT.** In the first stage, we should endeavor to cure by resolution. Thoroughly steaming the part over some bitter herbs, say for one or two hours, is of the first importance for the accomplishment of the object. If the disease can possibly be cured without suppurating, the steaming will effect it; and if it cannot, the steaming will be the very best method of facilitating suppuration. After suppuration occurs, the sore should be poulticed, and the discharge of matter facilitated, until the ulcers pre-



sent a healing appearance, after which the black salve may be applied. If the sores become obstinate, any of the escharotics recommended for ulcers may be used. If there are orifices running in deep, injections as recommended for ulcers should be used.

The constitutional treatment should be cleansing and strengthening, similar to that pointed out for ulcers.

**REGIMEN.** The diet should be nourishing, and of easy digestion.

## REMARKS.

WE have now closed our remarks on all the diseases which we design examining under this department of our work. We have endeavored to be as brief, as we possibly could. Indeed, some of our readers may think we have been too brief in our symptoms and treatment of disease; but we hope if they carefully examine the matter, they will be satisfied that we have usually comprehended in our treatment every means of particular importance. In relation to the symptoms of disease, we think we have been sufficiently minute and accurate for all practical purposes.

For the amusement and interest of our readers, we give a synoptical view of the classes, orders and genera of diseases, according to the Cullenian system, and also according to Sauvages.

It is truly astonishing to learn the many singularities and absurdities, propagated by distinguished medical men. There are scarcely two nosologists to be found, who agree in their arrangement of diseases.

When we cast our eyes over the history of medicine, and discover the many contradictory sentiments entertained on the science of medicine by noted medical men, and the host of poisonous agents employed in the practice of medicine by the most of them, we are ready to conclude, with many of the most venerable and profound scientific physicians, that the world of mankind would have been better off if the art of healing had never become a regular profession.

But we feel warranted to rejoice in anticipation of that happy day when the science of medicine will be regarded by all human intelligences as the art of curing, instead of the art of poisoning; when the pillars of medical science will be as firm as the rock of Gibraltar, and every species of medical quackery be driven to the merited shades of forgetfulness.

Arouse! friends of medical reform, and put on the whole armor of faith; and exert your utmost and unceasing influence in hastening the happy period when medical truth will prevail universally.

## SYNOPTICAL

VIEW OF THE CLASSES, ORDERS AND GENERA, ACCORDING TO THE CULLENIAN SYSTEM.

## CLASS I.—PYREXIÆ.

ORDER I.	13 Peritonitis	28 Scarlatina
FEBRES.	14 Gastritis	29 Pestis
§ 1. <i>Intermittentas.</i>	15 Enteritis	30 Erysipelas
1 Tertiana	16 Hepatitis	31 Miliaria
2 Quartana	17 Splenitis	32 Urticaria
3 Quotidiana	18 Nephritis	33 Pemphigus
4 Synocha	19 Cystitis	34 Aphæ
5 Typhus	20 Hysteritis	ORDER IV.
6 Synochus	21 Rheumatismus	HÆMORRHAGIA.
ORDER II.	22 Odontalgia	35 Epistaxis
PHLEGMASIÆ.	23 Podagra	36 Hæmoptysis
7 Phlogosis	24 Arthropuosis	37 Hæmorrhoids
8 Ophthalmia	ORDER III.	38 Menorrhagia
9 Phrenitis	EXANTHEMATA.	ORDER V.
10 Cynanche	25 Variola	PROFULVIA.
11 Pneumonia	26 Varicella	39 Catarrhus
12 Carditis	27 Rubeola	40 Dysenteria

## CLASS II.—NEUROSES.

ORDER I.	ORDER III.	57 Colica
COMATA.	SPASMS.	58 Cholera
41 Apoplexia	47 Tetanus	59 Diarrhœa
42 Paralysis	48 Convulsis	60 Diabetès
	49 Chorea	61 Hysteria
	50 Raphania	62 Hydrophobia
ORDER II.	51 Epilepsia	ORDER IV.
ADYNAMIÆ.	52 Palpitatio	VISANIÆ.
43 Syncope	53 Asthma	63 Amentia
44 Dyspepsia	54 Dyspnœa	64 Melancholia
45 Hypochondriasis	55 Pertussis	65 Mania
46 Chlorosis	56 Pyrosis	66 Oneirodynia

## CLASS III.—CACHEXIA.

ORDER I.	Sec. 3. <i>Aquosa</i> .	ORDER III.
MARCORES.	73 Anasarca	IMPETIGINES.
67 Tabes	74 Hydrocephalus	82 Scrophula
68 Atrophia	75 Hydrorachitis	83 Syphilitis
ORDER II.	76 Hydrothorax	84 Scorbutus
INTUMESCENTIE.	77 Ascites	85 Elephantiasis
Sec. 1. <i>Adiposæ</i> .	78 Hydrometra	86 Lepra
69 Polysarcia	79 Hydrocele	87 Frambæsia
Sec. 2. <i>Flatulosa</i> .	Sec. 4. <i>Lobidæ</i> .	88 Trichoma
70 Pneumatosis	80 Physconia	89 Icterus.
71 Tympanites	81 Rachitis	
72 Physometra		

## CLASS IV.—LOCALES.

ORDER I.	§ 2. <i>Appetitus deficientes</i> .	120 Gonorrhœa
<i>Dysæsthesiæ</i> .		ORDER V.
90 Caligo	105 Anorexia	<i>Epischeses</i> .
91 Amaurosis	106 Adipsia	121 Obstipatio
92 Dysopia	107 Anphrodisia	122 Ischuria
93 Oseudoblepsis	ORDER III.	123 Dysuria
94 Dysecœa	<i>Dyscinesiæ</i> .	124 Dyspermatismus
95 Paracusis	108 Aphonia	125 Amenorrhœa
96 Anosmia	109 Mutitas	ORDER VI.
97 Agheustia	110 Paraphonia	<i>Tumors</i> .
98 Anæsthesia.	111 Psellismus	126 Aneurisma
ORDER II.	112 Strabismus	127 Varise
<i>Dysorexia</i> .	113 Dysphagia	128 Ecchymoma
§ 1. <i>Appetitus errornei</i> .	114 Contractura	129 Schirrus
	ORDER IV.	130 Cancer
99 Bulima	<i>Apocenosés</i> .	131 Bubo
100 Polydipsia	115 Profusio	132 Sarcoma
101 Pica	116 Ephidæsis	133 Verruca
102 Latyriasis	117 Epiphœa	134 Clavus
103 Nymphomania	118 Ptyalism	135 Lupia
104 Nostalgia	119 Enuresis	136 Ganglion

137 Hydatus	141 Prolapsus	145 Herpes
138 Hydarthrus	142 Luxatio	146 Tinea
139 Extosis	ORDER VIII.	147 Psora
ORDER VII.	<i>Dyalyses.</i>	148 Fractura
<i>Ectopizæ.</i>	143 Vulnus	149 Caries
140 Hernia	144 Ulcus	

## SYNOPTICAL VIEW OF THE SYSTEM OF SAUVAGES.

## CLASS I.—VITIA.

ORDER I.	ORDER IV.	45 Paraglossa
<i>Maculæ.</i>	<i>Exrescentiæ.</i>	46 Proptoma
Genus 1 Lecumo	23 Larcoma	47 Exania
2 Vitiligo	24 Condyloma	48 Exocyste
3 Ephelis	25 Verruca	49 Hysteroptosis
4 Guttarosea	26 Pterygium	50 Enterocœle
5 Nævus	27 Hordeolum	51 Epiploçœle
6 Ecchymoma	28 Bronchocele	52 Gasterocœle
ORDER II.	29 Extosis	53 Hepatacele
<i>Efflorescentiæ.</i>	30 Gebastosis	54 Splenocœle
7 Herpes	31 Lordosis	55 Hysteracele
8 Epinyctis	ORDER V.	56 Cystocœle
9 Psydracia	<i>Cystides.</i>	57 Encephalocœle
10 Heidroa	32 Aneurisma	58 Hysterotaseia
ORDER III.	33 Varix	59 Parorcheidium
<i>Phymata.</i>	34 Hydatis	60 Exarthrema
11 Erythema	35 Marisca	61 Diastasis
12 Oedema	36 Slaphyloma	62 Laxarthrus
13 Emphysema	37 Lupia	ORDER VII.
14 Schirrhus	38 Hydarthrus	<i>Plaagæ.</i>
15 Phlegmone	39 Apostema	63 Valnus
16 Bubo	40 Exomphalus	64 Punctura
17 Parotitis	41 Oscheocœle	65 Excoriatio
18 Furnunculus	ORDER VI.	66 Constisio
19 Anthrax	<i>Ectopræ.</i>	67 Fractura
20 Cancer	42 Exophthalmia	68 Fissura
21 Paronchia	43 Blepharoptosis	69 Ruptura
22 Phimasis	44 Hypostaphyle	70 Amputatus



71 Ulcus	74 Fistula	77 Caries
72 Exulceratio	75 Rhagus	78 Arthrocace
73 Sinus	76 Eschara	

## CLASS II.—FEBRES.

ORDER I.	ORDER II.	ORDER III.
	<i>Remittentes.</i>	<i>Intermittentes.</i>
79 Ephemera		
80 Synocha	84 Amphimerina	87 Quotidiana
81 Synochus	85 Tritæophya	88 Tertiana
82 Typhus	86 Tetartophya	89 Quatana
83 Hectica		90 Erratica

## CLASS III.—PHLEGMATIA.

ORDER I.	ORDER II.	ORDER III.
<i>Examthematical.</i>	<i>Membranacæ.</i>	<i>Parenchymatasa.</i>
91 Pestis	101 Phrenitis	109 Cephatitris
92 Variola	102 Paraphenesis	110 Cynanche
93 Pemphicyus	103 Pleuritis	111 Carditus
94 Rubeola	104 Gastritis	112 Peripneumonia
95 Miliaria	105 Enteritis	113 Hepatitis
96 Purpura	106 Epiplotis	114 Splenitis
97 Erysipelas	107 Metritis	115 Nephritis.
98 Scarlatina	108 Cystitis.	
99 Essera		
100 Aphthæ		

## CLASS IV.—SPASMS.

ORDER I.		
<i>Tonici Partiales.</i>	122 Tetanus	130 Palpitatio
	123 Cotachus	131 Claudicatio
116 Strabismus	ORDER III.	ORDER IV.
117 Trismus	<i>Clonici Partiales.</i>	<i>Clonici Generales.</i>
118 Obstipitas	124 Nystagmus	132 Rigor
119 Contractura	125 Carphelogia	133 Eclampsia
120 Crampus	126 Pandiculatio	134 Epilepsia
121 Priapismus.	127 Apomythasis	135 Hysteria
ORDER II.	128 Convulsio	136 Scelotyrbe
<i>Tonici Generalis.</i>	129 Tremor	137 Beriberia

CLASS V.—ANHELATIANES.

ORDER I.	142 Tussis,	146 Orthopnœa
<i>Spasmodicæ.</i>	ORDER II.	147 Angina
138 Ephialtes	<i>Oppressive.</i>	148 Pleurodyne
139 Sternutatio	143 Stertor	149 Rheuma
140 Oscedo	144 Dyspnœa	150 Hydrothoras
141 Singultus	145 Asthma	151 Empyema

CLASS VI.—DEBILITATES.

ORDER I.	163 Adipsia	174 Syncope
<i>Dyæsthesiæ.</i>	164 Anaphrodisia	175 Asphyxia
152 Cataracta	ORDER III.	ORDER V.
153 Caligo	<i>Dysemesiæ.</i>	<i>Comata.</i>
154 Amblyopia	165 Mutitas	176 Catalepsis
155 Amaurosis	166 Aphonia	177 Eclasis
156 Anosmia	167 Psellismus	178 Typhomania
157 Agheustia	168 Paraphonia	179 Lethargus
158 Dysecoca	169 Paralysis	180 Cataphora
159 Paracussis	170 Hemiplegia	181 Caries
160 Cophosis	171 Paraplexia	182 Apoplexy.
161 Anarsthisia	ORDER IV.	
ORDER II.	<i>Leipopsychiæ.</i>	
<i>Anepithymia.</i>	172 Asthenia	
162 Anorexia	173 Leipothymia	

CLASS VII.—DOLORES.

ORDER I.	189 Stupor	195 Henicrania
<i>Vagi.</i>	190 Pruritus	196 Ophthalmia
183 Arthritis	191 Algor	197 Otalgia
184 Ostocopus	192 Ardor.	198 Odontalgia
185 Rheumatismus	ORDER II.	ORDER III.
186 Catarrhas	<i>Capitis.</i>	<i>Pectoris.</i>
187 Anxietas	193 Cephalalgia	199 Dysphagia
188 Lassitude	194 Cophalaca	200 Pyresis

201 Cardiogmus	206 Splenalgia	211 Rachialgia
ORDER IV.	207 Nephralgia	212 Lumbago
<i>Abdominales interni.</i>	208 Dystocia	213 Ischias
202 Cardialgia	209 Hysteralgia	214 Proctalgia
203 Gastrodynia	ORDER V.	215 Pudendagra
204 Colica	<i>Externi et artuum.</i>	
205 Hepatalgia	210 Mastodynia	

## CLASS VIII.—VESANIE.

ORDER I.	223 Bulima	232 Parophrosyne
<i>Hallucinationes.</i>	224 Polydipsia	233 Amentia
216 Vertigo	225 Antipathia	234 Melancholia
217 Suffusio	226 Nastalgia	235 Mania
218 Diplopia	227 Panophobia	236 Dæmonomania.
219 Syrigmos	228 Satyrasis	ORDER IV.
220 Hypochondriasis	229 Nymphoniania	<i>Vesaniæ Anomalæ.</i>
221 Somnambulism	230 Tarantismus	237 Amnesia
ORDER II.	231 Hydrophobia	238 Agrypnia
<i>Morasitates.</i>	ORDER III.	
222 Pica	<i>Deliria.</i>	

## CLASS IX.—FLUXUS.

ORDER I.	250 Nausea	263 Diabetis
<i>Sanguifluxus.</i>	251 Vomitus	264 Eneresis
239 Hæmorrhagia	252 Illeus	265 Dysuria
240 Hamoptysis	253 Cholera	266 Pyuria
241 Stomacace	254 Diarrhœa	267 Leucorrhœa
242 Hæmatemesis	255 Carliaca	268 Gonorrhœa
243 Hamaturia	256 Lienteria	269 Dyspermatismus
244 Meyœhagia	257 Tenesmus	270 Galacterrhœa
245 Abortus.	ORDER III.	271 Otorrhea.
ORDER II.	<i>Serifluxus.</i>	ORDER IV.
<i>Alvifluxus.</i>	258 Ephidrosis	<i>Acafluxus.</i>
246 Heapatirrhœ	259 Epihœa	272 Flatulentia
247 Harmarrhois	260 Coryza	273 Acdopsoplur
248 Dysenteria	261 Ptyalismus	274 Dysodia.
249 Malaena	262 Anacatharsis	

## CLASS X.—CACHESEIE.

## ORDER I.

*Maciēs.*

275 Tabes

276 Phthisis

277 Atrophia

278 Ardura

## ORDER II.

*Intumescitir.*

279 Polysarcia

280 Pneumatosis

281 Anasarca

282 Phlegmatia

283 Physconia

284 Graviditas.

## ORDER III.

*Hydropes Partiales.*

285 Hydrocephalus

286 Physocephalus

287 Hydrorachitis

288 Ascites

289 Hydrometra

290 Physometra

291 Tympanites

292 Meteorismus

293 Ischuria.

## ORDER IV.

*Tubera.*

294 Rachitis

295 Scrophula

296 Carcinoma

297 Leontiasis

298 Malis

299 Frambæsia.

## ORDER V.

*Impelignes.*

300 Syphilis

301 Scorbutis

302 Elephantiasis

303 Lepra

304 Scabies

305 Tinea.

## ORDER VI.

*Icteritæ.*

306 Aurigo

307 Melasicterus

308 Phænigmus

309 Chlorosis.

## ORDER VII.

*Cacheseia Anomalæ.*

310 Phithiriasis

311 Trichoma

312 Alopecia

313 Eclasis

314 Gangræna

315 Necrosis

## PART IV.

## VEGETABLE MATERIA MEDICA.

MATERIA MEDICA may be defined to be that part of Medical science which treats of those agents employed to cure disease. The remedies examined and recommended in this work are furnished by the vegetable kingdom, and are wholly destitute of poisonous qualities, and invariably act in strict harmony with the all-pervading principle of life. We are fully convinced in our mind that any article that does not act in harmony with the living principle, is entirely objectionable as a remedial agent. Millions of human beings have undeniably been sent to an untimely grave by the administration of substances which acted inimical and incompatible with the *vis medicatrix naturæ*. This should not be the case. The Great Jehovah has abundantly furnished the human family with vegetable remedies, which experience has successfully demonstrated to be perfectly compatible with the natural operations of the vital economy, and unequalled in their curative influence. Those invaluable blessings from God to man, grow spontaneously in almost every part of this wide spread continent, presenting to the reflecting and intelligent mind a vast amount of incontrovertible evidence in favor of the existence of an infinitely wise and heavenly Benefactor, who has graciously and benevolently bestowed those invaluable gifts upon mortal man. Look upon the mountain top, the hill side, or along the margin of some mighty stream, which resistlessly pervades this terraqueous globe on which we dwell, and you behold with every repeated glance of the opthalmic organs, those blooming plants so richly bestowed by an all-wise Providence. Yet man, with all his boasting superiority over every other being on the earth, relative to his intellectual and discriminating powers, has disregarded those glorious blessings so benevolently bestowed upon him, and plunged himself into some of the grossest absurdi-



ties and blindest follies imaginable. Yes, we behold him ignorantly swallowing the most deadly poison in anticipation of receiving a curative influence. May the happy period speedily roll round, when man will properly appreciate the blessings of heaven and act consistently.

The limits of our work necessarily compel us to be very brief on *materia medica*. We shall, however, endeavor to carefully point out the medical properties of those plants considered the most useful in the treatment of disease. We design also using as few words as possible in our description of plants, and in describing their properties.

### ASCLEPIAS TUBEROSA.

COMMON NAMES. Pleurisy Root, Butterfly Weed, Flux Root, Wind Root, Silk weed, Canada Root, White Root, &c.

DESCRIPTION. Root perennial, large, fleshy, white, of variable form, fulsiform, crooked, branched, many stems, either erect, ascending or procumbent, round, hairy, green or red. Leaves scattered, sessile, or on short foot stalks, hairy, pale beneath, entire or undulate, oblong or lanceolate, obtuse or acute; the flowers are received by long, slender pods containing the seed, to which is attached a kind of silk; flowers erect, and of a bright orange color.

LOCALITY. It is found throughout the United States, but grows more abundantly in the southern states; it prefers an open situation, poor and gravelly soils, along gravelly streams and on hills; but is rarely to be met with in rich and loamy soils.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Diaphoretic, Laxative, Carminative, Diuretic, Expectorant, &c.

The *Asclepias Tuberosa* is an invaluable remedy in the treatment of pleurisy, pneumonia, difficulty of respiration and all diseases of the lungs. In every affection of this character it may be regarded as one of the most valuable of the milder remedies of the *materia medica*. It almost invariably produces perspiration, and is therefore an excellent article in febrile diseases. As an expectorant, it is exceedingly valuable in diseases of the chest of every description.

It occasionally acts as a mild cathartic or laxative, suitable to the complaints of children. By its carminative powers it frequently relieves colic pains, common to children.

This article forms an excellent ingredient in diaphoretic compounds, or it may be given in a strong decoction alone.

### ASCLEPIAS SYRICA.

COMMON NAMES. Milk Weed, Silk Weed.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Diuretic, Sudorific, Emmenagogue.

The root of this herb appears to possess nearly the same properties as the *Asclepias Tuberosa*, but its powers are inferior. It may be used in diseases of the urinary organs with considerable advantage. It is also considered valuable in the treatment of dropsical affections. It may be used in a strong decoction or in tincture.

### ASARUM CANADENSE.

COMMON NAMES. Wild Ginger, Canada Snakeroot, Heart Snakeroot, Coltsfoot, &c.

DESCRIPTION. Root perennial, long, round, creeping, fleshy, cylindrical, jointed, with scattered fibres, brown outside, white inside; the leaves bear considerable resemblance to the foot of a horse or colt, from which it receives its name.

Flowers solitary between the two leaves, and a crooked foot stalk, purple, darker inside, capsule round sided, crowned, and with many small seeds.

LOCALITY. *Asarum Canadense* is indigenous to Europe, but is found probably in nearly every part of this continent, preferring shady woods and a moist soil.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Aromatic, Diaphoretic, Emmenagogue, Stimulant, Errhine and Pectoral.

This is a valuable article in colds, coughs, female obstructions, painful menstruation, colic pains, and febrile diseases.

We generally employ it in our diaphoretic compounds, and occasionally in pulmonary preparations, with excellent success.

## ARALIA RACEMASA.

COMMON NAME. Spikenard, Spignot, &c.

DESCRIPTION. This plant is too well known to need any description.

LOCALITY. Spikenard grows from New England to Carolina and Indiana; but it is more common in the north than in the south, preferring a rich soil, and is frequently found in fence corners. It is not unfrequently cultivated in gardens.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Pectoral, Expectorant, Healing, Alterative.

The roots and berries are used, and are valuable in the treatment of a variety of diseases. It is particularly useful in combination with other suitable articles, in the formation of pulmonary syrups or balsams. We also have demonstrated the valuableness of this article as an alterative. It may be used in female weakness, fluor albus, pains in the chest, shortness of breath, pneumonia, hoarseness, influenza, and coughs of long standing. The fresh roots bruised and used in the form of a poultice, are very useful in wounds, ulcers, and swellings or inflammations.

## APOCYNUM ANDROSÆMIFOLIUM.

COMMON NAMES. Bitter-root, Wandering Milkweed, Honeybloom, Flytrap.

DESCRIPTION. The root perennial, about the size of the little finger, running horizontally in different directions to a considerable length, of a dark color, when broken exuding a milk, &c. having a woody pith, stem smooth, covered with a fibrous bark like hemp, milky, rising from three to five feet high, branching towards the top, several stalks grow from one root, bearing white blossoms slightly tinged with red, which bear a distant resemblance to buckwheat. Leaves opposite, ovate, acute and entire. The seed is contained in pods of a dark red color, which grow from two to three inches long, invariably hanging down and containing a cotton. It grows in meadows, along the side of fences, and in wettish lands generally.

**LOCALITY.** It grows in all parts of the United States.

**MEDICAL PROPERTIES.** Emetic, Cathartic, Laxative, Tonic, &c.

This article is intensely bitter, and when given alone is exceedingly disagreeable to the taste. We seldom use this article alone, but combine it with laxatives and tonics, and form into pills. In this manner we conceal its harsh and unpleasant taste, and at the same time obtain all its medical powers. Used in this form, the bitter root may be regarded as an invaluable article in obviating constipation of the bowels, rousing the liver to a healthy action, regulating the biliary secretions, and correcting and invigorating the digestive powers.

## ARCTIUM LAPPA.

**COMMON NAME.** Burdock, Clat Burr.

**DESCRIPTION.** Burdock grows three or four feet high, stem large and purplish, branches alternate, leaves heart-shaped, veiny above, of a dark green beneath, whitish, &c. The root is long, fibrous, brownish externally, whitish internally.

**MEDICAL PROPERTIES.** Alterative, Diuretic, &c.

We have principally used this article in combination with other alteratives in cutaneous affections, and diseases affecting the secretions generally. It has been recommended by some as being valuable in dropsical cases, and affections of the kidneys.

## ARUM TRIPHYLLUM.

**COMMON NAMES.** Wild Turnip, Indian Turnip, Pepper Turnip, &c.

**MEDICAL PROPERTIES.** The Indian turnip, when fresh, is a powerfully acrid, pungent, stimulant expectorant, carminative and diaphoretic. This article is generally used in the form of powder, and mostly in combination with other expectorants, for coughs and pulmonary affections.

The green roots and leaves are said to be useful in form of a poultice to scrofulous tumors.

## BERBERIS VULGARIS.

COMMON NAME. Barberry.

DESCRIPTION. The barberry is a shrub growing from four to eight feet high, with long bending branches, having many small thorns, often three together. Leaves crowded, smooth, unequal and glossy. Flowers nodding or pendulous, yellow, on long pedicels and rather small. Found from Canada to Virginia, in mountains, hills, and among rocks, in barren soils, and common in New England in rock fields; rare in the western country.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Barberry is Tonic and Laxative, and may be employed in all cases where a tonic is required, either alone or combined with other tonics. It is said to be particularly valuable in jaundice.

## BENTULA LENTA.

COMMON NAMES. Black Birch, Sweet Birch, Spice Birch, &amp;c.

DESCRIPTION. This tree rises from twenty to forty feet in height, too common to need further description. The bark smells and tastes much like winter-green, and grows principally in the New England states.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. It is deemed a good tonic, and slightly astringent. Combined with other tonics and used in decoction, or made into syrup, it may be given to restore the strength and tone of the bowels after dysentery. It is also recommended to be useful in gravel, and to remove female obstructions.

## CAPSICUM ANNUM.

COMMON NAMES. Cayenne Pepper, Jamaica Pepper, Red Pepper, &amp;c.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Capsicum is the purest, strongest and most efficient stimulant which has ever been discovered by man. It is also carminative, diuretic and sudorific.



Capsicum probably stands pre-eminent as a general curative over any other article in the materia medica. There is scarcely any form of disease peculiar to the human system, but what this article may be used with the happiest effects. It is invaluable in febrile diseases of every name, order, type, character and stage.

In scarlatina, capsicum is the best remedy in the world. Also, in cutaneous affections of every description. It powerfully determines to the surface and brings out eruptions and eliminates morbid matter of every description by cutaneous exhalation with great certainty. In Tonsillitis, Tracheitis, Laryngitis, Pharyngitis, Cynanche Maligna, and inflammatory diseases of every name, Capsicum is an invaluable remedy; the whims of the calomelites to the contrary notwithstanding.

In sudden colds, hoarseness, nervous debility, weakness of the digestive organs, flatulency, colic pains, heart burn, syncope, cold hands and feet, hysteria, spasms, rheumatism, soreness of the flesh, influenza, and pains of every description, capsicum may be employed with great advantage. In chronic affections, capsicum is also an important remedy.

Headache, vertigo, sluggishness, stupor, paralysis, chlorosis, catamenial discharges, fluor albus, &c., are all benefited by the use of this invaluable article.

Epistaxis, hemoptysis, hematemesis, hematuria, hemorrhagia intestinalis, hemorrhagia uteri, and hemorrhages or bleedings of almost every character, may be arrested by this sanative remedial agent.

It may be used in decoction alone, or in combination with other articles. It is also used in powders and pills, and this perhaps is the best mode of administering it in chronic affections. Notwithstanding the whole tribe of calomel doctors, less than a half century ago, combined and leveled with unremitting energy their utmost skill and influence for the purpose of arresting the mighty progress and popularity of this invaluable blessing from God to man, and bringing it into disrepute, they are now almost invariably using this sanative medicine, even in febrile, inflammatory and hemorrhagic affections. But the majority of them are so dishonorable and unphilanthropic, they endeavor to obscure their use of it in perfect concealment, for the purpose of screen-

ing themselves from the just condemnation of their former slanderous and ungentlemanly misrepresentation of this innocent medicine.

But some of the members of the old faculty have come out nobly and magnanimously on the side of medical truth, and have boldly and independently declared to the world their former blindness and folly; and fortunately for themselves and society, are now warm and enthusiastic advocates of medical truth, as it manifests itself in the Botanic system of medical practice.

### CORNUS FLORIDA.

COMMON NAMES. Dogwood, Boxtree, Rosewood.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. The dogwood bark is tonic, astringent, antiseptic and stimulant; that of the root being most efficacious.

*Cornus florida* is a valuable tonic in intermittent fever, by some considered equal to Peruvian bark. This article in the form of an extract is an ingredient in our ague pills.

### CYPRIPEDIUM PUBESCENS.

COMMON NAMES. Moccasin Flower, American Valerian, Umbil, Ladies Slipper, &c.

DESCRIPTION. Root perennial, of a yellowish cast, with many crooked fibres thickly matted together. It grows from one to two feet high, and occasionally has leaves all the way up; the flower resembles a purse or round bag with a small entrance near where it joins the stalk, and is something like a moccasin or slipper, and hence the terms, Ladies Slipper or Moccasin Flower.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. *Cypripedium pubescens* is particularly distinguished for its nervine properties. It is also antispasmodic. It is useful in nervous affections generally. It appears to act in perfect harmony with the *vis medicatrix naturæ*, producing sleep,

easing pain, and exerting a general tranquilizing influence throughout the system.

The roots are the only parts used, and should be gathered early in the spring or late in the fall. When fully dried they should be packed away in boxes, or pulverized and bottled for use.

## CONVALLARIA MULTIFLORA.

COMMON NAME. Solomon Seal.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Dr. Beach says this article is astringent, incrassant, and corroborant.

The roots are useful in female weakness, fluor albus, immoderate flowing of the menses, coughs and pectoral affections. The mucilage of the roots is a good application to piles.

## CAULOPHYLLUM THALICTROIDES.

COMMON NAME. Cohosh, Blue Cohosh, Blueberry, Pappoose Root, Squaw Root, &c.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. The principal properties belonging to this article are diaphoretic and antispasmodic, for which it is particularly distinguished. We have used this article with great advantage in spasmodic affections of every character. We have also employed it with remarkable success in febrile diseases, particularly of the inflammatory and congestive form.

This article is usefully employed in many forms of disease common to females. A strong tea of this article drank freely will facilitate parturition. We are acquainted with a number of intelligent and respectable ladies, who would not under any consideration dispense with this article during pregnancy. It appears to exert an exceedingly salutary influence upon the female system, in allaying false pains, and many other symptoms peculiar to the pregnant state.

**COPTIS TRIFOLIA.**

COMMON NAMES. Gold Thread, Mouth Root.

**MEDICAL PROPERTIES.** Coptis Trifolia is a pure and intensely bitter tonic, usefully administered in debility, indigestion and whenever a strengthening and invigorating medicine is indicated.

It is a popular remedy among some in the treatment of sore mouth, &c.

**CROCUS OFFICINALIS.**

COMMON NAME. Saffron.

**DESCRIPTION.** This is too well known to require description, as it is cultivated extensively in gardens.

**MEDICAL PROPERTIES.** Diaphoretic and stimulant. It may be employed with considerable advantage in cutaneous affections, female obstructions, and colic pains common to children.

**EPIPHEGUS VIRGINIANUS.**

COMMON NAME. Beech Drop, Cancer Root.

**MEDICAL PROPERTIES.** Astringent and slightly tonic, &c. It may be employed in dysentery, and other similar derangements of the bowels. It is also employed with considerable advantage as a wash in obstinate ulcers and sore mouth.

**EUPATORIUM PERFOLIATUM.**

COMMON NAMES. Boneset, Sweating Plant, Indian Plant, Thorough Wort, &c. \*

**MEDICAL PROPERTIES.** Sudorific, expectorant, emetic, cathartic, diuretic and tonic.

Eupatorium is very usefully employed in colds, coughs, hoarseness, and slight febrile attacks. Given warm and in large doses,

MED. PRAC.—22

often repeated, it produces emesis and diaphoresis; but when employed in a cold infusion, its principal action is that of an active tonic and laxative.

It is particularly useful in the intermittent fever or ague, frequently removing these affections in a short time. The leaves and flowers are the parts used for medicinal purposes, which should be gathered when in full bloom.

## EUPATORIUM PURPURUM.

COMMON NAMES. Queen of the Meadow, Gravel Root, &c.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Powerfully diuretic, and invaluable in all diseases of the urinary organs. Dysuria, and Ischuria, are remarkably overcome by the use of this plant. It is also exceedingly valuable in gravelly complaints, female weakness, &c. It should be used in the form of a strong decoction.

## FERULA ASAFŒTIDA.

COMMON NAME. Asafœtida Plant.

DESCRIPTION. This is a resinous gum of a perennial plant, growing in the mountains of Persia. The gum is obtained from the roots of plants over four years old. After the roots are cut off and the juice suffered to exude, it is dried in the sun. This gum has a strong fœtid disagreeable smell, and a bitter, acrid, pungent taste.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. This gum is a valuable remedy in hysterics and other nervous affections. It is very efficacious when used as a carminative, rarely failing to expel wind, and consequently relieves flatulency and colic pains. This article possesses laxative properties, and is therefore useful in constipation.



## FRASERA CAROLINIENSES.

COMMON NAMES. Columbo Root, Meadow Pride, Yellow Gentian, &c.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Tonic, laxative, &c. This article may be employed as a restorative in cases of debility, loss of appetite, indigestion, costiveness, and all other cases indicating the use of tonic laxatives.

## GALLIUM APARINE.

COMMON NAMES. Clivers, Ceavers, Goose Grass.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. The most prominent and effectual property belonging to this herb is that of an active and efficient diuretic.

The plant made into a strong infusion and drank freely is very valuable in overcoming suppressions of urine, gravelly complaints, strangury, and all cases calling for the use of this class of remedial agents.

## GAMBOGIÆ.

COMMON NAME. Gamboge.

This gum is obtained from an East India plant.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Gamboge is an active cathartic, and occasionally acts as an emetic. It is very drastic, and should never be given alone; but its combination with milder articles renders it useful in some cases.

## GERANIUM MACULATUM.

COMMON NAMES. Crow Foot, Allum Root, Crane's Bill, &c.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Prominently astringent, useful in apthous sore throat and mouth. The infusion has been efficiently

employed as an injection in gleet and gonorrhœa. In bowel complaints this article is particularly valuable, especially in the chronic form of those affections.

### GLYCYRRHIZA GLABRA.

COMMON NAME. Sweet Liquorice.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. We have employed this article very extensively as an expectorant and pectoral with the best of consequences. We generally use it in combination with other articles in the formation of pulmonary compounds. An infusion of equal parts of liquorice, pleurisy root, spikenard root, and blueberry root, forms an excellent drink in pneumonic affections.

### HAMMELIS VIRGINICA.

COMMON NAMES. Witch Hazel, Winter Bloom, Snapping Hazelnut, Spotted Alder, &c.

DESCRIPTION. *Hammelis Virginica* is a shrub rising from ten to twenty feet high, with irregular branches, bark smooth, gray, with brown spots, leaves large, smooth, alternate, petiolate, &c.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Active astringent, slightly tonic, and discutient. The leaves of this shrub are employed to restrain diarrhœa, dysentery, and also all hemorrhagic affections. It is also used in prolapsus uteri, prolapsus ani, hemorrhoids, hernia, &c.

### HEDEOMA PULEGIOIDES.

COMMON NAMES. Pennyroyal, Squaw Mint, &c.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Aromatic, stimulant, diaphoretic, and emenagogue.

It may be employed to promote perspiration, remove colds, and female obstructions. The oil of this article is much more

active than any other preparation of it, and may be used externally in painful affections with much advantage. The essence enters into our stimulating balsam.

## HELONIAS DIOICA.

COMMON NAMES. Star Root, Blazing Star.

DESCRIPTION. Root perennial, rather smaller than the little finger, irregular, from one to two inches long, of a dark color, rough, hard, wrinkled, having many small darkish colored fibrous roots; leaves radical, pale, smooth, ever green, lanceolate, and in the winter usually lying flat on the ground in rays resembling a star, hence the name star root. Stem from ten to eighteen inches high, upright, terminating in a tassel of white diœcious flowers.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. This article is principally distinguished for its tonic properties, though we believe it possesses considerable expectorant powers. It is said to relieve rheumatism, strangury, colic, jaundice, debility, loss of appetite, &c. It has also been advised as a remedy in preventing abortion. Coughs and affections of the chest generally may be benefitted by the use of this article.

## HUMULIS LUPULIS.

COMMON NAMES. Hops, Hop Vine.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Anodyne, tonic, &c.

This article is recommended by some as a valuable anodyne, but we have never used it internally. We have found it very useful in the form of a poultice or fomentation.

## HEPATICA TRILOBA.

COMMON NAMES. Common Liverwort, Trefoil, &c.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Subtonic, substringent, deobstruent, pectoral, and demulcent. It is useful in fevers, indigestion, liver complaints, hypocondria, coughs and hemoptysis.

It may be given in form of infusion, either warm or cold, and drank *ad libitum*.

## HYDRASTIS CANADENSIS.

COMMON NAMES. Golden Seal, Yellow Puccoon, Yellow Root, &c.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Hydrastis Canadensis is a powerful and valuable tonic, and at the same time laxative; also opthalmic, detergent and stimulant.

This article is highly useful in all cases of debility and loss of appetite. Very beneficial during a convalescence from fevers; for dyspepsia, or any other complaint of the stomach, *bile* and liver. An infusion of it is considered by the Indians to be a specific in sore or inflamed eyes. It is likewise very beneficial as a gargle in sore mouth, &c.

A level teaspoon full of the powder more or less is given at a dose, and repeated according to circumstances. It should be steeped in hot water and made palatable by sweetening.

Golden seal is one of the ingredients of the spiced bitters.

## INULA HELINEUM.

COMMON NAME. Elecampane.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. This article is somewhat tonic, laxative, diuretic, but particularly expectorant. Elecampane is an excellent article in combination with others for various complaints, particularly for diseases of the lungs, such as colds, coughs, pulmonary irritation, asthma, and phthisis pulmonalis. It enters into the pulmonary syrup of our pharmacopœia.

## ICTODES FETIDA.

COMMON NAMES. Skunk Cabbage, Skunk Weed, &c.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. The leaves and roots expectorant, anti-spasmodic and anti-hysterical.

As an expectorant they are useful in asthma, cough, consumption and all affections of the lungs that indicate medicines of this

character. As an anti-spasmodic they are used in hysterics, whooping cough, convulsions of lying-in women, and in all spasmodic affections. As an anti-spasmodic or expectorant the pulverized root of the skunk cabbage may be administered in half or whole tea-spoon full doses, repeated according to circumstances.

Mixed thoroughly with molasses or honey, it may be swallowed without much inconvenience from its pungency. It will be well enough to use this article with some discretion, as an over dose produces vertigo, headache, vomiting, &c.

## JUGLANS CINERIA.

COMMON NAMES. Butternut, White Walnut.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Cathartic.

The inner bark of the butternut, and especially of the root, is a mild and efficacious purge, without occasioning heat and irritation, but leaving the bowels in a better condition than almost any other purgative medicine in use. It is valuable in dysentery, diarrhœa, and worms, of which enough should be administered to operate freely on the bowels.

It may be prepared in extract, pills, syrup, or cordial. Taken in small quantities it is very applicable in indigestion, and as an aperient in habitual costiveness, as it is not apt to leave the bowels in a constipated state, like other cathartics.

## JUNIPERUS COMMUNIS.

COMMON NAMES. Common Juniper.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. The berries and essential oil are possessed of very active diuretic properties, exercising a very decided stimulating influence on the general economy, but more particularly upon the kidneys, increasing the secretion of those organs.

The essential oil is also carminative, and may be administered



advantageously in flatulencies. The berries may be given in the form of decoction, and the oil dropped on a little sugar. Ten or twelve drops is a dose.

## LAURUS CINNAMOMUM.

COMMON NAME. Cinnamon Tree.

DESCRIPTION. The Cinnamon tree rises from twenty-five to thirty feet high, bark greyish outside, red inside, leaves irregularly opposite, acute, smooth, green on one side and glaucous on the other; flowers yellowish, in a loose and axillary panicle, calyx pubescent, with six divisions, male flowers nine stamina, forming several rows, female flowers ovate, terminated by a thick style, stigma capitate, fruit ovate, analogous to an acorn.

LOCALITY. *Laurus Cinnamomum* was formerly cultivated in the island of Ceylon, but is now cultivated in the East and West India Islands.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Aromatic, stimulant, carminative, stomachic and tonic.

It is principally used in combination with other remedies, to disguise or render less unpleasant their smell and taste.

The oil is a powerful stimulant, and a small portion applied to a decayed tooth will usually relieve the toothache. The oil may also be used with signal benefit as an external application in painful affections.

## LAURUS BENZOIN.

COMMON NAME. Spice Wood, Spice Brush, &c.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Aromatic, carminative, diaphoretic, &c.

An infusion of the twigs may be regarded as a useful drink in febrile affections, colds, &c. It is also recommended for worms, and is often given to children for this purpose. A strong decoction of the berries is considerably stimulating, and may be given in colics, rheumatism, headache, &c.

## LAURUS CAMPHORA.

COMMON NAME. Camphor Tree.

This tree grows in great abundance in the forests of Japan. This article is occasionally administered internally by physicians, but the most general use made of this gum is in the form of liniment, to disperse tumors, swellings, and relieve pains, bruises, sprains, &c.

## LAURUS SASSAFRAS.

COMMON NAME. Sassafras, Sassafrax.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Stimulant, diaphoretic, alterative, tonic, and anti-septic.

Sassafras has long been esteemed as a valuable remedial agent. The inner bark of the root is the best, and may be regarded as an excellent remedy, in combination with others, in the formation of alterative compounds. We seldom use this article alone, but we make considerable use of it in combination with other more active articles.

## LEONTODON TARAXACUM.

COMMON NAME. Dandelion, &amp;c.

This valuable plant is too common and well known to require any description, growing almost every where in improved lands that are not ploughed, as pastures, meadows, yards, &c.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Diuretic, diaphoretic, aperient, deobstruent, hepatic, tonic, alterative, anti-spasmodic and expectorant.

There is scarcely a plant common to this country possessing more actively useful and invaluable medical properties than the *Leontodon Taraxacum*.

It appears to act harmoniously with the *vis medicatrix naturæ*, assisting exceedingly in removing morbid and excrementitious mat-

ter from the system, by promoting the excretions and secretions generally. As a diuretic this article is of considerable value, particularly when combined with more active diuretics. *Apium Petroselinum* (garden parsley) is a suitable adjunct. Its diaphoretic properties are considerably active, producing an increased exhalation from the external surface, and sympathetically exercising a considerable influence over almost every function in the human economy, and directly obviating congestion by producing an equilibrium in the circulation, and hence its applicability in almost every form of febrile and inflammatory affections. *Asclepias Tuberosa*, or *Eupatorium Perfoliatum*, may be used in combination with this article, and will no doubt increase its diaphoretic powers.

**Aperient.** This article possesses mildly cathartic properties, and is exceedingly valuable in constipation, biliary obstructions, &c..

To increase its cathartic or aperient powers, we usually associate it with *Leptandria Virginica*, *Apocynum*, *Andro-semifolium*, *Capsicum*, *Arum*, *Sanguinaria Canadensis*, and the extract of *Juglans Cineria*, and form the whole mass into pills. It will be recollected that the *Leontodon Taraxacum*, in making this compound, is used in the form of an extract.

This pill forms one of the best compounds for habitual costiveness, chronic hepatitis, indigestion, pains in the side, chest, &c. with which we have any acquaintance. They should be given in quantity and frequency sufficient to keep the bowels regular.

## LIRIODENDRON TULIPIFERA.

COMMON NAME. Yellow Poplar, Tulip Tree, &c.

**DESCRIPTION.** This beautiful and magnificently noble tree of the forest not unfrequently extends its towering branches to the height of one hundred and forty feet, presenting as it were a universal display of superiority and majesty, over all the surrounding trees of inferior magnitude. Indeed, few trees in the United States attain the immense size and height of this invaluable and splendid tree.

**MEDICAL PROPERTIES.** Tonic, slightly diuretic and stimulant.

The inner bark of the root is the most active, and unquestionably one of the very best of tonics. It may be given in all cases requiring the use of tonics.

A tea of this article is valuable in hysterics, worms, dysentery, &c. It enters into the spice bitters, and tonic and laxative compounds generally.

## LINUM USITATISSIMUM.

**COMMON NAME.** Flax.

**MEDICAL PROPERTIES.** Flax seed is possessed of mucilaginous, soothing and diuretic properties. An infusion or tea of flax seed, sweetened, is useful for coughs, hoarseness, asthma and stranguary. The seed also forms an excellent poultice in inflammatory and painful swellings, and the fresh oil is by some considered equal to the castor oil. The oil is also considered an exceedingly valuable external application to burns and scalds. The oil is excellent in the formation of healing salves.

## LOBELIA INFLATA.

**COMMON NAME.** Lobelia, Emetic Herb, Indian Tobacco, Eyebright, &c.

**DESCRIPTION.** Lobelia Inflata is a biennial plant, rising from one foot to thirty inches high, stem erect, ramose, subangular, milky, branched. Leaves alternate, oval, acute, sessile, serrate, pubescent; racemes of flowers terminal, erect, foliose, flowers remote, each nearly sessile and axillary to a smaller bract, but smaller, the upper ones smallest, lower flowers pedunculated, oval, globose, calyx with five unequal sublate divisions. Corolla small, blue, capsule crowned by the calyx, swelled, striated, two celled, full of very minute seeds.

**HISTORY.** This valuable and unequalled medical plant blooms from June to November. The flowers are very small, and when broken a milky acrid juice is emitted. It is biennial, throwing out the first year only a few radical roundish leaves.

**LOCALITY.** *Lobelia Inflata* is indigenous to America, and found growing abundantly all over the United States, in fields, woods, and by the road side.

**MEDICAL PROPERTIES.** Emetic, relaxant, antispasmodic, diaphoretic, diffusive, stimulant, deobstruent, hepatic, expectorant, &c.

As a curative or remedial agent, *Lobelia Inflata* stands exceedingly conspicuous, and occupies one of the highest and most deserved stations in the *materia medica*. As an emetic, *lobelia inflata* far surpasses any other agent ever discovered by the ingenuity of man, in its promptness of action, certainty of effects, and invariableness of exerting a sanative influence. It is truly remarkable, to behold with what precision a skilful Botanic practitioner will prognosticate the time requisite to complete an emetic of *lobelia*. It thoroughly and effectually cleanses the stomach from all morbid matter, and invariably acts in harmony with the living principle. When any poison, such as arsenic, mercury, vitriol, or any other mineral or vegetable substance is taken into the stomach, *lobelia* is the most efficient article that we can employ. This is the only emetic we have ever employed in our practice. Its relaxing powers, connected with its emetic properties, render it one of the best remedial agents in the world, in the successful treatment of febrile and inflammatory affections of every name, order, type, stage, and state. To this millions of human intelligences can testify. In Tracheitis, Bronchitis, Pharyngitis, Laryngitis, Cynanche Maligna, Scarlatina, and all other affections of the throat, *lobelia* may be regarded as an invaluable remedy, acting with great promptness and certainty. Its anti-spasmodic powers stand alone, victorious and pre-eminent in the removal and cure of apoplexy, epilepsy, catalepsy, tetanus, hysterics, convulsions, hydrophobia, and every other spasmodic affection of which the human body is susceptible. It is truly astonishing with what rapidity the invaluable and salutary virtues of this plant are diffused throughout the entire human economy, producing relaxation, equalization, perspiration, and consequently overcoming, with almost invariable certainty, the most rigid, obstinate and inveterate spasms of every name, character and type.

We believe the medical world generally is willing to admit,



that as an anti-spasmodic, its equal is not to be discovered. As an expectorant, lobelia inflata is entitled to considerable regard in phthisis pulmonalis, pneumonia, pertussis, and other diseases requiring the use of this class of remedial agents. It may be given in the form of tincture, powder, or infusion, or in combination with other articles in the form of anti-spasmodic tincture, balsam of honey, &c.

We have deemed any particular defence against the slanderous and false misrepresentation of this article, formerly made by the entire tribe of calomel doctors, wholly unnecessary, as this disease-removing, health-restoring and life-preserving blessing is too well known, and too highly appreciated by millions of human intelligences in these United States, to require any assistance from our hand to increase its popularity and renown among all those who have calmly, dispassionately and unprejudicedly tested its virtues.

Suffice it to say, that this sanative plant has won too many friends, obtained too many laurels, performed too many remarkable cures, and called forth too much investigation and honest reflection, ever to sink into disrepute in consequence of the false stories and ungentlemanly statements of those whose pecuniary interest, selfishness, inhumanity and cupidity prompt them to make.

Behold it marching with gigantic strides through every portion of this wide-spread continent, introducing itself into almost every respectable family in the range of its travels, either in the form of the mild and effectual tincture, or in the form of the brown seed, or in that preparation usually known by the term anti-spasmodic tincture. Indeed you can scarcely enter the calomel doctor's office without discovering one or more of these preparations occupying a conspicuous station on the shelves. Really, the calomel faculty must have a better opinion of this plant than they had when they had the venerable Thompson in the dungeon.

## LEPTANDRA VIRGINICA.

COMMON NAMES. Black Root, Bunton Root, Culver's Physic, &c.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Cathartic, tonic.

MED. PRAC.—23

The *Leptandra* is intensely bitter, and exceedingly harsh to the taste, if taken in infusion or powder. We mostly combine it with other medicines, and form into pills. In this way it may be administered in all cases requiring the use of laxative compounds, particularly in chronic hepatitis, constipation, indigestion, &c.

When its immediate cathartic powers are desired, a heaping teaspoonful of the powder may be administered in a little sweetened water, and repeated in six hours if necessary.

The tonic properties connected with this valuable cathartic, prevent it from depleting the system like other purgative medicines.

*Leptandra Virginica* forms an excellent purgative medicine in low types of fever, where the vitality is considerably prostrated.

### MACROTRYS RACEMOSA.

COMMON NAMES. Rattle-weed, Squaw-root, Black Snake-root.

DESCRIPTION. Root perennial, blackish, thick, with many long fibres. Stem simple, straight, and grows from four to six feet high. Leaves alternate, tri-pinnate; flowers in a long terminal raceme.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Alterative, emmenagogue, diaphoretic, diuretic, expectorant and tonic.

This article is in considerable use by the Indians, who esteem it very high in the treatment of rheumatic affections, to facilitate parturition, &c. We have tested the virtues of this article in our own practice, and can with confidence recommend it as an invaluable remedy in rheumatic and neuralgic affections. We also consider it exceedingly efficacious in chronic hepatitis, pains in the chest, side, coughs, female obstructions, ague, &c.

In connexion with other alteratives, we regard this root valuable in every taint of the system.

## MARRUBIUM VULGARE.

COMMON NAME. Hoarhound.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Stimulant, diaphoretic, pectoral and tonic.

This is a common perennial plant, growing on road-sides, along lanes, near houses, and amongst rubbish. The leaves have a very strong smell and bitter taste. It is a very excellent remedy in colds, coughs, and all pulmonary affections. It is very good in consumption and pneumonia. It acts as an emmenagogue and anti-spasmodic. Given in large doses it sometimes acts as a laxative.

This article may be given in the form of syrup and infusion, or tea.

## MENTHA PIPERITA.

COMMON NAME. Peppermint.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. This plant possesses decided stimulant, sudorific, anti-spasmodic, pungent, carminative, and anti-emetic properties, which arise principally from the essential oil it contains. *Mentha Piperita* is found very plentifully in wet land and about springs, and may be used with advantage in nervous affections of the stomach; such as flatulencies, colics, dyspepsias, spasmodic vomiting, cardialgia, and to prevent the griping effects of cathartics. It may be administered with some success in amenorrhœa, chlorosis, hysteria, and other nervous diseases. It is excellent to allay vomiting. It is very useful in bowel complaints, cholera morbus, &c. It may be given in powder, infusion and oil or essence.

## MENTHA VERIDIS.

COMMON NAME. Spearmint.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Febrifuge, diuretic, anti-spasmodic and anti-emetic.

This plant is excellent to allay nausea, expel wind, remove sickness of the stomach, and to check vomiting. It is also an excellent remedy, says Dr. Beach, in gravel, suppression of urine, &c. The oil is also valuable in pains, and rheumatic affections. Cotton wet with a tincture of this article, and applied to the piles, affords immediate relief.

## MYRISTICA MOSCHATA.

COMMON NAME. Nutmeg.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Nutmegs are aromatic, stomachic, stimulant, carminative, astringent and nervine.

The nutmeg, which is a native of the Molucca Islands, is useful to relieve vomiting, nausea, or check diarrhœa. The oil of nutmeg is a powerful carminative and stomachic, given in doses of a few drops. It is also used to conceal the taste and flavor of unpleasant medicines, and obviate the nausea which they might excite.

## MYRICA CERIFERA.

COMMON NAMES. Bayberry, Candle-berry, Wax-myrtle, &amp;c.

DESCRIPTION. Stem ramose, furnished with a grayish bark, from six to twelve feet high, branches cylindrical, covered with a brown or slightly reddish epidermis; leaves alternate, oblong, lanceolate and scattered, with resinous atoms; aments loose, axillary, short, calycinal scales acute, not shining; fruit a globular berry, furnished externally with an unctuous white powder, and containing a large quantity of wax.

**LOCALITY.** A native shrub of the United States, found bountifully in the states of Connecticut, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Virginia, Delaware, the Carolinas, and Louisiana, &c.

**MEDICAL PROPERTIES.** Astringent, detergent, and deobstruent.

*Myrica Cerifera* is an excellent remedial agent, useful in a variety of cases.

The pungent and detergent properties belonging to this article render it exceedingly valuable in cleansing and scouring the stomach and bowels, and detaching from the inner coat of the *primæ viæ* any morbid matter which may be collected there.

This article is very valuable in dysentery, and other similar derangements of the bowels. It appears to exert a peculiar influence upon the mucus membrane of the bowels, thoroughly cleansing it from all morbid matter.

The *Myrica Cerifera*, finely pulverized, forms an excellent erhrine, useful in colds, cephalalgia (headache) &c. In combination with *hydrastis canadensis*, it makes a valuable scurvy powder. It may be given in infusion, or powder, either alone or in combination with other medicines. It enters into the diaphoretic powders of our pharmacopœia, Dr. Thompson's No. 3, composition powders,—and many other diaphoretic and astringent compounds of the New School *Materia Medica*.

## MYRRHA.

COMMON NAME. Gum Myrrh.

This gum is furnished by an East India shrub. The best myrrh is of a reddish brown, partly transparent, of a bitter and slightly pungent taste.

**MEDICAL PROPERTIES.** Tonic, stimulant, anti-septic, detergent, and slightly astringent.

The tincture of myrrh is highly useful in the treatment of obstinate ulcers or wounds tending to gangrene, as it possesses exceedingly active and efficient anti-septic powers. Myrrh is one of the principal ingredients in No. 6, which is a very useful family medicine for colds, pains, rheumatism, sprains, cuts, wounds, bruises, swellings, headache, vertigo, syncope, &c.



We rarely employ this article internally, but use it externally to a considerable extent.

## MARTUS PIMENTA.

COMMON NAMES. Allspice, Pimento.

Martus Pimenta is a native of Jamaica, and furnishes the allspice or Jamaica pepper. Allspice is the fruit gathered from the tree before it is ripe, and dried in the sun. Its smell resembles a mixture of cinnamon, nutmeg and cloves, from which it receives the name all-spice.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Aromatic and stimulant.

This spice is used for culinary purposes to a considerable extent, and may be used to some advantage in the practice of medicine. It is a grateful aromatic, warming and invigorating the stomach, and thereby not unfrequently relieving colic pains, flatulencies, gripings, &c. It may be administered in powder or infusion.

## NEPTA CATARIA.

COMMON NAMES. Catnip, Catmint.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Diaphoretic, carminative, diluent, febrifuge, emenagogue, anti-hysterical, anti-spasmodic, refrigerant, sudorific.

This common plant is accounted valuable as an external application in the form of poultice to swellings, internally for colics, female obstructions, hysterics, worms, headache and spasms. Administered by injection, it relieves the restlessness and colic of children, for which it is highly valuable. In colds, a tea made of it induces a profuse perspiration, which throws out the morbid matter and restores the patient to his ordinary health; very efficacious in all kinds of fevers.

## NYMPHA ODORATA.

COMMON NAMES. White Pond Lily, Toad Lily, &c.

DESCRIPTION. The white pond lily is found in various parts of the United States, growing in ditches and stagnant pools. Root perennial, very long, somewhat hairy, horizontal, blackish and knotty, always growing in the water. Leaves large, round, cleft from the edge to the stem, which is in the centre, each lobe ending in a short acute point, upper surface smooth and glossy without veins, lower surface reddish with radiating nerves. Flowers large and of delicious fragrance, which close at night and open again at sunrise in the morning.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. The root of this plant possesses a high degree of astringency, with a small portion of bitterness.

The root of the white pond lily is a valuable article of medicine, for either internal or external use. It is useful in bowel complaints, diarrhœa, dysentery, and all cases of debility. Externally one or two teaspoonfuls of the powder added to some slippery elm or pounded crackers, with a small portion of ginger, forms an excellent poultice for boils, tumors, inflammations, ulcers, &c. It is beneficial as a wash for sores, and also as a gargle in putrid or ulcerated sore throat. Injected into the urethra or vagina, it is a valuable remedy in gleet, fluor albus, and other diseases to which these parts are liable. The fresh juice of the roots, mixed with lemon juice, is said to be good to remove freckles, pimples, or blotches from the skin. A tea of the root may be used at discretion, or it may be compounded with other astringent or bitter articles, and employed as a tonic.

## OXALIS STRICTA.

COMMON NAMES. Wood Sorrel, Sheep Sorrel.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Anti-septic, caustic, acid.

The inspissated or concrete juice of the sheep sorrel, used in the form of a plaster, is highly recommended as an external application for ulcers and cancerous affections, of which two plasters have been known to cure a cancer of the female breast.

## PANAX QUINQUEFOLIA.

COMMON NAMES. Ginseng, Ginsang.

DESCRIPTION. Root perennial, yellowish-white, spindle-shaped, often forked. Stem from ten to fifteen inches high, round, smooth, divided at the top into three branches, supporting from three to five oblong leaves. Flowers small and white, furnishing a large cluster of berries, red when ripe in summer.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Mildly stimulant, aromatic, nervine, antispasmodic, anodyne, carminative, &c.

This plant is said to be the famous ginseng of China, to which country it was formerly exported, and commanded a high price. Ginseng, in the Chinese language, means, according to Rafinesque, man's health, which indicates the high estimation in which this article is held by them. The American ginseng, however, is said to be inferior to the celebrated Chinese plant, though possessing the same virtues. The roots have a pleasant camphorate smell, and sweetish, pungent, and slightly aromatic, bitter taste. We introduce the article here as a gentle stimulant, tonic and nervine. But the Chinese attribute to it wonderful powers; such as that by chewing the root when walking, a person will not become fatigued; it warms the stomach and bowels; cures the colic, and obstructions of the heart, sustains excessive labor, both of body and mind, preventing weariness and dejection, quenching thirst, assuaging hunger, prevents dropsy, promotes the appetite, assists digestion, prevents unpleasant dreams and frights, strengthens the judgment; cures nervous, asthmatical and hysterical affections; removes all the disorders of weakness and debility, and also cures or relieves, according to Jartouse, almost "every ail that flesh is heir to." "Such," says Rafinesque, "are the wonderful properties ascribed to this plant by the Chinese authors, after an experience of two thousand years. They often unite with it orange peel, ginger, liquorice, cinnamon, peach kernels, honey, &c., to aid its effects; and prescribe it in powders, electuary, extract, pills and decoction."

The root of the ginseng is a mild but pretty efficient nervine, either taken in powder, decoction, or tincture. It is also a good

stomachic and restorative medicine, and as a gentle, agreeable stimulant, is a valuable medicine for children. Drs. Green, May and Cutter have found it useful in convulsions, nervous affections, palsy, vertigo and dysentery. The leaves are also said to make a very grateful medical tea. Dose, from one to two tea-spoonsful of the powder, in hot water, sweetened, or it may be mixed with honey or molasses.

We mostly use this root in combination with other aromatics and nervines, to quiet the nervous system.

### PIMPINELLA ANISUM.

COMMON NAME. Anise.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Carminative, pectoral, stimulant and stomachic.

The properties of this plant are somewhat similar to those of fennel. It is useful in dyspepsia and flatulent affections incident to children.

The oil of anise enters into the Balsam of Life and several other compounds, either as a medical agent, or to cover the bad taste of other articles.

### PINUS BALSAMEA.

COMMON NAMES. Balsam Fir, Hemlock Fir, Canada Balsam.

DESCRIPTION. Trunk elevated, ramose at top, covered with a smooth, and in some species, with rough bark; leaves linear, more or less elongate, pointed, persistent, of a more or less deep green; flowers monœcious; male flowers in scaly aments, two anthers fixed to the scales; female flowers amentaceous as well as the male, two on each scale; fruit a pyramidal cone, of variable size, composed of imbricated and thick scales, containing almonds of a turpentine taste. This tree is found growing plentifully in Canada and in some parts of the United States.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Stimulating, laxative, pectoral, balsamic, emollient and cooling.

This balsam is efficacious when applied to sore nipples, fresh cut wounds, &c.; and may also be used in conjunction with other suitable remedies in the treatment of pectoral affections.

In the form of tincture, it may be employed to some advantage in gleet, fluor albus, gravelly complaints, and soreness of the stomach and bowels. It is also applied to burns and scalds with marked benefit.

## PINUS CANADENSIS.

COMMON NAME. Hemlock Tree.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Astringent, stimulant, tonic.

This article may be regarded as a valuable astringent, which may be employed in cases where articles of this class are indicated. The leaves and boughs are famed for producing perspiration, by drinking the tea and sitting over the steam. The oil is also a valuable ingredient in bathing drops. It is said that a fomentation of the hemlock is highly useful as an application to swelled testicles, caused by a translation of the mumps to these parts. It may be applied to similar swellings of the breasts of females.

## PIPER NIGRUM.

COMMON NAME. Black Pepper.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Stimulant and slightly astringent.

This article may be employed as a substitute or in the place of more active and valuable stimulants. It may be given in substance or decoction.

## PLANTAGO MAJOR.

COMMON NAMES. Plantain, Great Plantain.

Too well known to require description.

It is recommended as an antidote to poisons, bites and stings. Also, said to be good for ulcers, bowel complaints, hæmaturia, ophthalmia, &c.



## PODOPHYLLUM PELTATUM.

COMMON NAMES. Mandrake, May Apple, &c.

This article is known by almost every person, and consequently needs no description.

**LOCALITY.** The mandrake inhabits every principal part of this mighty republic, particularly from New England to Georgia, but is most abundant in the interior of the country.

**MEDICAL PROPERTIES.** Purgative, deobstruent, anthelmintic, hydrogogue, &c.

There is quite a diversity of opinion existing among medical men relative to the safety and medical virtues of this plant. By some botanic physicians, mandrake is highly extolled as a safe and efficient cathartic medicine; whilst others regard it as being detrimental and inimical to the living economy.

We have never administered this article alone, but in combination with other cathartic and laxative medicines, we have undeniably witnessed considerable benefit from the action of this article.

Dr. Lobstein observes, he never knew mandrake to fail in affording immediate relief in continence of urine.

The Cherokees make use of this plant to expel worms, and relieve deafness.

Dr. Beach says he has found this root very valuable in many inveterate chronic diseases, such as lues venerea, scrofula, chronic affections of the liver, dropsy, &c.

## POLYGALA SENECA.

COMMON NAME. Seneca Snake-root, Snake-root.

**DESCRIPTION.** Root perennial, branching, crooked and woody; stem herbaceous, from eight to ten inches high; leaves sessile, oval, of a light green color; flowers small, in terminal spikes, calyx five, deep and irregular divisions, corolla irregular, five petals; fruit a compressed and bivalve capsule, with two monospermous cells, containing black elongated seeds, terminated in a point.

**LOCALITY.** Indigenous to America. It is found in the principal States in the Union, but more especially in Pennsylvania and Virginia.

**MEDICAL PROPERTIES.** Stimulant, sudorific, emmenagogue, emetic, expectorant and laxative.

Valuable in pulmonary affections, asthma, croup, and female obstructions. An infusion has been particularly recommended for *Cynancha Trachialis*, (croup,) but I have never witnessed any remarkable benefit from it in this form of disease. In pleuritic and febrile diseases we have realized considerable advantage from the administration of a strong infusion of this root. However, we are inclined to think that it is more particularly serviceable in menstrual obstructions.

## POPULUS TREMULOIDES.

**COMMON NAMES.** Poplar, Quaking Asp, Quiver Leaf, &c.

**MEDICAL PROPERTIES.** The bark of this tree affords a valuable bitter tonic, exceedingly useful in debility, indigestion, loss of appetite, diarrhœa, faintness, worms and other affections demanding the action of this class of remedial agents.

## PRUNUS VIRGINIANA.

**COMMON NAMES.** Wild Cherry, Black Cherry.

**MEDICAL PROPERTIES.** Tonic, astringent, alterative and anthelmintic.

The inner bark of the root of the wild cherry may be employed advantageously in derangements of the stomach and bowels, intermittent fevers, &c.

## PTILEA TRIFOLATA.

**COMMON NAMES.** Heal All, Ague Bark, &c.

**MEDICAL PROPERTIES.** Stimulant, tonic and expectorant.

This article is considerably distinguished for its curative power

in the ague, frequently exerting a decided and remarkably beneficial influence in this disease.

## RHEUM PALMATUM.

COMMON NAME. Rhubarb.

This plant is a native of China and the East Indies, but is at present cultivated in Europe and America. The rhubarb used in medicine is imported from Russia, Turkey and the East Indies.

Rhubarb may, however, be cultivated in our own gardens, equally as valuable as that obtained from abroad.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Tonic, purgative and astringent.

This root may be administered in dysentery, and all similar disorders of the bowels, with signal advantage. It effectually purges the bowels from all offensive matter, &c., then gradually astringes them.

It enters into our cathartic pills, and Dr. Beach's neutralizing cordial, which is an excellent compound for cholera morbus, cholera infantum, flux, dysentery, Asiatic cholera, &c.

## RHUS GLABRA.

COMMON NAME. Sumach.

DESCRIPTION. The common upland sumach extends to the height of from ten to fifteen feet, producing many long compound leaves, which assume a red appearance in autumn. The berries are also of a beautiful red when ripe, and possess an agreeable but very sharp acid taste. The bark, leaves and berries are used for medical purposes.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Astringent, tonic, diuretic and laxative.

The berries and leaves are prominently astringent, and may be usefully employed in bowel complaints. The bark of the root is actively diuretic and laxative, useful in diseases of the urinary organs.

## RUBUS STRIGOSUS.

COMMON NAME. Red Raspberry.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. *Rubus Strigosus* is decidedly astringent, and is valuable as a wash in sore nipples and inflamed surfaces common to infants. Also, to restrain diarrhœa, and regulate parturition, &c.

## RUMEX ORISPUS.

COMMON NAMES. Narrow Dock, Sour Dock, Yellow Dock, &amp;c.

DESCRIPTION. Root perennial, spindle shape, yellow, with a few fibres; stem herbaceous, branched, cylindrical, four or five feet high; leaves elongate, sagittate, supported by long petioles; flowers greenish, calyx turbinate, with six divisions, six stamens inserted in the calyx, three stigma, fruit triangular.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Tonic, alterative, detergent and laxative.

A decoction of this root drank liberally is valuable in cutaneous affections and taints of the system.

An ointment made of the roots is an almost infallible cure for that loathsome affection the itch.

A syrup made of this and other alteratives is valuable in scrofulous and venereal affections.

Obstinate ulcers, and hard, indolent, glandular tumors, have been successfully treated by the external use of the bruised roots, in the form of a poultice. It may be administered in the form of infusion, syrup or powder, or applied externally in the form of ointment or poultice.

## SCUTELLARIA LATRIFLORA.

COMMON NAME. Scullcap.

DESCRIPTION. Root perennial, small, fibrous, yellow; stem erect, from one to three feet high, branched, diffused, smooth, quadrangular, branches opposite, leaves on long petioles nearly membranous,

opposite, subcordate on the stem, ovate on the branches, dentate, acute, somewhat rugose; flowers pale blue, on long lateral axillary racemes, &c.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Tonic, anti-spasmodic, and nervine.

Scutellaria Lateriflora is becoming an article of considerable repute, and no doubt merits all its popularity. It is unquestionably one of the best nervines of the materia medica, and as an anti-spasmodic, its superior is not readily found. We have employed it with great success in chorea, (sancti viti) hysteria, and nervous and spasmodic affections generally.

Dr. Matson says, this is the best nervine he ever employed.

It should be administered in the form of a strong infusion.

## SAMBUCUS CANADENSIS.

COMMON NAMES. Elder, Black Elder, Sweet Elder.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Diuretic, laxative, alterative.

The bark, berries and flowers are all valuable articles of medicine.

As a diuretic, this article usually acts promptly and efficiently, relieving diseases of the urinary organs.

As a laxative it is entitled to much attention and regard, particularly in relieving diseases common to children requiring laxative medicines.

The inner bark of the root digested in Lisbon or Madeira wine, and used freely, is advised as an excellent remedy in dropsical affections. We presume a strong decoction or syrup would answer the same purpose.

We use the flower very extensively in connection with other alteratives, in the treatment of lues venerea, scrofula, chronic hepatitis, ulcers of long standing, impurities of the blood, habitual costiveness, chronic rheumatism, chronic ophthalmia, tetter, and all cutaneous affections, with great success.

The flowers should be gathered when in full bloom, carefully dried, and packed away in jars or boxes.

The berries should be gathered when fully ripe, dried, and preserved in the same way as the flowers.



## SANGUINARIA CANADENSIS.

COMMON NAMES. Blood Root, Red Root, Red Puccoon.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Expectorant, emetic, laxative, emenagogue, sudorific, detergent, hepatic, &c.

The most use which we make of this article, is in the form of pills, in the treatment of chronic affections of the liver, for which we consider the sanguinaria a valuable remedy, especially in conjunction with other proper auxiliaries. We also employ it externally in the form of tincture for ringworm and tetter, &c.

The finely pulverized powder is an excellent escharotic.

## SPIGELIA MARYLANDICA.

COMMON NAME. Carolina Pink.

DESCRIPTION. Root perennial, branched, and very fibrous, stems erect, simple, smooth. Leaves opposite, long, oval, outer points acute, entire, smooth; flowers terminal, large, bright, red outside, yellow within, upper end resembling a golden star.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Carolina Pink has for a considerable period of time been regarded as a valuable anthelmintic or vermifuge, particularly noted for its power in destroying that kind of worm called lumbrici. In too large doses it produces headache, stupor, vertigo, stiffness of the eyelids, and delirium. When these symptoms occur, it should be immediately discontinued. We have never used this article in all our practice, and have invariably succeeded in difficulties arising from worms. However, a discriminating use will not be objectionable.

## TANACETUM VULGARE.

COMMON NAME. Tansy.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. This article is principally tonic, and is used in domestic practice for worms, female obstructions, strangury, and difficulties of the urinary organs.

## TRILLIUM LATIFOLIUM.

COMMON NAMES. Birth Root, Beth Root, Snake Bite, Jews' Harp, &c.

DESCRIPTION. There are several species of this invaluable family of plants, bearing a considerable resemblance and possessing nearly the same properties, and may be used indiscriminately for the same purposes.

Root perennial, oblong, thick and short, wrinkled, throwing out many small fibres; stem smooth, erect, with three verticillate leaves and one terminal flower; leaves three in a whorl at the top of the stem, &c.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Astringent, tonic, anti-septic, pectoral, and alterative.

This root may be regarded as an excellent remedy in hæmaturia, diarrhœa, dysentery, immoderate menstruation, hæmoptysis, hæmætamesis, and all other internal affections of this character. In prolapsis uteri, the beth root may be regarded as one of the best remedies of the materia medica. Asthma, coughs, fluor albus, chlorosis, &c., may all be benefitted. Externally, this root may be used in the form of a poultice in tumors, indolent and putrid ulcers, carbuncles and mortifications. This is an excellent article after parturition, to astringe the uterine vessels.

EMPLOYMENT. The pulverized root may be administered in teaspoonful doses. Externally in the form of poultice. The decoction is made by adding a pint of boiling water to half an ounce of the powder, and drank freely. In this last form it may be injected into the urethra, uterus, &c.

## ULMUS FULVA.

COMMON NAME. Slippery Elm.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Demulcent, diuretic, mucilaginous, pectoral and refrigerant.

Exceedingly useful in all diseases peculiar to the urinary organs; such as strangury, gravelly complaints, also dysentery,

sore throat, catarrh, pneumonia, pleuritis, gastritis, enteritis, peritonitis, laryngitis, pharyngitis, and almost all other inflammatory affections, particularly of the acute variety.

As an external application, in the form of a poultice, it stands unrivalled, far exceeding any other known production in the world for ulcers, tumors, swellings, gunshot wounds, cuts, chilblains, burns, bruises, felons, tineacapitis, sore mouth, erysipelas, hydarthus, &c. &c. It immediately and successfully allays inflammation, favors resolution, promotes suppuration, and heals surprisingly.

The tea is considerably used by the Indian women to procure easy labor, and is drank for two or three months previous to parturition. We make an extensive use of the flour of the bark, both externally and internally. Dr. Beach remarks, "In point of utility the *ulmus fulva* is of far more value than its weight of gold."

## UNBOLTED WHEAT BREAD.

Considerable has been said recently about the unbolted bran bread. Some have regarded it as unfit for table use, whilst others consider it one of the most important articles of diet, and at the same time possessing invaluable medical properties. So far as our own experience goes, we are of the opinion that it is unquestionably the best manner of preparing bread for culinary purposes. Reason and philosophy are in its favor. Indeed, the hot, half-baked, greasy biscuits made of superfine flour, are of all things the most repugnant and inimical to the physiological laws of the human system.

As a remedial agent we are convinced it is entitled to considerable regard. It appears to be laxative, obviating costiveness, and restoring a healthy action to the bowels. It is evidently detergent, cleansing and scouring; useful in detaching morbid matter from the stomach, bowels, &c. Better eat brown bread and be healthy, vigorous and active, than hot biscuits, and be constantly sickly.

## URTICA DIOICA.

COMMON NAME. Nettle.

This article is generally known and avoided, in consequence of the disagreeable influence it imparts to the skin, when it comes in contact with it. It grows in rich moist soils.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Astringent and styptic.

This plant is recommended in the treatment of affections of the urinary organs, and the juice is regarded as a powerful styptic.

## VERBASCUM THAPSUS.

COMMON NAME. Mullen.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Relaxant, anti-spasmodic and pectoral.

We have never used this article internally, but as an external application we have realized its salutary influence. In all cases of swelling, where fomentations or poultices are required, the verbascum thapsus may be regarded as an excellent remedy. The leaves moistened and laid on the abdomen, in cases of swelling and tumefaction, will usually afford relief.

## VERBENA HASTATA.

COMMON NAMES. Vervain, Vervine, &amp;c.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. Emetic, tonic, anti-spasmodic and emmenagogue.

This article evidently possesses very active and valuable medical properties. A strong infusion of verbenahastata drunk freely, operates as an emetic. We have known this article to cure the intermittent fever without any other remedy. Indeed, we are of the opinion that few articles possess superior powers in the removal of fever and ague.

Dr. Thompson says it has cured the phthisis pulmonalis. It may be employed in female obstructions to considerable advan-

tage. In painful menstruation it is particularly serviceable, seldom failing to give immediate relief. It may be used to relieve pains after parturition.

## ZANTHOXYLUM FRAXINEUM.

COMMON NAMES. Prickly Ash. Toothache Bush.

DESCRIPTION. A perennial shrub, growing in rich and usually wettish soils, rising to the height of twelve or eighteen feet. The bark is of an ash color, leaves pinnate, lanceolate, sessile, serrulate, and almost entire; common petiole unarmed, umbels axillary; flowers perianthe, five parted, stamina three, five and six, pistils three to five, containing each one seed.

MEDICAL PROPERTIES. The bark and berries possess very energetic aromatic, stimulant and diaphoretic properties.

The berries are the most active and useful. They are employed with signal advantage in chronic rheumatism, cold hands and feet, ague and intermittent fevers. In combination with emmenagogues it forms an excellent auxiliary in the treatment of menstrual obstructions. It is also recommended as a useful remedy in malignant ulcers, both as an internal and external remedy.

EMPLOYMENT. The powder is administered in doses of from ten to twenty-five grains. In decoction, one ounce of the bark to a quart of boiling water, steeped thoroughly, and half a tea-cupful drank every few hours through the day. The tincture is made by digesting one ounce of the berries in a pint of Holland gin, and is a popular drink in chronic rheumatism. Dose, one tablespoonful three or four times per day.

## OILS.

### OIL MONARDIS PUNCTANA.

(HORSE MINT.)

This oil possesses aromatic, stimulating, sudorific, carminative and diuretic properties,—useful in colic pains, cardialgia, (heart-burn,) spasms in the stomach, suppression of urine, gravel, &c.



Five or six drops may be mixed with sugar and swallowed at a time, and repeated at discretion.

EXTERNAL USE. The oil of horsemint is an excellent rubefacient, exceedingly useful in painful affections, such as rheumatism, neuralgia, &c.

## OIL OF MENTHA PIPERITA.

(PEPPERMINT.)

The oil of Peppermint possesses carminative, aromatic, stimulant and anti-emetic properties. It may be employed to relieve colic, flatulency, and overcome nausea and check emesis. The dose of the oil is two or three drops. The essence of peppermint is made by adding alcohol sufficient to cut it. The essence enters into the stimulating balsam of our Pharmacopœia.

## OIL OF MENTHA VIRIDIS. (SPEARMINT.)

The oil of spearmint possesses nearly the same properties as the former, but more actively anti-emetic; exceedingly useful in allaying nausea and arresting vomiting.

EXTERNAL USE. In combination with other oils it is valuable in painful affections generally.

## OIL OF PIMPINELLA ANISUM.

(SWEET ANISE.)

This oil possesses carminative, pectoral, aromatic and expectorant properties, and may be employed to relieve flatulencies and colic pains, common to children. The dose is from five to ten drops, dropped on loaf sugar, and if necessary a little water added. The essence enters into the stimulating balsam of life and cough drops of our Pharmacopœia.

## OIL OF HEDEOMA PULEGEOIDES.

(PENNYROYAL.)

This oil is possessed of stimulant, diaphoretic, carminative and emmenagogue properties.

It may be used to relieve colds, remove flatulency and allay pains of the stomach and bowels. It may also be used as an emmenagogue.

EXTERNAL USE. We have experienced great benefit from the use of this oil as a rubefacient in rheumatic and neuralgic affections. We have generally associated it with some other articles usually employed for external purposes.

## OIL OF LAURUS SASSAFRAS.

(SASSAFRAS TREE.)

The oil may be used in painful affections of the chest, side, &c.

EXTERNAL USE. We consider the oil of laurus sassafras one of the best external applications in use. It may be used either alone or in conjunction with other suitable articles, whenever an external application is indicated, with almost invariable success. The essence enters into several of our compounds.

## OIL OF LAURUS CINNAMONIUM.

(CINNAMON BARK.)

The oil of Cinnamon possesses very active stimulant, diaphoretic and rubefacient powers.

We seldom use it internally. A small portion of the oil dropped into a hollow tooth will usually relieve the toothache.

EXTERNAL USE. When applied to the surface this oil produces considerable smarting, and soon turns the skin red. It is useful in paralysis and parts that have lost their sensibility.

## OIL OF ENGENIA CARYOPHYLLATA.

(CLOVE TREE.)

This oil is exceedingly valuable in relieving that malady known by the name of toothache.

EXTERNAL USE. Valuable in painful affections, such as rheumatism, paralysis, spinal affections, &c., &c.

## OIL OF MYRESTICA MASCHAT.

(NUTMEG TREE.)

This oil is aromatic, stomachic, nervine, &c. It may be employed to relieve pains in the stomach, and allay griping pains of the bowels.

## OIL OF CAPSICUM ANNUM.

(RED PEPPER.)

This oil possesses powerful stimulating and rubefacient powers; exceedingly valuable as an external application in paralysis, chronic rheumatism, spinal affections, and parts that have lost their sensibility from any cause whatever.

## OIL OF ARTEMISIA ABSINTHIUM.

(WORMWOOD.)

This oil we have used only as an external application. It enters into Dr. Beach's rheumatic oil.

## OIL OF TANACETUM VULGARIS.

(TANSEY.)

This is also employed principally in the form of liniment or embrocation.

## OIL OF JUNIPERUS VIRGINIANA.

(CEDAR TREE.)

This oil we have found to be an invaluable rubefacient.

Rheumatic joints bathed thoroughly with this oil are generally very much benefitted.

## OIL OF HEMLOCK.

This oil may be used in a similar way to the above.

## OIL OF TEREBINTHINÆ. (TURPENTINE.)

This oil is obtained from common turpentine by distillation. It is occasionally administered to children, to expel worms, and perhaps with considerable success. This oil is also given in violent attacks of bilious colic. However, the only use we make of this article is in conjunction with other remedies in the form of a liniment for external purposes.

## OIL OF GANTIERA REPENS.

(WINTERGREEN.)

This oil possesses anodyne, emmenagogue, anti-spasmodic, and diaphoretic properties.

The essence of this oil may be used to conceal the unpleasant taste of other medicines, and at the same time adds to the compound considerable remedial influence.

## OIL OF AMYGDALUS COMMUNIS.

(ALMOND.)

This oil is useful in coughs, hoarseness and other affections of the throat and chest. It is also useful in affections peculiar to the urinary organs, such as gleet, strangury, &c.

## OIL OF CARUM CARUI.

(CARAWAY.)

This oil possesses actively aromatic, carminative, and stomachic properties. Persons afflicted with flatulency, pains in the stomach and bowels, cardialgia, nausea, cephalalgia, &c., are relieved by the use of this oil.

The essence may be used to flavor and render more pleasant disagreeable medicines. It is employed by nostrumizers for this purpose.

## OIL OF ORIGANUM.

This oil is useful in formation of liniments for rheumatic and other painful affections.

## OIL OF AMBER.

This oil may be employed the same as the above.

## OIL OF RICINUS COMMUNIS.

(CASTOR OIL.)

This oil is very extensively used throughout the Union. As a cathartic medicine, however, we believe it is rarely used by the Botanic fraternity. The only use we make of it is in conjunction with other articles in the formation of a vermifuge.

## OIL OF OLEA EUROPÆA. (OLIVE TREE.)

This oil possesses emollient, purgative, vulnerary, refrigerant and antiseptic properties. It is administered in enteritis and other inflammatory affections of the internal viscera. It is often given to mitigate the action of acrid poisonous substances taken



into the stomach. We however principally employ this oil in the formation of ointments, salves and plasters.

EMPLOYMENT. The dose of the oil as a cathartic is one ounce. Externally it is rubbed on the parts or formed into plasters, ointments and salves, and applied externally.

## OIL OF LINUM USITATISSIMUM. •

(FLAX SEED.)

The oil of flax seed is very valuable in burns and scalds, and may also be used internally for the same purposes as sweet oil. It is also employed in forming salves and ointments.

## OIL OF CHENAPODIUM ANTHELMINTICUM.

COMMON NAME. Jerusalem Oak.

This oil is emenagogue, deobstruent and actively anthelmintic. The oil is extensively used as a vermifuge. It enters into the vermifuge of our pharmacopœia.

## OIL OF SUMMER SAVORY.

This oil may be given internally to relieve pain, obviate flatulency, and warm and invigorate the general system. Externally may be employed in all cases requiring rubefacients.

## INSTRUCTIONS

ON COLLECTING, DRYING AND PRESERVING

## VEGETABLE MEDICINES.

The selecting, collecting and preserving vegetable medicines, is a matter of incalculable importance. Persons engaged in this business should not only be perfectly qualified, but should be strictly conscientious and honest.

An immense amount of mischief and injury is frequently inflicted upon patients in consequence of administering to them inferior articles of medicine. Their diseases are not only protracted, their sufferings augmented, but their lives actually lost in consequence of some unprincipled and heaven disregarding wretch, adulterating, amalgamating, or in some other way injuring and selling an inferior article of medicine.

How must that rebel feel when he reflects for a moment upon the circumstance of selling his neighbor an adulterated or amalgamated article of medicine, that either from its immediate destructive powers, or from depending upon it until it was too late to save life by pure medicines, he indirectly was instrumental in sending his neighbor to the limits of a premature grave.

Great care and judgment should be exercised in purchasing medicines; and so far as possible the practitioner should procure or have procured in his own vicinity all the medicines employed in his practice.

Every family should make it a regular business to collect every fall all the useful medicines growing in their vicinity. By attending to this, much suffering and probably life may be saved. When you call a physician who is ignorant of the particular class of medicines you may possibly need, he frequently arrives without having the remedy you most need. Now if you have collected a lot of medicines, perhaps you have the desired article, and thus the difficulty is obviated.

Roots should be collected in the fall, after the top begins to die. They should be washed perfectly clean, and every useless or unsound particle carefully rejected, and the remainder dried

in the shade. If the roots are large they should be sliced or split into several strips, and carefully laid away, and turned over occasionally. As soon as they become perfectly dry they should be packed away in some tight vessel. Particular care should be taken not to pack them away until they are perfectly dry, or they will mould.

Barks should be gathered in the spring or fall. Young and thrifty trees should be preferred. The coarse or outside bark should be removed, and the inner carefully preserved, as directed for roots.

Herbs and leaves should be collected about the time of flowering. Fair and dry weather should be selected to gather herbs and leaves, and every unsound part should invariably be rejected. Remember this, as you value the inestimable blessing of health.

Flowers should be gathered when in perfection, and in dry weather, after the dew is off. They should be dried in the shade, taking great care not to suffer them to mould. They should be examined every few days, and turned over, giving the air a chance to operate thoroughly on them. When perfectly dry they must be packed away as directed for roots, &c.

The above rules should be rigidly adhered to by all who have any regard for the sick, and their own happiness and interest. By attending to these instructions, much pain, suffering, inconvenience, expense, labor, anxiety, confusion, disappointment, and even life itself, may be saved.

Who can be so regardless of his own comfort, or neglectful of the duties he owes to his family and his God, as to heedlessly and recklessly disregard those invaluable and incalculable blessings so richly bestowed by a Heavenly Benefactor, inviting man to pluck with the hand, administer with the judgment, and live by their curative influence.

## PART FIVE.

## P H A R M A C Y .

PHARMACY may be defined to be that part of medical science which treats of the manner of preparing and compounding medicines for immediate use.

Materia medica gives us a description of the various plants employed in the practice, and also teaches us their properties, uses, &c., but it affords us no information in relation to associating medicines together, and forming compounds, which is of the utmost importance, both to families and practitioners.

Physicians may be thoroughly conversant with the medical properties of the various medicines of the materia medica, and yet be exceedingly ignorant and unskillful in preparing and compounding them for immediate practical purposes.

We are thoroughly convinced in our own mind that the practitioner's success principally depends upon his skill in compounding and preparing his medicines. We design giving a number of compounds, that we have demonstrated to be the most invaluable which have ever been offered to the citizens of this mighty republic. We have availed ourself of the writings of several Botanic authors, from whom we have extracted, not only for this part of our work, but in other departments. Drs. Mattson, Howard, Curtis, Comfort, Beach, &c., are particularly entitled to our profound respect and gratitude, for the assistance derived from their valuable writings.

We respectfully invite the entire botanic fraternity to a trial of our compounds. We have succeeded admirably in accomplishing the objects for which the different compounds are recommended. They act promptly, energetically, efficiently and harmoniously with the *vis medicatrix naturæ*. Families should always keep some of the most prompt and efficacious compounds on hand, ready for any emergency.

## CHAPTER I.

**BALSAMS.**

By this term we generally understand the concretè or inspissated juice of vegetables: such as balsam of fir, copaiva, &c. But we purpose making use of the term here to designate those preparations bearing a close resemblance to the balsams.

**BALSAM OF LIFE.**

Take of No. 6,	-	-	-	-	1 gal.
Essence of anise,	.	-	-	-	1 gal.
Essence of sassafras,	-	-	-	-	1 gal.
Good molasses,	-	-	-	-	3 gal.

This is an excellent preparation. It is admirably calculated to relieve colds, coughs, hoarseness, difficulty of breathing, pains in the stomach and bowels. It is a mild, pleasant stimulant and carminative.

**PULMONARY BALSAM.**

Take	Spikenard root,	-	-	1 lb.
	Comfrey root,	-	-	1 lb.
	Hoarhound tops,	-	-	1 lb.
	Elecampane root,	-	-	1 lb.
	Solomon's seal,	-	-	1 lb.
	Pleurisy root,	-	-	1 lb.

Add a proper quantity of water. Boil and pour off the infusion repeatedly until the strength is all obtained, then strain and reduce the liquid down to a very strong syrup, then to every gallon of syrup add half a gallon of good strained honey, and a pint of essence of anise.

**DOSE.** A tablespoonful five or six times a day.



USE. This preparation is very useful in every variety of pulmonary affections. The most obstinate cough will generally yield to the salutary influence of this invaluable compound. When the cough is very dry, with but little expectoration, it may be advisable to add a small portion of the tincture of lobelia.

### BALSAM OF HONEY.

Take	Tincture of lobelia,	-	-	1 qt.
	Essence of anise,	-	-	4 oz.
	Essence of sassafras,	-	-	4 oz.
	Strained honey,	-	-	12 oz.

This balsam forms an excellent emetic for children. It is useful in croup, whooping-cough, difficulty of breathing, asthma, and severe dry coughs. It is the best preparation for children I have ever used. It immediately relieves colic pains, promotes perspiration and induces sleep.

### STIMULATING BALSAM.

Take	Essence of anise,	-	-	1 pt.
	Essence of sassafras,	-	-	1 pt.
	Essence of peppermint,	-	-	1 pt.
	Essence of pennyroyal,	-	-	1 pt.
	Tincture of gum guaiacum,			1 pt.
	Tincture of capsicum,	-	-	1 pt.
	Tincture of myrrh,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ pt.
	Sugarhouse molasses,	-		3 qts.

Mix thoroughly.

USE. The stimulating balsam we have proved to be of the greatest value in a variety of cases. In painful affections it is exceedingly useful, usually giving prompt and permanent relief. In colic pains it rarely fails of affording immediate ease. It is also invaluable in the treatment of chronic rheumatism, or chronic pains of the chest, side, &c.

In coughs, colds, hoarseness, difficulty of respiration, headache,

flatulency, heartburn, pains in the stomach, bowels, chest, side, back, limbs, dulness, stupor, inactivity, loss of appetite, &c., the stimulating balsam is valuable. It is very valuable as an emenagogue, or to relieve painful menstruation. Every family should keep a bottle always at hand.

**DOSE.** From a half to one tablespoonful, from three to ten times per day. However, the dose, and frequency of administering the balsam will depend considerably upon the violence of the case, and whether it is acute or chronic. In colic the dose should be frequent.

### STIMULATING PULMONARY BALSAM.

Take of the stimulating balsam, and pulmonary balsam, equal parts, and mix thoroughly.

**USE.** This compound is very valuable in coughs of long standing, pains in the chest, side, and internal weakness. It is useful in fluor albus, painful menstruation, chlorosis, hysteria, &c. Influenza, hoarseness and common colds are readily obviated by this preparation.

**DOSE.** From one to two tablespoonfuls, several times per day.

## CHAPTER II.

## BITTERS.

## AROMATIC WINE BITTERS.

Take	Prickly ash berries, - - -	1 oz.
	Cinnamon, - - -	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
	Cloves, - - -	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
	Liquorice root, - - -	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
	Juniper berries, - - -	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
	Nutmeg, - - -	$\frac{1}{4}$ oz.
	Loaf sugar, - - -	2 oz.
	Good wine, - - -	1 qt.

This forms a splendid aromatic strengthening preparation for weak patients. It is exceedingly pleasant and grateful to the taste. Patients convalescent from acute disease are very much benefited by the use of this compound. Patients who have become disgusted with medicine can almost invariably take the wine bitters without difficulty. The wine bitters are invaluable in female weakness, such as chlorosis, fluor albus, bearing down pains, painful menstruation, loss of appetite, hysteria, &c.

**DOSE.** From one to two tablepoonsful three times per day.

## STIMULATING AND LAXATIVE BITTERS.

Take	Prickly ash berries, - - -	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
	Black root, - - -	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
	Rhubarb, - - -	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
	Wild ginger, - - -	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
	Gum guaiacum - - -	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
	Spice bitters - - -	1 oz.
	Best Wine - - -	1 qt.

Digest for ten days.

**USE.** These bitters are usefully employed in the treatment of

dyspepsia, loss of appetite, costiveness, hepatic affections, retention of the menses, also obstructed or painful menstruation.

Dose. Half a wine-glass full three times a day.

## HOT BITTERS.

Take	Capsicum,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{4}$ oz.
	Gum guaiacum,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{4}$ oz.
	Virginia snake root,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{4}$ oz.
	Rattle root,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{4}$ oz.
	Pipsisewa root,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{4}$ oz.
	Holland gin,	-	-	-	1 pt.

USE. These bitters are excellent in chronic rheumatism, seldom if ever given without benefit. They are valuable in painful affections generally.

Dose. Half a tablespoonful three or five times a day.

## WINE BITTERS.

Take of poplar bark six pounds, golden seal two pounds, balmony two pounds, scullcap one pound, unicorn one pound, and cayenne three quarters of a pound. The balmony and scullcap may be used in the crude state, but the other articles should be reduced to a coarse powder. Put these materials into some convenient vessel, add four gallons of water, and boil gently for half an hour, or until the liquid is reduced to about three gallons, keeping the vessel in the meantime closely covered; strain through a coarse cloth, add twenty pounds of sugar, and boil again until the scum ceases to rise, which will be in about five minutes. This done, strain the liquid a second time through a cloth or sieve, and when nearly cold, add the infusion of half a pound of pulverized prickly ash berries, and a pound of cinnamon, prepared by steeping them in a close vessel, together with twelve gallons of sweet Malaga wine. The preparation is then fit for use, and should be put into clean bottles, or kegs.

USES. This preparation is an agreeable restorative cordial,

and is useful in dyspepsia, loss of appetite, faintness, sinking at the stomach, heartburn, flatulency, drowsiness, headache, and all diseases dependent on a deranged condition of the digestive organs. It is beneficial also for persons recovering from sickness. Taken after a meal, it will relieve the distress occasioned by indigestible food, or the unpleasant sensations which accrue from an overloaded stomach. Added to cold water, it makes a refreshing and wholesome drink in summer. The dose is a wineglass full, more or less, according to circumstances.

*Mattson's American Vegetable Practice.*

REMARKS. The very best wine should be selected invariably, when used for medical purposes. None but the purest should ever be used. The greatest care and attention should be exercised in the selection of every other kind of spirits used in the practice of medicine.

We use as few spirits as possible in the formation of the most of our compounds.



## CHAPTER III.

## CORDIALS.

## RESTORATIVE CORDIAL.

Take of Balmony,	.	-	-	4 oz.
Spikenard root,		-	-	4 oz.
Comfrey root,		-	-	4 oz.
Prickly ash berries,		-	-	2 oz.
Liquorice root,		-	-	2 oz.
Pleurisy root,	-	-	-	2 oz.
Poplar bark,	-	-	-	2 oz.
Camomile flowers,	-	-	-	2 oz.

Add a sufficient quantity of water. Boil and pour off repeatedly, until the strength is fully extracted. Then to a gallon of the syrup add half a gallon of molasses, and a quantity of strong essence of peppermint.

**DOSE.** Half a wine glass full three times a day.

**USE.** This cordial is usefully employed in the treatment of female debility, fluor albus, amenorrhœa, &c.

## NEUTRALIZING CORDIAL, OR MIXTURE.

Take of green peppermint,	-	-	2 lb.
Simmer it in one gallon of water; and take of			
Turkish rhubarb,	-	-	½ lb.

Simmer in one gallon of water, till the strength is extracted; then strain, and add these two liquids together, and add four ounces of sal eratus, and seven pounds of loaf sugar. Then boil it a few moments, and add half a pint of brandy.

**DOSE.** For a child a year old, two tea spoons full every two hours.

**USE.** This is an invaluable remedy in cholera morbus, dysen-

tery, and diarrhœa. It is administered in every stage of these diseases with the best effects. It is anti-acid, anti-dysentery, &c. *Beach's American Practice.*

### TONIC CORDIAL.

Take of Poplar bark, - - - 1 lb.

Bayberry bark, (of the root,)  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb.

Dog wood bark, - - -  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb.

All made fine; water, a sufficient quantity; boiled to two gallons; then strained off and add, of

Sugar, (loaf is the best,) - 7 lb.

Peach kernels, pulverized,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb.

French brandy, - - - 1 gal.

To be kept closely bottled.

**DOSE.** Half a wine glass full three or four times a day. This is a very valuable tonic compound, partaking of the properties of both bitter and astringent tonics. It is a most excellent restorative; useful in all cases, particularly in diarrhœa and dysentery. *Howard's Practice.*

MED. PRAC.—26

## CHAPTER IV.

**DROPS.**

Drops are medicines which from their active properties generally require to be given in small doses.

**ANTI-COLIC DROPS.**

Take of Oil of anise,	-	-	-	1 oz.
Oil of peppermint,	-	-	-	1 oz.
Oil of hemlock,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Oil of cedar,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Oil of cloves,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Oil of cinnamon,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Gum guaiacum,	-	-	-	4 oz.
Alcohol,	-	-	-	1 qt.

These drops are exceedingly efficacious in the colic. We have used them in an extensive practice of five years, and never knew them fail of giving immediate relief, in the most obstinate cases of colic. They are also very useful in the treatment of chronic rheumatism, pains in the chest, sides, back, &c.

**DOSE.** The dose must be governed by the nature of the disease, and the urgency of the case. For the colic give from thirty drops to a tea spoon full every few minutes, until relief is obtained.

**COUGH DROPS.**

Take of Oil of anise,	-	-	-	1 oz.
Balsam of fir,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Liquorice ball,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Tinct. of lobelia,	-	-	-	2 oz.
Alcohol,	-	-	-	1 pt.

These drops are highly useful in obstinate coughs. They assist expectoration.

**DOSE.** A tea spoon full occasionally.

## RESTORATIVE DROPS.

Take of Golden seal, - - -	2 dra.
Lady slipper, - - -	2 dra.
Asarum canadense, - - -	2 dra.
Bitter root, - - -	2 dra.
Poplar bark, - - -	2 dra.
Black root, - - -	2 dra.
Alcohol, - - -	1 pt.

Digest for ten days. Pour off and add a pint of No. 6.

We have found these drops useful in a variety of diseases. They are excellent for the bilious colic, particularly after the stomach has been cleansed by an emetic of lobelia. We have also found them valuable in the treatment of many chronic diseases, such as dyspepsia, liver complaint, &c.

DOSE. A tea spoon full several times a day.

## CARMINATIVE DROPS.

Take of Angelica, - - -	4 oz.
Wild valerian, - - -	2 oz.
Calamus, - - -	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Anise, - - -	1 oz.
Dill and fennel seed, (each)	1 oz.
Catnip blows or leaves, and mother wort each a large handfull,	
Pleurisy root,	4 oz.

Infuse the whole in two quarts of brandy, or good common spirits; and digest in a moderate heat for twenty-four hours; then press out, and strain the liquid, and add to it half a pound of loaf sugar; when settled, bottle it for use.

DOSE. For children from 10 to 20 drops, according to age; for adults, from one to four tea spoons full, in a cup of warm tea. It may be repeated once in four or six hours.

USE. It eases pain, creates a moderate perspiration and pro-

duces refreshing sleep; is good for restless children, removes flatulency, and wind colic; and is useful in hysteric and nervous affections, female debility, &c. *Beach's American Practice.*

### ANTI-SPASMODIC DROPS.

Take of Lobelia seed, pulv.	-	-	8 oz.
Capsicum,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Scullycap,	-	-	1 oz.
Blueberry,	-	-	1 oz.
Lady slipper,	-	-	1 oz.
Fourth proof brandy,	-	-	1 qt.

Digest for ten days in a hot sun.

**USE.** This forms one of the most powerfully penetrating and active preparations employed in the botanic practice. These drops are used in the most violent and obstinate forms of disease. They are unquestionably without an equal in the successful treatment of all spasmodic affections, such as apoplexy, epilepsy, tetanus, hydrophobia, hysteria, convulsions, &c. Its curative influence is diffused through the system with neurological rapidity, and a speedy recovery from the most horrible spasms is almost invariably the consequence of its proper administration. In suspended animation, the anti-spasmodic drops may be regarded as a specific, where there is any possible chance for a recovery. In tetanus these drops stand pre-eminent. But we have no time to particularize.

**DOSE.** From a tea spoon full to a table spoon full, or more, according to the violence of the case. In violent spasms we have given two ounces of anti-spasmodic drops in two hours. In one case we gave two ounces of this preparation without producing emesis, but it effected relaxation, perspiration, and immediate recovery.



## CHAPTER V.

**EXTRACTS.**

Extracts are made by boiling vegetables until their strength is obtained, then the liquid reduced to the consistence of thick molasses. They are very useful in the formation of pills.

## EXTRACT OF BONESET.

This is made [by boiling a large quantity of the fresh article, and then reducing to the proper consistence. This makes an excellent extract. We use it in the formation of our anti-febrile pills.

## EXTRACT OF BUTTERNUT.

Made as the above.

USE. This extract makes a very good cathartic pill.

## EXTRACT OF BLOOD ROOT.

Prepared in the same manner.

USE. This makes an excellent mild caustic, useful in many ill conditioned ulcers.

## EXTRACT OF POKE ROOT.

Prepared as the others.

USE. We have found this extract very useful as a caustic. It removes proud and unhealthy flesh.

## EXTRACT OF GENTIAN.

USE. This is a useful ingredient in tonic pills. It enters into the composition of our anti-dyspeptic pills.

All other extracts may be prepared in a similar manner, and all possess the same properties as the article from which they are extracted. When given alone internally they require to be given in very small doses. We however generally prefer associating some other medicine with them, and making them into pills. They may be employed externally for the purpose of removing unhealthy flesh. The extract of *sanguinaria canadensis* is valuable in this respect. The utmost care should be exercised in order to successfully guard against burning, as this would very materially injure them.

## CHAPTER VI.

## INFUSIONS OR TEAS.

This is an excellent mode of administering many kinds of medicines. They are particularly useful in febrile and inflammatory diseases. They should be made moderately strong, and given warm. The vessel in which they are made should be kept covered until the strength is fully obtained. A teapot is an excellent vessel for this purpose, as you can pour off the tea free of the sediment, which it is unnecessary to administer.

## DIAPHORETIC TEA.

Take of the diaphoretic powders one heaping teaspoonful, and the same quantity of sugar, put into a suitable vessel and then add a pint of boiling water; let it stand until the strength is extracted.

**DOSE.** Half a teaspoonful occasionally.

**USE.** Refer to the diaphoretic powders, where its uses are particularly pointed out.

## COMPOSITION TEA.

Made and used in the same manner as the above.

**USE.** This makes an excellent tea for colds, hoarseness, pains in the stomach and bowels, dysentery, cholera morbus, &c. Mild attacks of fever are frequently removed by this tea alone. It is very useful in many eruptive diseases.

## NERVINE AND RELAXING TEA.

Take of Blueberry, -	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Lady slipper, -	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Scull cap, $\frac{1}{2}$ -	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Lobelia leaves, -	-	-	2 dra.

Make a moderately strong tea, and occasionally drink half a tea cupfull.

USE. We consider this tea preferable to any other as a drink in febrile diseases, especially in the congestive form. It is also useful in many inflammatory diseases.

## PENNYROYAL TEA.

Take of Pennyroyal, -	-	1 oz.
Sugar, -	-	1 table spoonful,
Boiling water, -	-	1 qt.

This tea is usefully employed in colds, fevers, &c. It is a popular remedy among females for obstructed menses.

## BONESET TEA.

Take of the leaves and flowers, -	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Boiling water, -	-	1 pt.

Infuse in a covered vessel for fifteen minutes.

USE. This forms an excellent drink for coughs, colds, hoarseness, ague and fever, colic, &c. If drank warm, strong and freely, it will produce emesis and perspiration. If used cold, it is an excellent tonic and laxative, very useful in obstinate constipation of the bowels.

## SASSAFRAS TEA.

Prepared similar to the above, and well sweetened.

USE. This makes a wholesome tea for common drink, par-

ticularly in the spring. It is pleasant and much preferable to coffee or store tea. It thins and purifies the blood.

### SLIPPERY ELM TEA.

Take of the bark, cut into shreds, - 1 oz.

Water, - - - 1 pt.

Useful in inflammation of the lungs, stomach, kidneys, bowels, &c. Sometimes the pulverized elm is used, and furnishes considerable nourishment to the system.

### SPEARMINT TEA.

Make a very strong tea, and drink freely.

USE. Excellent for sickness of the stomach. Dr. Beach speaks highly of this tea as a vermifuge.

### INFUSION OF ELDER FLOWERS.

Take of Elder flowers, - - -  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz.

Hot water, - - -  $\frac{1}{2}$  pt.

Loaf sugar, - - - 1 table spoonful.

This tea is very serviceable in the treatment of diseases common to children, such as bowel complaints, colics, costiveness, &c.

### EXPECTORANT TEA.

Take of Pleurisy-root, - - -  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz.

Liquorice-root, - - -  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz.

Spikenard-root, - - -  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz.

Elecampane-root, - - -  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz.

Hot water, - - - 1 qt.

Infuse for thirty minutes and strain; now sweeten with honey and drink freely.



USE. This forms an excellent drink in every variety of pulmonary disease. For inflammation of the lungs, coughs, colds, asthma, difficulty of breathing, hoarseness, croup, &c. we could not dispense with it.

### DIURETIC TEA.

Take of queen of the meadow and juniper berries, equal parts, make a strong tea and drink freely.

Useful in diseases of the urinary organs.

## CHAPTER VII.

**LINIMENTS.**

Liniments are designed for external purposes. They are generally used to relieve pain. The application of liniments should be accompanied with considerable friction with the hand, or a flannel cloth.

**RHEUMATIC LINIMENT.**

Take of No. 6,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ gal.
Tinct. of camphor,	-	-	1 pt.
Oil of cedar,	-	-	1 oz.
Oil of hemlock,	-	-	1 oz.
Oil of sassafras,	-	-	1 oz.
Oil of peppermint,	-	-	1 oz.

This makes an excellent liniment for rheumatic pains, paralysis, &c. It should be applied to the part affected, with the hand, and the parts thoroughly rubbed for five or ten minutes. Apply it four or five times a day.

**STIMULATING AND RELAXING LINIMENT.**

Take of No. 6,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ gal.
Tinct. of lobelia,	-	-	1 qt.
Spirits of turpentine,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ pt.
Anti-spasmodic drops,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ pt.
Beef's gall,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ pt.]
Oil of sassafras,	-	-	1 oz.
Oil of hemlock,	-	-	1 oz.

USE, We have proved this liniment to be very valuable in all those cases requiring the use of this class of remedies. It is very useful in stiff joints, and parts that have lost their sensibility. It should be applied with considerable friction.

## VOLATILE LINIMENT.

Take of castile soap, cut or scraped into shreds, three ounces; camphor, one ounce and a half; tincture of cayenne, half a pint; alcohol, half a gallon; infuse in a closely stopped bottle for a week, shaking two or three times a day.

USES. This liniment is superior to any other with which I am acquainted for bathing sprains, bruises, rheumatic joints, and parts that are the seat of pains. It is generally beneficial in numbness. When it is applied, the parts should be rubbed briskly for ten or fifteen minutes with the hand. It is highly useful as an application to the side in pleurisy, and to the abdomen, in tenderness or swelling of the bowels. If it is not sufficiently powerful, an additional quantity of the tincture of cayenne may be added.—*Mattson's American Vegetable Practice.*

## STIMULATING LINIMENT.

Take of gum elastic, cut into shreds, four ounces, linseed oil a pint; simmer these over a slow fire, stirring constantly, until the gum is dissolved, which will be in five or six hours; then add three quarters of a pound of fresh beef-tallow, and continue the simmering until it is melted. When about blood heat, add an ounce each of the oils of cedar and hemlock, and a wineglass of the best anti-spasmodic tincture, stirring them well together.

USES. This liniment is highly serviceable as an application to the surface of the body after a vapor bath, or a course, particularly in the winter season. The skin should be rubbed with it thoroughly from head to foot. Patients who are laboring under chronic diseases, and possess but little animal heat, are greatly benefited by this practice. The liniment forms a coating on the skin, and shields it from the air without interfering at all with its functions. In night sweats, rheumatism, ague and fever, asthma, croup, consumption, dyspepsia and tic douloureux, it may always be employed with advantage. If not sufficiently stimulating, it may be combined with a portion of cayenne reduced to a very fine powder.—*Mattson's Vegetable Practice.*

## RHEUMATIC LINIMENT.

Take	Alcohol,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ gal.
	Spanish soap cut fine,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Sassafras oil,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
	Spearmint oil,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
	Oil origanum,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
	Oil amber,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

Put all into a jug; keep warm for five or six days, frequently shaking till dissolved.

USE. This liniment is for rheumatism, sprains, and other painful affections. The parts affected should often be bathed with it. *Beach's American Practice.*

## STIMULATING RHEUMATIC LINIMENT.

Take	Number six,	-	-	-	1 pt.
	Third preparation,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ pt.
	Tincture camphor,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ pt.
	Fine capsicum,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ pt.
	Spirits turpentine,	-	-	-	4 oz.
	Oil summer savory,	-	-	-	1 oz.
	Oil sassafras,	-	-	-	1 oz.

USE. This makes an excellent liniment for painful affections of every description. Where the sensibility is entirely lost, this liniment usually succeeds in restoring sensation. It is very valuable in paralysis and spinal affections.

MED. PRAC.—27

## CHAPTER VIII.

## OINTMENTS.

Ointments are designed for external purposes. Their consistence is softer than that of salves. Ointments are useful in some cutaneous affections. Also in swellings, sprains, contusions, contracted sinews, &c.

## GREEN OINTMENT.

Take	Tansey,
	Wormwood,
	Hoarhound,
	Catnip,
	Hops,

Of each equal quantity. Bruise them, and put in a kettle, cover over with spirits and lard, and let it stand two weeks; then simmer awhile, and strain. Add one pound of common turpentine to every ten pounds of the ointment.

USE. This ointment is very cooling, resolvent, relaxing, and emollient. It is very useful in sprains, contusions, swellings, dislocations, contracted sinews, &c. *Beach's American Practice.*

## CELANDINE OINTMENT.

Take the herb or plant, bruise, and cover with any kind of spirits; simmer awhile; then add fresh butter; and let it remain over the fire until the leaves are crisped; strain.

Useful in the piles.



## NERVE OINTMENT.

Take of purple archangel, bitter sweet bark, wormwood, camomile, and meadow fern burs, equal parts; pack them closely in a suitable vessel, and cover them with porpoise, goose, or turtle oil—the latter is the best. Simmer over a slow fire for twelve hours, stirring occasionally, and keeping the vessel covered. Strain, and when milk-warm, add half an ounce of the oil of spearmint, to each pint of ointment. Preserve in a well corked bottle.

Instead of the oil of spearmint, Dr. Thompson adds one ounce of the spirit of turpentine, but I consider the former preferable.

USES. This is employed in bathing sprains, bruises, swellings, stiff joints, and contracted sinews or tendons, rubbing the affected part briskly with the hand, when the application is made, and wrapping it in flannel to shield it from the air. The ointment is also applied to corns, as will be mentioned hereafter, in speaking of that complaint. It may be rendered more stimulating, if desirable, by combining with it a portion of anti-spasmodic tincture or tincture of cayenne. *Mattson's Vegetable Practice.*

## TETTER OINTMENT.

Take yellow dock-root, fresh, a suitable quantity, macerate thoroughly, and then add a small quantity of sweet cream; let it stand a week and it will be fit for use. Apply to the part affected.

## MARSHMALLOW OINTMENT.

Take marshmallow tops and roots; add spirits; bruise and simmer; then cover the plant with fresh butter; simmer till the strength is extracted.

USE. This forms a very cooling ointment; and is efficacious in all kinds of eruptions, attended with inflammation, such as erysipelas, (St. Anthony's fire,) sore nipples, cutaneous affections, particularly in children, in the face, and ears.

*Beach's American Practice.*

## STIMULATING OINTMENT.

Take	Cayenne,	-	-	-	2 oz.
	Whisky,	-	-	-	1 pt.

Simmer the cayenne in the liquor a few minutes, then strain and add to the liquor one and a half pounds of tallow, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of rosin, melt and simmer till the spirits evaporate; then remove from the fire, and when partly cool add four ounces oil of hemlock, two oz. oil of sassafras, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz. oil of cinnamon, then stir in one ounce of cayenne; continue to stir until it is cool.

USE. This is valuable whenever a stimulating ointment is needed.

## MEADOW FERN OINTMENT.

Take of meadow fern leaves, and balm of gilead buds, well bruised, or pounded, each three ounces, fresh lard a pound.

Moisten with water, and simmer them in the lard, over a slow fire, until they become glutinous, which will be in three or four hours. Then add the meadow fern burs, also moisten with water, and continue the simmering until the strength is extracted.

## CHAPTER IX.

## POWDERS:

This is the most simple, if not efficient manner in which medicine can be administered.

## TONIC POWDERS.

Take	Golden seal,	-	-	-	1 lb.
	Balmony,	-	-	-	1 lb.
	Poplar bark,	-	-	-	1 lb.
	Colombo root,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Prickly ash,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Cloves,	-	-	-	1 oz.
	Capsicum,	-	-	-	1 oz.
	Loaf sugar,	-	-	-	3 lb.

Finely pulverized and well mixed.

USE. This is superior to any other tonic powder with which we are acquainted. It is exceedingly valuable in the treatment of dyspepsia, debility, loss of appetite, and in short whenever a tonic medicine is required. It strengthens and invigorates the whole system.

## COUGH POWDER.

Take	Pleurisy root,	-	-	4 oz.
	Wake Robin,	-	-	2 oz.
	Nervine,	-	-	1 oz.
	Lobelia seed, pulv.	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
	Cayenne,	-	-	$\frac{1}{4}$ oz.

This is good in coughs, &c.

## DIAPHORETIC POWDERS.

Take	Bayberry,	-	-	-	2 lb.
	Pleurisy root,	-	-	-	2 lb.
	Wild ginger, (Asarum canadense)				1 lb.
	Ginger,	-	-	-	1 lb.
	Sassafras bark,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Lady slipper,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{4}$ lb.
	Capsicum,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{4}$ lb.
	Cloves,	-	-	-	2 oz.

All finely pulverized and well mixed.

**DOSE.** A heaping teaspoonful to a pint of boiling water, well sweetened and drank freely.

**USE.** This preparation unquestionably comes the nearest being useful in every disease to which the human family is subject, of any other compound with which we have any knowledge. It is a mild and safe stimulant, equalizing the circulation, producing a moisture of the skin, strengthening the stomach and bowels, obviating costiveness, removing pain, and in short, it operates in conformity with the laws of the human system, enabling the restorative principle to eliminate through the natural outlets of the body disease of every name, order and type. It is exceedingly useful in sudden colds, coughs, hoarseness, influenza, sore throat, difficulty of breathing, asthma, headache, pains in any part of the system, rheumatism, cold hands and feet, dysentery, cholera morbus, colic, croup, giddiness, hysteria, nervous diseases, jaundice, worms, obstructed and painful menstruation. It is also very valuable in diseases of the skin, such as small pox, measles, scarlet fever, &c. It seldom fails to bring out the eruption in these diseases. In febrile and inflammatory diseases it is a valuable remedy. Every family should be in possession of this invaluable medicine.

## COMPOSITION POWDERS.

Take	Bayberry,	-	-	-	2 lb.
	Ginger,	-	-	-	1 lb.
	Hemlock,	-	-	-	1 lb.
	Cayenne,	-	-	-	2 oz.
	Cloves,	-	-	-	2 oz.

This is the venerable Dr. S. Thompson's compound, and is very valuable in a variety of cases. Prepared and used as the above.

## . SNUFF, OR HEADACHE POWDER.

Take	Bayberry	-	-	-	4 oz.
	Bitter root	-	-	-	1 oz.

This forms a very good snuff. It relieves the headache. It clears out the head or nose completely.

## INJECTION POWDER.

Take	Bayberry,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Ginger,	-	-	-	2 oz.
	Boneset,	-	-	-	2 oz.
	Bitter root,	-	-	-	1 oz.
	Black root,	-	-	-	1 oz.
	Cayenne,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{4}$ oz.

Make a strong tea, and when sufficiently cool add a teaspoonful of the tincture of lobelia, and administer.

This rarely fails to effect an operation from the bowels; after which, if necessary, a more soothing one may be administered.

## TOOTH POWDER.

Take	Bayberry,	-	-	-	6 oz.
	Golden seal,	-	-	-	3 oz.
	Beth root,	-	-	-	1 oz.



This is excellent for the scurvy, and diseases peculiar to the gums and teeth. For the scurvy, the gums should be rubbed two or three times a day. Persons wishing to have white teeth, and avoid the scurvy or toothache, would be likely to accomplish their object by using this powder.

### ANTIBILIOUS POWDERS, COMMON PURGATIVE OR PHYSIC.

Take of Jalap,	-	-	-	-	1 lb.
Alexandria senna,	-	-	-	-	2 lb.
Peppermint plant,	-	-	-	-	1 lb.

Let these articles be separately pulverized; then mix them together and pass through a fine sieve.

**DOSE.** A table spoon full, (about a drachm,) it should be put into a tea cup with a lump of loaf sugar, and a gill of boiling water added. Give to the patient when cold, fasting, or on an empty stomach.

**USE.** This forms the best general purgative that is now known. It combines power with mildness of action, and acts through the whole alimentary canal, cleansing it and producing a healthy action. It may be given to every age and sex. It removes offensive accumulations in the bowels, without bringing on subsequent constipation. It stimulates every contiguous organ to healthy action. It is useful in all diseases when physic is required. In bilious and febrile diseases it is invaluable. *Beach's American Practice.*

### SPICED BITTERS OR POWDERS.

Take of pulverized poplar bark six pounds; golden seal, cloves, ginger and prickly ash bark, each a pound and a half; balmony a pound; cayenne three quarters of a pound; loaf sugar seven pounds. Mix thoroughly, and sift. If the prickly ash is omitted the quantity of the cayenne may be increased. It is usual to add about one twentieth part of cayenne to the tonic or restorative preparations.

Spiced bitters is the best medicine in use for restoring the tone of the digestive organs, and restoring the appetite. It is an excellent medicine in jaundice, dyspepsia, worms, flatulency, piles, headache, giddiness, pains in the stomach and bowels, diarrhœa, gravel complaints, strangury, gonorrhœa, fluor albus, heart burn, rickets, mercurial salivation, consumption, and the whole train of chronic diseases. It is a laxative and keeps the bowels gently open, unless they are obstinately costive. Its use would be improper during the continuance of a violent febrile action; but as soon as the disease is removed, it may be freely and beneficially employed. In the form of a weak tea, well sweetened, it is a refreshing drink for weak patients, and is grateful also to those in health during the hot weather in summer. If the food occasions distress, a dose of it will generally afford relief.

**DOSE.** Half a tea spoon full three times a day, twenty minutes before eating. It may be taken in a little water.

*Mattson's Vegetable Practice.*

**REMARK.** If all the tonics are not at hand, one or two of them with cayenne and loaf sugar will answer the purpose.

## PULMONARY POWDERS.

Take of Comfrey root, - - -	4 oz.
Elecampane root, - - -	4 oz.
Skunk cabbage root, - - -	4 oz.
Indian turnip root, - - -	2 oz.
Pleurisy root, - - -	2 oz.

All finely pulverized and thoroughly mixed.

**USE.** We have realized in our practice great success in the treatment of pulmonary affections with this powder. It is especially useful in coughs of long standing, phthisis pulmonalis, asthma, pains in the chest, difficulty in respiration, &c.

**DOSE.** Half a teaspoon full from three to six times per day. It may be taken in a little water, or in honey, molasses, or some such vehicle.

## EMETIC AND ANTI-SPASMODIC POWDERS.

Take of Lobelia inflata seed, -	-	4 oz.
Scull cap leaves, -	-	1 oz.
Capsicum annum, -	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Blueberry root, -	-	1 oz.
Lady slipper root, -	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

All finely pulverized and thoroughly mixed.

USE. This powder is exceedingly valuable in the treatment of febrile, inflammatory, nervous and spasmodic affections. It operates when given in large doses as an efficient emetic, usually producing copious perspiration. When given in smaller doses it produces relaxation, perspiration, overcomes spasms, equalizes the circulation, tranquilizes the nervous system, and eliminates morbid matter from the system by promoting the secretions generally.

Nauseating doses of these powders are an invaluable remedy as an intermediate treatment in all febrile affections.

## ANODYNE POWDERS.

Take of Blueberry, -	-	6 oz.
Prickly ash berries, -	-	4 oz.
Red raspberry leaves, -	-	4 oz.
Best ginger, -	-	2 oz.
Cayenne, -	-	$\frac{1}{4}$ oz.

Mix thoroughly.

USE. Valuable in regulating parturient pains, allaying false pains, and other affections common to pregnancy.

## CHAPTER X.

## PLASTERS.

Plasters are external applications, and are useful in weakness of the back and other parts. They may be used to close wounds.

ADHESIVE AND STRENGTHENING  
PLASTER.

Take of White rosin,	-	-	-	3 lb.
Beeswax,	-	-	-	4 oz.
Burgundy pitch,	-	-	-	4 dr.
Mutton tallow,	-	-	-	4 dr.

Melt them together and add :

Sweet oil,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Camphor,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
West India rum,	-	-	-	1 gill,
Sassafras oil,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

When the latter articles have been incorporated with the former, let the whole be poured into a vessel of water, and work it in the hands till cold. In some seasons and climates a little more rosin, or a little more sweet oil, is required to make it of the right consistence.

USE. This is used as a sticking plaster; and is used also in rheumatism. It is likewise useful in cuts, ulcers, &c. This makes an elegant plaster. *Beuch's American Practice.*

ADHESIVE AND STRENGTHENING  
PLASTER.

Take of Rosin,	-	-	-	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ lbs.
Hemlock gum,	-	-	-	2 oz.
Fresh lard,	-	-	-	2 oz.

Melt these together and then add

Half a gill brandy,

Sweet oil, - - - 4 oz.

Sassafras, - - - 4 oz.

Camphor, - - - 4 oz.

When the different articles are thoroughly incorporated, pour them into a vessel of cold water, and work them with the hands, as a shoemaker works his wax. The proportion of rosin to be increased in the summer, and diminished in the winter.

USES. This compound, spread on soft leather, is applied to a weak back, or any other part of the body which is in a state of debility. The relief which follows its application is no doubt owing in a great measure to the mechanical support which it affords to the muscles. It is also used as an adhesive plaster, to confine the lips or edges of wounds together. For this purpose it is spread on cotton or linen cloth, which is cut into slips, warmed by the fire, and applied across the wound according to the circumstances of the case. This plaster is extremely useful, also, for confining poultices to different parts of the body, which it might be inconvenient, or almost impossible to bandage.

*Muttson's Vegetable Practice.*

## PITCH PLASTER.

Take of burgundy pitch and venice turpentine, each one pound, melt them together, and add an ounce of cayenne pepper, and when it cools if it be found too hard, melt it over and add a portion of sweet oil.

This may be employed as a general strengthening plaster.

*Comfort's Thompsonian Practice.*



## CHAPTER XI.

## PILLS

Are small round substances, composed of vegetables, and designed for internal use. They require a longer time to operate than medicine given in the form of powder. They form a very convenient mode of administering medicine, particularly if it is very disagreeable, as the taste is concealed.

## LAXATIVE PILLS.

Take of Bitter-root,	-	-	-	1 oz.
Black-root,	-	-	-	1 oz.
Golden-seal,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Lady slipper,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Cayenne,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Lobelia,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

Roll in Butternut extract.

DOSE. From two to four, as often as circumstances require.

USE. These pills are exceedingly useful in a variety of cases.

In liver complaint, dyspepsia, costiveness, and whenever a laxative medicine is indicated, the laxative pill stands unrivalled.

## NAUSEATING AND RELAXING PILLS.

Take of Lobelia seed,	-	-	-	1 oz.
Lady slipper,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Scull cap,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Cayenne,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{4}$ oz.

Form into pills with boneset extract.

DOSE. Two or three every few hours, or often enough to keep up relaxation and sickness of the stomach.

USE. We use this pill in febrile diseases with the happiest effect.

fects. It produces relaxation, perspiration, expectoration, and occasionally emesis. In the treatment of congestive fever this pill is invaluable.

### TONIC PILLS.

Take of Golden-seal,	-	-	1 oz.
Balmony,	-	-	1 oz.
Poplar bark,	-	-	1 oz.
Cayenne,	-	-	$\frac{1}{4}$ oz.

Make into pills with the extract of Gentian.

Dose. Three or four a day.

Useful as a tonic, particularly in the dyspepsia.

### PURGATIVE PILLS.

Take of Jalap,	-	-	1 oz.
Gamboge,	-	-	1 oz.
Aloes,	-	-	1 oz.
Cayenne,	-	-	1 oz.
Lobelia,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

Roll in Butternut extract.

Dose. From four to six.

Use. This forms an active cathartic pill, useful in all cases requiring this class of medicines.

### CATHARTIC PILLS.

Take of Rhubarb,	-	-	1 oz.
Aloes,	-	-	1 oz.
Jalap,	-	-	1 oz.
Gamboge,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

Form into pills with Butternut extract.

Dose. Four or five.

Use. Whenever a cathartic medicine is required, these pills seldom fail to answer the purpose.

## LIVER PILLS.

Take of Blood-root,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ OZ.
Black-root,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ OZ.
Golden seal	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ OZ.
Lobelia,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ OZ.
Cayenne,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{4}$ OZ.

Extract of Dandelion, sufficient to make into pills.

DOSE. Two or three every night.

USE. This is excellent for diseases of the liver.

## ALTERATIVE PILLS.

Take of Blood-root,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ OZ.
Boneset,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ OZ.
Cayenne,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{4}$ OZ.
Lobelia,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ OZ.
Sassafras,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ OZ.
Guaiacum,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ OZ.

Form into pills with dandelion extract.

DOSE. Two or three occasionally.

## ANTI-DYSPEPTIC PILLS.

Take of Extract of Poplar,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ OZ.
Extract of Tomato,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ OZ.
Extract of Dandelion,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ OZ.
Extract of Boneset,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ OZ.
Capsicum Annum,	-	-	$\frac{1}{4}$ OZ.
Bitter-root,	-	-	$\frac{1}{4}$ OZ.

If the extracts are thin, it will require a greater quantity of capsicum and bitter-root to form a proper mass for making pills. We obtained this recipe from our much esteemed friend, Dr. D. L. Terry. He recommends them very highly in the dyspepsia, &c.

DOSE. From two to four every night.

## NERVOUS PILLS.

Take of Lady slipper,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Scul cap,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Blueberry,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Asafœtida,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

Form into pills with dandelion extract.

DOSE. Two or three every night.

USE. These pills are excellent in the treatment of nervous affections, and many diseases peculiar to the female system. They are very valuable in St. Vitus's dance, hysteric fits, convulsions, tremors, palsy, and a host of ills common to females. They not unfrequently act as a carminative, and relieve pains in the stomach, bowels, side, &c.

## AGUE PILLS.

Take of the extract of dogwood bark, wild cherry tree bark, and iron-wood bark, equal parts. Form into pills by adding equal parts of cayenne and prickly ash berries, pulverized.

USE. These pills we have recently demonstrated to be an almost infallible cure for ague. They have used up in short order every case in which we have prescribed them. We conscientiously believe, that after administering a course of medicine, these pills will effectually cure ninety cases out of a hundred, without any danger of the disease returning.

We confidently recommend them to all who are visited by this uncomfortable intruder; and our word for it, you will not be under the necessity of shaking long.

DOSE. Take two pills every forty-five minutes, commencing three or five hours before the expected paroxysm.

## INDIAN MEAL POULTICE.

Stir Indian meal into boiling water until it is of a desired consistence. This forms an excellent emollient poultice, and with the addition of cayenne, lobelia and rheumatic drops, has been the means, in some instances, of dispersing cancers and scrofulous tumors. The poultice may be applied with advantage to gouty feet, stiff, swelled and painful joints; and to the abdomen, in colic and some other affections of the bowels. The quantity of lobelia should not be so great that its absorption would produce vomiting.



## CHAPTER XIII.

## SALVES.

These are for external use in ulcers, cuts, wounds, burns, &c.

## COMMON HEALING SALVE.

Take	Flaxseed oil,	-	-	-	1 pt.
	Beeswax,	-	-	-	3 oz.
	Rosin,	-	-	-	3 oz.

Melt and incorporate the articles, and if too hard, add more oil; and if too soft, add more beeswax and rosin.

## BLACK PLASTER, OR HEALING SALVE.

Take	Olive oil ( <i>oleum olivarium</i> ),	3 qts.
	Common rosin,	- - 3 oz.
	Beeswax,	- - 3 oz.

Melt these articles together, and raise the oil almost to boiling heat; then add gradually, of pul. red lead, 2½ lbs. if it be in the winter; if in the summer, 2½ lbs. In a short time after the lead is taken up by the oil, and the mixture becomes brown, or a shining black, remove from the fire, and when nearly cold add of pulverized camphor, half an ounce.

It should remain on the fire until it forms a proper consistence for spreading, and which may be known by dipping a spatula or knife into it from time to time, and suffering it to cool.

USE. We think this elegant salve superior to every other, where applications of this kind are required. It has an excellent effect in every kind of ulcer, in burns, in venereal, scrofulous, and fistulous, and all other ulcers.

It should be spread thin, on a piece of linen, and renewed once or twice a day.—*Beach's American Practice*.

## HEALING SALVE.

Take of venice turpentine, beeswax, and fresh lard, each a pound, fir balsam three quarters of a pound, tincture of myrrh four ounces. Melt the solid articles, simmer slowly for ten or fifteen minutes, and strain. This salve is applied to wounds and sores after they have been cleansed by poultices or otherwise, and the inflammation subdued.—*Mattson's Vegetable Practice.*

## CHAPTER XIV.

**SYRUPS:**

Syrups are liquids containing the properties of certain medicines, obtained by boiling them in water until their strength is entirely extracted, when a proper amount of sugar and spirits are added to preserve them.

Syrup is a splendid form in which to administer many kinds of medicines. They should always be kept in a cool place.

**ALTERATIVE SYRUP.**

Take	Elder flowers,	-	-	1 lb.
	Sassafras,	-	-	1 lb.
	Spikenard root	-	-	1 lb.
	Sarsaparilla,	-	-	2 lb.
	Blueberry,	-	-	1 lb.
	Gum guaiacum,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.

Add a suitable quantity of water and a gallon of cheap spirits; boil and pour off, then fill up with water, and boil and pour off repeatedly, or until the strength is obtained. Now to every gallon of syrup add half a gallon of molasses, and a pint of essence of sassafras.

**DOSE.** Half a wineglass full four or five times a day.

**USE.** This syrup is very useful in a great many cases. It is particularly useful in the treatment of scrofula, syphilis, chronic rheumatism, herpes, and every impurity of the blood.

**FEMALE STRENGTHENING SYRUP.**

Take	Spikenard root,	-	-	1 lb.
	Balmony,	-	-	1 lb.
	Prickly ash,	-	-	1 lb.
	Camomile flowers,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Poplar bark,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Asarum Canadense,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.

Boil repeatedly in water until the strength is extracted; then to every gallon of the syrup add three quarts of molasses and one quart of essence of peppermint.

**DOSE.** Half a wineglass full three or four times a day.

**USE.** We have found this syrup highly useful in female weakness, obstructed or irregular menstruation, &c. This makes an excellent syrup, seldom or never disappointing the practitioner.

### ANOTHER FEMALE STRENGTHENING SYRUP.

Take	Spikenard root,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Elecampane,	-	-	1 lb.
	Black root,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Poplar bark,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Tansey,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Balmony,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.

Boil and pour off until the virtues are extracted. Two gallons of syrup will require one gallon of molasses, and the same amount of Jamaica spirits. Now scent it with essence of wintergreen.

**DOSE.** Half a wine glassfull three times a day.

Useful in female weakness and menstrual obstruction. I obtained this formula from Dr. D. L. Terry, a very respectable physician of the Botanical school.

### ANTI-SPASMODIC SYRUP.

Take	Blueberry,	-	-	1 lb.
	Sculleap,	-	-	1 lb.
	Lady slipper,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Ginseng,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.

Make a strong syrup, sweeten and then add to one gallon of syrup a quart of essence of wintergreen.

**DOSE.** A table spoonfull four or five times a day.

**USE.** This is an excellent preparation for spasms, twitching of the muscles and all nervous affections.

## CHOLERA SYRUP.

Take	Poplar bark,	-	-	-	1 lb.
	Golden seal,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Lady slipper,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Wild cherry,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Bayberry,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Raspberry leaves,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Beth root,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Witch hazel,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.

Add a proper amount of water. Boil and pour off until the strength is obtained. Now to one gallon of the liquid add three quarts of No. 6, and the same amount of molasses, and a pint of strong essence of peppermint.

DOSE. From a half to a table spoonfull, occasionally.

USE. This is highly useful in the treatment of dysentery, diarrhœa, cholera morbus, &c.

## SCROFULOUS SYRUP.

Take of	Sassafras,	-	-	-	1 lb.
	Elder flowers,	-	-	-	1 lb.
	Spikenard root,	-	-	-	1 lb.
	Golden seal,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Blueberry,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Scull cap,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Pleurisy root,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
	Sarsaparilla,	-	-	-	2 lb.

Make a strong syrup. Add a suitable quantity of molasses, and then scent it with essence of peppermint.

USE. Excellent for the scrofula and every impurity of the blood.



## EXPECTORANT SYRUP.

Take of Elecampane root,	-	-	1 lb.
Liquorice root,	-	-	1 lb.
Pleurisy root,	-	-	1 lb.
Spikenard root,	-	-	1 lb.

Boil and pour off until the strength is extracted, then strain and reduce to a very strong syrup. Now to every gallon of the syrup add three pints of honey, and a pint each of tincture of lobelia and strong essence of anise.

**DOSE.** Two or three teaspoons full every few hours.

**USE.** This is very valuable in pulmonary affections, and whenever any expectorant is indicated.

## EMMENAGOGUE SYRUP.

Take of Asarum canadense,	-	-	1 lb.
Balmony,	-	-	1 lb.
Camomile flowers,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
Seneca snake root,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
Rattle root,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
Prickly ash berries,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
Tansey,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.

Make a very strong syrup, then sweeten with molasses. Now add to a gallon of the syrup a pint of essence of pennyroyal.

**DOSE.** Half a wine glass full three or four times a day.

**USE.** This is excellent in all cases of retained, obstructed, or painful menstruation. It is seldom or never given without affording relief.

In obstinate cases give a course or two of medicine, and then use this syrup, and you will scarcely fail in accomplishing your object.

## PULMONARY SYRUP.

Take of Hoarhound tops,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
Spikenard roots,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
Comfrey root,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
Boneset flowers,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
Rattle root,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
Liquorice root,	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.

Make a very strong syrup, then add a suitable quantity of honey. Scent with essence of anise.

DOSE. A table spoon full frequently through the day.

USE. This syrup is very valuable in the treatment of colds, coughs, hoarseness, difficulty of breathing, consumption, croup, whooping cough, asthma, &c.

In some cases this syrup may be improved by adding a little tincture of lobelia.

## BLACKBERRY SYRUP.

This is made by boiling a proper quantity of the fresh root until the strength is obtained, then add a suitable quantity of loaf sugar, and a small portion of French brandy.

DOSE. A table spoon full occasionally.

USE. This forms a mild astringent syrup, useful in the bowel complaint, especially the chronic form. Dr. Beach speaks very highly of this syrup.

## TONIC AND LAXATIVE SYRUP.

Take of Balmony,	-	-	-	1 lb.
Golden seal,	-	-	-	1 lb.
Bitter root,	-	-	-	1 lb.
Poplar bark,	-	-	-	1 lb.
Columbo root,	-	-	-	1 lb.
Sarsaparilla,	-	-	-	1 lb.
Black root,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.
Elder flowers,	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.

Make a very strong syrup by boiling and pouring off repeatedly, or until the strength is entirely extracted; then to three gallons of the syrup add two gallons of molasses. Now add a quart of essence of peppermint, and the same amount of essence of sassafras.

DOSE. From one to three table spoons full three or four times a day.

USE. This syrup excels any other with which we are acquainted in obviating constipation, and producing a healthy action in the stomach and bowels. Hence it is exceedingly valuable in the treatment of the entire catalogue of chronic diseases. With us this syrup stands pre-eminent. We have with it performed some remarkable cures. In dyspepsia, liver complaint, constipation, debility, loss of appetite, &c., we could not dispense with it.

## CHAPTER XV.

## TINCTURES.

Tinctures are medicines prepared by digesting in alcohol. They are used internally and externally.

## ANTI-SPASMODIC TINCTURE.

Take of Tincture lobelia,	-	-	1 pt.
Tincture cayenne,	-	-	1 pt.
Tincture lady slipper,	-	-	1 pt.

Mix.

This tincture is very active, and exceedingly valuable in tetanus, spasms, convulsions, and all violent attacks of disease. Its operation is similar to our anti-spasmodic drops.

Dose. From one to three tea spoons full.

## TINCTURE OF COHUSH, OR RATTLE ROOT.

Take of Black cohush root, ( <i>macro rac.</i> )	3 oz.
Proof spirits, or wine,	- 1 qt.

Digest a few days.

USE. This tincture is highly recommended in chronic rheumatism, coughs, and pains in the breast.

## NERVINE TINCTURE.

Take of Scull cap,	-	-	-	4 oz.
Lady slipper,	-	-	-	4 oz.
Ginseng,	-	-	-	2 oz.
Good wine,	-	-	-	1 qt.

Digest several days.

USE. Highly useful in hysterical and other nervous affections.

Dose. One tea spoon full several times a day.

## TINCTURE OF GUM GUIACUM.

Take of Gum Guaiacum,        -        -        4 oz.

Alcohol,                        -        -        -        1 pt.

Digest for ten days.

USE. Valuable in rheumatic affections, pains in the stomach, side, chest, &c.

## TINCTURE OF CAYENNE.

Take of pulverized cayenne,    -        -        3 oz.

Spirits,                        -        -        -        1 pt.

Digest for several days.

USE. This tincture is a valuable external application to relieve rheumatism, palsy and painful affections generally. In conjunction with other remedies, it is taken internally to considerable advantage.

## TINCTURE OF LOBELIA.

Take of pulverized lobelia seed,    -        3 oz.

Spirits,                        -        -        -        1 qt.

Digest for eight or ten days.

USE. The tincture of lobelia is an excellent emetic, expectorant, relaxant, &c. It is also employed externally with marked advantage. Families should never be without this tincture.

## TINCTURE OF SCUTELLARIA LATRIFLORA.

Take of Scull cap, powdered,        -        4 oz.

Alcohol,                        -        -        -        1 pt.

Infuse for ten days in a tight vessel, and strain.

USE. This tincture is nervine and anti-spasmodic; useful in nervous and spasmodic affections.



## TINCTURE OF MYRRH.

Take of Myrrh, - - - 2 oz.

Alcohol, - - - 1 pt.

Digest for ten days.

USE. The tincture of myrrh is employed in all cases requiring antiseptics. In fresh cuts, foul ulcers, &c. it is useful. It is given internally occasionally.

## TINCTURE OF FIR BALSAM.

Take of Fir balsam, - - - 2 oz.

Alcohol, - - - 1 pt.

Shake and mix well together.

USE. This tincture is recommended in affections of the urinary organs.

## TINCTURE OF BALSAM TOLU.

Take of Balsam Tolu, - - - 2 oz.

Alcohol, - - - 1 qt.

Let it stand one week and filter.

USE. Valuable in affections of the chest, such as coughs, hoarseness, pains, soreness, &c.

## TABLE OF DOSES.

As a general rule, the following table of doses will be sufficiently minute and accurate for all practical purposes. However, the practitioner's judgment must invariably be exercised in the administration of medicine. The medicines recommended in this work being perfectly sanative, and acting in harmony with the principle of life, the same minutia of instruction is not called for that is required in the administration of poisonous drugs. The doses recommended in this work are intended for an adult, unless specified. A person from fifteen to twenty years of age may take two-thirds of a dose intended for an adult.

From nine to fourteen, one-half,

From six to nine, one-third,

From four to six, one-fourth,

From two to four, one-sixth.

From one to two, one-tenth,

Below one year a twelfth.

A woman should take a little less than a man.

## APOTHECARIES' WEIGHT.

A pound contains twelve ounces,

An ounce, eight drachms,

A drachm, three scruples,

A scruple, twenty grains.

## MEASURE FOR LIQUIDS.

A pint contains sixteen ounces,

An ounce, eight drachms,

A table spoonfull is about half an ounce.

A tea spoonfull is one-third of a table spoonfull.

Sixty or seventy drops make one tea spoonfull.

The following are characters used to express the given quantities of different articles or substances:

℔—pound,  
℥—ounce,  
ʒ—drachm,  
ʒ—scruple,  
gr.—grain.

Our different medical preparations are arranged under the following heads:—

- |              |               |                |
|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. Balsams,  | 6. Infusions, | 11. Pills,     |
| 2. Bitters,  | 7. Liniments, | 12. Poultices, |
| 3. Cordials, | 8. Ointments, | 13. Syrups,    |
| 4. Drops,    | 9. Powders,   | 14. Salves,    |
| 5. Extracts, | 10. Plasters, | 15. Tinctures. |

Of fomentations and some other preparations, we have omitted giving any formulas. Any of the bitter, relaxant and aromatic herbs may be used for fomentations; such as hops, tansey, wormwood, catnip, mullen, &c.

## PART VI.

## BRIEF REMARKS ON CONCEPTION, PREGNANCY, AND DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN AND CHILDREN.

---

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

It is with feelings of the deepest solicitude for the welfare of the female part of human society, that we are stimulated to use our influence in lessening the almost innumerable host of ills which daily torment and disturb their feeble and delicate organizations, and render them unhappy, uncomfortable and miserable for life. They are not only subject to all the variations of pathological derangement common to males, but their structure and peculiarities render them susceptible to a host of the most inveterate, distressing, uncomfortable, painful and dangerous affections that ever disturb the human system. It is truly revolting to every human sympathy to reflect for a moment upon the cruel, barbarous, wicked, unjustifiable and unpardonable manner in which many very respectable females have been treated. They have been, in our opinion, unnecessarily exposed to some of the most excruciatingly painful and extremely dangerous surgical operations which the bold and daring surgeon was able or willing to perform. Do not understand us to say that operations are always objectionable; but that the faculty have not exercised sufficient discrimination in this matter. Moreover, if the calomel doctors would renounce their system of poison, and bloodshed, there would scarcely ever be any necessity for those instruments of female destruction which now so conspicuously characterizes the practice of midwifery. In proof of this fact, let us reflect back for a minute to that happy period of female freedom, when advisers of their own sex administered to their necessity, and they were permitted to drink those healing balms

furnished by our Heavenly Benefactor for the mitigation and removal of human sufferings. The practice of obstetrics was then confined to females, who used salutary and innoxious remedies to facilitate parturition, and their whole course of treatment was in perfect conformity with the organical or physiological laws. They waited patiently and carefully watched the operations of nature, and whenever they discovered an opportunity of assisting her salutary operations, they promptly administered their innocent prophylactics, and their efforts were almost invariably crowned with the most successful and happy consequences. An assembly of four or six women, and the old widwife, in a few hours generally accomplished their object, eat a hearty supper, intermingled with a lively conversation, in which the sick woman largely participated. The women were now ready to disperse, invariably expecting the delivered woman to be able to venture a visit in the country against the ninth day. But how different at the present day. Permit an old calomel accoucher, with his hooks, crotchets, butcher knives and other instruments of female destruction, and it is scarcely expected that the woman will be able to leave her room for months, if ever, unless by assistance.

Before commencing our remarks on this department of our work, we design introducing several extracts from the most distinguished physicians of the world. We invite our readers to calmly examine these extracts, as they clearly represent some of the many cruelties practiced in the chamber of parturition.

It is with emotions of pleasing anticipation that we contemplate the glorious and happy period which we think is not far remote, when those horrible instruments of steel will be no longer used to tear, cut, lacerate, dissect and destroy the female organization; and instead of those instruments of female horror, lobelia, steam, & co. become the universal female curatives. If there is any branch of medical practice in which the Botanic system possesses a greater superiority than in another, it is obstetrics.



## EXTIRPATION OF THE UTERUS.

BY M. ROSSI.

A woman of a feeble constitution had a good delivery; and the placenta also came away easily. The midwife who attended her having pushed her hand into the vagina, felt a tumor which she mistook for a second child; she accordingly pulled with such force at this tumor, which happened to be the uterus itself, that she tore it from its attachments, and then by means of a knife separated it from the vagina, and removed it entire. The woman, however, recovered in about thirty days.

M. Rossi, who read the history of the case before the medical section of the congress at Florence, exhibited the uterus which was thus removed. He was far, however, from thinking that the same success would attend the removal of the entire uterus in cancerous affections of that organ, as in addition to the real difficulties and dangers of the operation, it was often difficult to tell how far the neighboring organs were affected, or whether the disease might not return.—*Braithwaite's Retrospect of Medicine and Surgery, part the sixth, page 166.*

COMPLETE EXTIRPATION OF THE  
UTERUS, BY LIGATURE.

BY DR. JOHN M. ESSELMAN, OF NASHVILLE.

A lady, thirty-two years of age, married fourteen years, had been in bad health ever since the birth of her first and only child, twelve years previously to Dr. E. being consulted. She had been attended in her confinement by an old woman; her labor was a protracted and painful one; she had flooded profusely, and was very ill for several weeks after her confinement. After she was able to leave her bed and walk about the house, she was much annoyed by "*bearing down pains*," as she called them, in the region of the womb, extending up in the direction of the

lateral ligaments of that organ. She had also suffered much from pain and weakness of the back, and also from pain and a numb sensation down the inner portion of the thighs, and had been a prey to fluor albus ever since she had left her bed of confinement. The menstrual discharge was often very profuse, indeed alarmingly so; she would be confined to her bed for weeks—take medicine to check the hemorrhage, &c.; then she would be put upon the use of tonics, to strengthen her system, as well as to correct the fluor albus. At length she was advised by her physicians that she was laboring under prolapsus of the womb, and underwent the routine of treatment in such cases; but all to no effect, except the relief she invariably obtained from the horizontal position.

Disheartened by the little relief she received, she went to Nashville, where she consulted a distinguished practitioner, who diagnosed a polypus, and he applied a ligature, which was productive of such alarming symptoms that he removed it. Various other medical men were consulted, but without relief being afforded.

When Dr. E. was consulted, he found her in a deplorable situation; she was laboring under hectic fever, had profuse night sweats, hacking cough, and all the symptoms indicative of a rapid decline. On examination he found a tumor occupying the vagina, about the size of a large pear, and answering in every respect the description usually given of a polypus. The vagina itself was very irritable and much ulcerated, so that it was impossible to make a very minute or satisfactory examination. However, from the history of the case, and the opinions of other medical men who had examined it previously to himself, in some of whom he had the utmost confidence, he concurred with them that it was a polypus. But being at that time a young practitioner, having been but two years in the profession, he requested that some other physician should be called in to assist him in the operation. An intelligent practitioner was accordingly called in, who took the same view of the case; and after a few days of preparatory treatment, a ligature of saddler's silk, well twisted and waxed, was applied; a full dose of camphor, laudanum, and hartshorn having been administered previously. The tightening of the ligature gave great

pain, and the dose of camphor, laudanum and hartshorn was repeated. For the first four or five hours she was very much prostrated, and her pulse sunk to a mere thread; she however then became composed, reaction took place, and she rested tolerably well the first night. The ligature was tightened every morning, for eighteen days, at which time it came away, and to the surprise of her physician, instead of a polypus, the tumor proved to be the uterus itself, much reduced in size by ulceration and strangulation. The vagina was much ulcerated, and emitted a very offensive, sanious discharge, for which frequent injections of a solution of chloride of lime was ordered, and a solution of nitrate of silver was applied to the ulcers; the general system was sustained by tonics, such as the tincture of iron, phosphate of iron, quinine, &c., and a generous diet, when the absence of febrile excitement would admit of it. She was a long while recovering, and did not leave her bed for months after the operation, but finally was restored to perfect health. For the first twelve months after her recovery she required frequent bleeding and purgatives to relieve headache and a tendency to vertigo, as well as a general plethora of the system, occasioned, Dr. E. thinks, by the premature suspension of the catamenial discharges or secretion.

*Braithwaite's Retrospect, part 10th, page 206.*

## CASE OF COMPLETE DETACHMENT OF THE OS UTERI DURING LABOR.

BY HUGH CARMICHAEL, ESQ.

(In this extraordinary case, the os uteri remained obstinately closed for a considerable period of time, and notwithstanding the regular action of the womb, aided by the gentle use of ergot, it remained but little dilated to the last. Mr. C. then proceeds to say) —“The os uteri did not yield, but the head was propelled fully into the pelvis, pushing the cervix before it. In the course of the evening of the second day the patient's condition grew worse; she became delirious, the pulse quick and irregular, and in a word she must have quickly sunk if interference had not been

resorted to. To apply the forceps, I can only say, the circumstances of the case were such as decidedly to preclude it; there was nothing, therefore, but the crotchet, and with the hope though possibly a faint one of being able so to break up and dismember the child, as to transmit it through the os uteri, the perforator was resorted to, and the cranium evacuated of its contents; the crotchet was then introduced, and traction of a very gentle nature made on one of the parietal bones, for the purpose if possible of detaching it, in order to my intention as above stated. During this, however, a strong contraction of the uterus took place, when the head was at once expelled, carrying before it the uteri and a part of the cervix of the womb, the diameter of which measured about three inches and a half, which preparation is in the museum of the Combe. The placenta came away in the usual manner; there was, however, considerable hæmorrhage, and such difficulty in getting the womb to contract, that the cold affusion became necessary. Two hours after the delivery I became much alarmed for my patient; jactitation, restlessness, difficulty of breathing, &c. I gave her a full anodyne, and having procured tranquility, and given all the necessary instructions to a competent person as to the state of the uterus, which was padded, and other parts to be attended to, left for the night. On my visit the next morning, and I confess to you it was not without strong apprehension that I should have found her either dead or dying, to my surprise she was sitting up in bed, eating her breakfast, expressing how comfortable her condition was, compared with that of the preceding day."

*Braithwaite's Retrospect, part 2, page 148.*

## REMARKS ON THE ERGOT OF RYE.

BY JOHN PATTERSON, ESQ. OF ABERDEEN.

I have found the *secale cornutum*, if properly administered, to be a most useful medicine; at the same time I shall always consider it a dangerous one, as long as its interrupted action on the uterus cannot be governed by any given dose of the medicine. In



the great majority of lingering labors, when there is no rigidity of the os uteri, and when dilated, I would say to nearly the size of a crown piece, I consider the ergot more to be depended on, as to its particular effects on the uterus, than almost any other specific in the pharmacopœia. I have never seen injury arise to the mother from the largest doses; but its effects on the child do not warrant me in bestowing on it the same encomiums to which some medical writers on the subject think it entitled. In eight cases where I used the medicine in half drachm doses, and closely watched its action, it fully answered my expectations, by acting strongly in less than five minutes after it was administered; and I will venture to say that, if properly used, given in proper doses, and the medicine fresh (which it seldom is,) it never will disappoint the medical attendant as to its stimulating effects. In every one of these cases there was in the symptoms produced a uniformity very surprising; all the patients expressed their feelings in the same language, viz. that they never felt themselves in a similar state, as their pains were never away. Could the action therefore of this medicine be in any manner regulated by the accoucher, I am satisfied that to a great extent it would supersede the use of instruments; but until that can be accomplished, it has that great disadvantage, and will always require to be given with extreme caution. Out of those eight cases, in which I used ergot, I lost three children: than which no stronger evidence need be adduced of its extreme danger. In the works which I have read in reference to this medicine, I have been struck at finding so little allusion made to its bad effects upon the child—very few instances being recorded of its fatal effects. In the three cases alluded to, I satisfied myself before its administration that the children were not only alive, but apparently strong and healthy; but so soon as the action of the medicine commenced, these impressions gradually became less sensible to me and the mother.

On these three occasions I regretted very much that no inspection was permitted. In two of them in particular, the conjunctiva was literally gorged with blood; and I have little or no doubt that death was occasioned by the uninterrupted pressure of the uterus upon the brain. In that way, and by premature sep-



aration of the placenta before birth, produced by the same action, I doubt very much if more deaths are not occasioned, than by the use of instruments; at least my experience leads me to that conclusion.

I have already mentioned, that I have not in a single instance found that injury has been done to the mother; thus giving the ergot, in one respect, a great advantage over the forceps: and it is a question which time and experience alone can decide, how far the one is to be preferred to the other. Like many useful and powerful agents, to be eminently useful, it only requires to be kept under control; and until some regulating power can be applied to its incessant action, though with me a great favorite in certain cases, I must always consider it both as uncertain and dangerous. I have observed that the separation of the placenta before the birth of the child may in some cases be the cause of death; and I am induced again to allude to this circumstance, from what I have found in cases where I was obliged to perform the disagreeable and dangerous operation of introducing the hand. In no such cases, in my opinion, will this be required, unless perhaps where fatal results are anticipated from profuse and sudden hæmorrhage.

*Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, p. 242, Jan. 1840.*

## EFFECTS OF ERGOT OF RYE ON THE FÆTUS IN UTERO.

BY T. E. BEATTY, M. D., M. R. I. A., *Fellow of, and Professor of Midwifery to the Royal College of Surgeons in Ireland, &c. &c. &c.*

Dr. Beatty thinks, with many other respectable practitioners, that ergot of rye produces a noxious influence on the nervous system of the infant during parturition; and to this effect may be attributed its fatal tendency in many cases, independent of the asphyxia which is evidently produced in other cases by the continued and uninterrupted action of the womb for a certain length of time. Dr. Beatty relates a number of cases, and concludes that in most cases, if the labor be accomplished within

two hours after the exhibition of the medicine, the bad effects on the child will not be seen; on the contrary, when the time exceeds two hours, the danger to the child will be great.

“The effects are certain spasmodic conditions of the muscles of the whole body, alternating with relaxation or palsy, and accompanied by evidences of derangement of the functions of the cerebro-spinal system, produced (according to Dr. Beatty’s opinion) by a direct poisonous effect on the infant before delivery.” After relating a number of cases to elucidate his opinions, Dr. Beatty says:

In the case just recorded, the condition of the infants was very unlike that of still born infants, delivered under ordinary circumstances, and when no ergot had been administered to the mother. The distinguishing characteristics are the general lividity of the surface, the universal rigidity of the muscular system, producing the stiffened limbs and clenched hands in those infants in whom life was extinguished; and the remarkable kind of alternating spasms and palsy which supervened in those that were resuscitated. The nearest approach to this state in new born children, and that which most resembles it, is the condition in which children are born dead with symptoms of congestion of the cerebral vessels, in whom it is true we find the countenance suffused and livid, but the peculiar affection of the muscular and nervous system is wanting. Children presenting this appearance of congestion are usually born after difficult labor; but in the instances above detailed, this was not the case. Some of them were tedious, but none of them difficult. That the *fœtus in utero* is capable of being influenced by the circulating fluids of the mother, is proved by the well known fact of the communication of syphilis, small pox, &c., to the unborn child; and that substances taken into the stomach of the mother can affect the infant, is shown by the experiment of Magendie, who found in the *fœtus* of animals the odor of camphor, and the color of madder, with which he had fed the mothers. It is still further established by the cases reported by M. D’Outrepoint, of a *fœtus* poisoned by opium taken by the mother. Admitting this point to be established, it remains to be seen whether the effects described above, and imputed to the direct agency of the ergot of rye, bear any

resemblance to the effects produced by the introduction of this drug into the circulation. Upon this point we have very satisfactory information, in the elaborate essay of Mr. Wright, already alluded to. Before proceeding to recount the result of his experiments, he takes notice of some of the epidemics of the spasmodic ergotism, caused by eating bread made of rye containing a large portion of ergot, which visited different parts of the continent during the last century. This disease almost devastated Freybourg, and overran many of the cantons of Lusatia, Saxony and Sweden. According to Videlius, the patients were attacked with spasms and convulsions, accompanied with violent pains which were said to equal those of luxation, and to be similar in their type. In some instances the patients became lethargic, and when recovering from such state gave respectively signs of stupidity, intoxication, and extreme lassitude, after which the fit subsided for a time; but there generally remained vertigo, *tinnitus aurium*, *nebulæ oculorum*, rigidity of the members, and excessive feebleness.

The effects of this medicine, when introduced into the circulation, may be learned from the experiment of Mr. Wright. It is plain that the longer the time that elapses after the medicine has been taken into the stomach of the mother, the more certainly will its obnoxious principles be absorbed and mixed with her blood; the more certainly also will these principles be transmitted to the fœtus by the constantly arriving current of blood through the umbilical vein, and the more likely will the fœtus be to suffer from their effects. From these observations, I think we are justified in coming to the conclusion, that the administration of ergot of rye to a woman in labor is attended with danger to the child, whenever a time sufficient for the absorption and transmission of its noxious properties elapses before the child is born; and from the cases above stated I am inclined to place two hours as the limit of safety, and consider a prolongation of labor beyond that period as perilous to the infant.

*Dublin Jour. of Med. Science, May, 1844, page 218.*

The above extracts show some of the cruelties which are inflicted upon the female part of community by those men known by the name of calomel doctors.

## OBSTETRICAL INSTRUMENTS.

The calomel doctors are furnished with a number of instruments, to assist them in accomplishing the work of destruction, in their obstetrical practice.

## PERFORATER.

This is a pointed instrument, used to thrust into the child's head, and let out the brains, in order to lessen the size of the head. The brains are scooped out after the perforation is made, with a spoon handle, or any other convenient article.

Professor Channing advises that not only the brain, but the spinal marrow be destroyed, lest there should be some vitality left.

He speaks of having performed this operation in one case, when the child cried after the brains were extracted!

Poor little sufferer, unconscious of the cruelties of doctors. The professor says the sound was the most appalling one he ever heard; and no human being could possibly doubt his veracity.

## VECTIS.

This is an instrument employed to assist the delivery of the child's head. The ear and other parts of the head are very much lacerated. The jaw bone not unfrequently fractured, and a host of other evils inflicted on the child.

The evils inflicted on the mother are incalculable and heart-rending.

## BLUNT HOOK.

This hook of human butchery is placed over the infant's thighs, and the little fellow is hauled out at the risk of breaking the

thigh bone. But what of that ! the calomel doctors are all good surgeons; they can soon rectify such small matters; and it is certainly much better to treat a broken bone, than a child with the brains all scooped out with a spoon handle.

### FORCEPS.

These are made upon the same principle as pincers. They consist of two strong pieces of steel or iron. Forceps are used to grasp the child's head, and extract the innocent creature, regardless of consequences.

Horrible and indescribable are the consequences resulting from the inhuman practice of butchering, and gouging out the brains of infants, and cutting them into piecemeals, and scooping them from their mothers! not to mention the lacerations and immense amount of injury done to the mother. The organs of generation are invariably injured, more or less, in all cases where those female destroyers have been used. Life is occasionally extinguished in the operation, and children have been born into the world by the natural powers alive, after the most shocking laceration had been produced, the bones broken, and probably the brains partially scooped out. How must that wretch feel, whilst witnessing a scene like this.

May the good Lord speedily deliver the female community from such an awful dilemma. Arouse every true hearted philanthropist, and come up to the glorious and magnanimously noble work of redeeming the fair sex from the miserable and awful condition into which medical quackery has plunged them; and restore the practice of midwifery back to its primitive simplicity, and into the care of the proper sex.

### NEW OBSTETRICAL INSTRUMENT — THE KEPALEPSALIS.

BY WILLIAM CAMPBELL, M. D.

(This instrument has been stated to be valuable in extracting the fœtus, in cases of contracted pelvis, even when the distance



from the promontory of the sacrum to the pubis is only one inch and an eighth. The late Dr. Davis, of the London University, invented an instrument to accomplish a similar purpose, which he called the Osteotomist, which can be used when only one inch intervenes between the sacrum and pubis, thus "reducing to zero the necessity for performing the Cæsarian section," and so extraordinary is its power that it would cut through "beef ribs." Mr. Simpson, of Edinburgh, seems to have invented an instrument of somewhat different construction, which is described as follows:)

The *kepalepsalis* is so constructed that it may be applied with perfect safety to the material structure in any pelvis, with the space of only one inch and an eighth between the promontory of the sacrum and the symphysis pubis; it cuts out the piece of bone within its grasp with such facility, as to require but a very moderate degree of power from the operator; it is capable of removing large portions of the skull in each successive application, whereby our object is attained with comparative expedition; and finally, while one or more portions of bone, after being separated, are still lodged in the instrument, other pieces may be cut away, and the whole simultaneously extracted by the instrument itself: thus superceding in this part of the process, the use of the fingers. The only difficulty that can be experienced in the application of this contrivance, is one inseparable from every case in which such aid can be required, whether the confinement of the pelvis be extreme or not; viz., placing during its successive applications, the presenting part of the cranium within its grasp.

If a plate of mahogany, or of any other kind of hard wood, the thickness of one of the cranial bones of the fœtus, be covered with thick chamois leather, and placed within the grasp of the *kepalepsalis*, the great ease with which the included portion is cut through will afford a good idea of the powers of this agent.

The following is a description of the *kepalepsalis* in Mr. Simpson's own words:—The length of the instrument is thirteen inches and a half; that of the cutting part two inches and a half; and of the handles eleven inches. It is formed on the principle of scissors, but differs from them so far that instead of making a division, it effects the separation of the entire portion placed within its grasp. This is effected by continuing the outer blade

round the extremity of the inner one, and returning it along the opposite side, so far as the joint or screw, where it forms one solid piece with the handle.

When open, the blade resembles a base two inches in length and half an inch in width, into which the inner blade is accurately fitted, and the cutting action is performed by the edges or corners of this blade passing those of the outer one into the base, as the handles approach each other. It will with equal ease remove a piece about the size and shape of the index finger, and half an inch wide; or the most narrow portion it may be necessary to detach, as from the peculiar construction of the blades they cannot be thrown from their acting position.

*London Lancet, page 832, March 12, 1842.*

(On examining the description of the osteotomist of Dr. Davis, we do not perceive how the instrument used by Dr. Campbell will be much more advantageous. Dr. Davis describes his osteotomist as follows:)

The smallest measure of pelvis compatible with the extraction of a dead child piecemeal, by the natural passages without great risk of danger to the mother from the force used in the operation, has been more disputed than positively determined. I have known examples of foetal heads so large, even after being opened and evacuated, as not to admit of being brought down through the superior aperture into the cavity of the pelvis, without the exertion of considerable force, even with a conjugate diameter of little less than three inches.

With a conjugate diameter of two inches and a half, the extraction of the basis of the foetal skull will necessarily be attended with much additional difficulty. Where the same diameter is no more than two inches, the attempt to extract a full grown child by the natural passages, by means of the crotchets, used with much force for a long time together, would expose the soft parts to much risk of contusion, and the woman herself to the eventual loss of her life. There must be limits somewhere to the safe use of the crotchets, and these limits should exclude even an approach to a violent exertion of extracting force. The expedient I have to propose for the relief of such cases, and as a substitute

for the exertion of inordinate force in their treatment, is a power by which any portion of the fœtal skeleton, presenting at the brim of a contracted pelvis, may be broken into small fragments, of about half an inch in diameter, with the most perfect impunity to the structure of the parts of the mother. As far as I know, it is an example of a new application of mechanical power, combining the principles of a punch and a pair of scissors. The whole instrument is made of solid and well tempered steel; its cutting ends are worked into two long and fenestrated oval rims of unequal size, but of nearly equal strength; the smaller is of a size to enter into and to fit closely within the parietes of the larger. The mutually adapted parts of each being formed into a continuous oval edge, they become competent when brought together, and firmly applied to their object, to exert a prodigious power upon a portion of bone placed within their grasp.

Its cutting edges are protected by being inclosed within the level of the thicker parts of their respective rims, which are everywhere rounded and polished into smooth surfaces, without points, angles or projections of any kind. The handles are of great length in proportion to the parts anterior to the joint, and being of sufficient strength to be perfectly inelastic and inflexible, their power must be deemed equal to the full length of their leverage.

John Davis, referring to this description of his father's instrument, says:—

The power of the instrument is such, that it will, as my father was in the habit of demonstrating to his pupils, remove sections from a rib of beef, provided these sections correspond in length with half the length of the cutting portion of the instrument; the strength of the handle, moreover, must be such as to prevent the action of elasticity from coming into play. The thinner portion of the skull may be removed in sections corresponding with three-fourths of the entire length, and those constituting the base being thicker, in sections corresponding with the two-thirds of the entire length of the cutting portion of the instrument.

“One or two sections,” observes the author, “taken out by the osteotomist, from the basis of the skull, the most bulky part of the cranium, will generally put an end to all difficulty in the

delivery by the crotchets. In cases of greater confinement, a few additional sections will perhaps be required to be made in order to give a sufficient degree of facility to the after part of the operation.

The extreme breadth of its broader oval rim, is three-quarters of an inch. I may therefore take it for granted, that wherever there may be sufficient space to admit of the introduction of this instrument, together with the point of an index finger, to protect the soft parts, and to feed it with successive purchases of bone, it will be practicable to effect, and therefore prudent to attempt, delivery by the natural passages. There are few pelves, even in large collections of distorted ones, so small as not to furnish from between one and one inch and a half of conjugate, or at least of antero-posterior diameter across some part of their brim. In any such cases, I should think it my duty, with the osteotomist, to undertake delivery by the natural passages."

It is perfectly true that deliveries were accomplished through the carved representation of the pelvis of Elizabeth Thompson, exhibiting a conjugate diameter of only one inch; but here, as my father observes, there were no soft parts to interfere with the free movements of the operator, and which under the circumstances of an operation on a living subject, would require to be guarded with the strictest care against exposure to violent pressure of any kind.

"In making use of the osteotomist, the operator is recommended to be as gentle as possible in every change of position of the hand within the pelvis, and even in the movements of the finger or fingers employed by him to guard the soft parts of the mother, and to feed the purchase part of the instrument. Inattention to this recommendation will be productive of contusions and lacerations, the common results of quick movements and forcible efforts."

Its cutting portion measures one inch in length and five-eighths of an inch in width, and exhibits an oval outline. The entire length of the instrument is exactly twenty inches, the length of the handles eight inches and two-eighths. In one of the plates of the work quoted, an outline is given of the purchase part of a very small osteotomist, such as may be obviously used in very



confined space; the handles or shanks of such an instrument being intended to be made on the scale of the common osteotomist.

For several years my father has had a decided preference for the use of another variety of the osteotomist, competent to remove long sections through and in different directions across the foetal skull; the reason for my father's preference having been, that, by this long section, the bones were sooner made to collapse under the attracting force applied by the crotchets, the process of lessening was much shortened, and the delivery was thus more speedily and safely accomplished.

The entire length of this last specimen of the osteotomist is thirteen inches, length of the cutting portion two inches, width of cutting portion, five-eighths of an inch.

Another form of osteotomists, competent to remove curved sections, is also figured in the work, but this has very rarely been employed.—*Ibid.*, April 9, 1842, page 46-48.

## TESTIMONIES

### OF THE REGULAR FACULTY, CONDEMNING THEIR OWN THEORY AND PRACTICE, AND IN FAVOR OF THE NEW SCHOOL PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE.

PUERPERAL OR CHILDBED FEVER.—“Notwithstanding the prevalence of this disease in all ages, its real nature has remained to the present time a subject of much dispute and uncertainty. The cure is gradually effected either by a spontaneous vomiting, or a long continued discharge by stool, of porraceous matter, the existence of which in the stomach is usually evinced at the first attack of the disease. The five principal causes of this disease are, the endeavors to dilate the os internum; a stoppage of perspiration; too hasty separation of the placenta; and binding the abdomen too tight; and the neglect of procuring stools after delivery. Within these few years, this fever has been treated by several writers, most of whom have differed from each other, and it has likewise been the fate of puerperal fever, that no disease has more divided the sentiments of physicians in regard to the *method of cure*. The apparent indications and contra-in-



dications of bleeding and other remedies, arising from a complication of inflammatory and putrid symptoms; the equivocal appearance of the vomiting and purging, and the different causes whence symptoms similar to each other, may arise in pregnant women; all these circumstances concur to involve the subject in great obscurity and indecision."—*Dewees' System Med.*, page 452-5.

## ON THE EFFECTS OF THE TREATMENT OF OFFICIOUS REGULARS.

By frequent and incautious touching, the glands furnishing the fluid to lubricate the vagina and os uteri, are over-stimulated, nay, sometimes become inflamed; in this case, the secretion ceases, and the parts become tender and swollen, especially the mouth of the uterus, should it not be fully dilated; the pains are less frequent and less protrusive; the woman is restless and enjoys no calm in the intervals of the pains; fever is excited, headache, thirst, and a hot skin follow; in a word, a new condition of the system arises, and almost suspends the business of labor. This state of things can only be altered by rest, and free bloodletting. To the latter we must have immediate recourse, if we wish to subdue the *unnecessarily* provoked inflammation; and to restore the uterus to the re-enjoyment of its suspended powers. In many cases like those just mentioned, I have seen this remedy act with the certainty and promptitude of a charm.—*Dewees' Sys. Med.* page 174.

It seems, then, that Dr. D., "in many cases," by his "incautious" and improper "touching" produces the most alarming symptoms, and suspends the business of labor, but (Oh, what a beautiful science!) these dreadful effects can be removed like "a charm," by "free blood-letting."

How long would the intelligent ladies of Philadelphia employ such an accoucher, provided they knew that by his "frequent and incautious touching," he produced such distressing effects, which he removes like a "charm," by bleeding them almost to death?

"In the management of labors much *judgment* and *caution*

are required, that a simple and natural case, *may not be converted* into a laborious and dangerous one. And, unfortunately for the interest of humanity, it requires more knowledge *not to be officious*, than falls to the share of many of those who pretend to practice midwifery. It is a vulgar prejudice, that great and constant benefit can be derived from the agency of an accoucher, especially during the active state of pain; and this feeling is but too often encouraged by the ignorant and *designing*, to the injury of the patient, and to the disgrace of the profession."

*Ibid*, page 185.

A SMALL MISTAKE. "A gentleman, once calling at my house, told me not without some earnestness, that he had under his care a case of labor about which he was very anxious. The mouth of the womb, said he, is beginning to open, and I can *feel the child*, but the patient is somewhat weak, and labor makes but little progress. On my enquiring how long delivery had been protracted? a few hours, was the reply; and he added, that there was no very pressing symptoms. A *meddlesome* midwife is bad, I rejoined; therefore it is better to wait, and not unwisely and rashly disturb the best accoucher—*Nature*—the mother of us all. A day or two passed away, after which he called on me again, observing that his patient, still undelivered, was getting weaker, and weaker, and that he wished me to give her a visit. On entering the apartment, I saw the woman lying in state, with nurses, accoucher, and all the formalities attending a delivery; one small point only was wanting to complete the labor, which was, *that she should be pregnant*; for, although the practitioner, one of the omnipotent class, had distinguished the child's head in the uterus, there was, in reality, no fœtus there. A few hours after, the patient died, and on examining the abdomen, we found the peritonium full of water, but the womb, clearly unimpregnated, was no bigger than a pear."—*Blundel's Obstetrics*, p. 153.

"To burst the membranes with the finger, instead of waiting for their spontaneous rupture, is faulty." Page 154.

"In labors generally it is of very little importance whether the practitioner knows or not what is the presentation; because, in general, it is a natural one, and notwithstanding his ignorance, the child will safely enough come away." Page 155.

"In ordinary labors, it matters little whether you are acquainted or not with the situation of the cranium." Page 156.

"A meddling midwife is always condemnable." "When the head is in the world, do not lay hold of the neck and endeavor to draw down the shoulders; for here, as ever, a meddling midwifery is bad. *The natural efforts, if fairly tried*, will in ordinary labor, expel this part of the child; and it is found that when the efforts are left in this manner, to expel the shoulders as well as the head, the womb contracts afterwards *more kindly* and effectually, and the placenta becomes more safely detached. When the child's head comes into the world, therefore, remember, that a prudent practitioner ought not to interfere; but must still suffer the uterus to act in its own way, when, by the natural efforts the shoulders will be expelled." Page 158.

"Rarely is it requisite to examine whether delivery be or not begun. With the rupture of the membranes, the *less* you interfere, the better." Page 161.

"Where the placenta is rudely and injudiciously torn away by the hand of the accoucher, the worst consequence may be expected to ensue. Floodings, tremendous lacerations, inversions of the uterus—such are the effects of obstetrick violence—ferocious and atrocious obstetrick violence; that insatiate and gory Moloch, before whose bloody shrines so many thousands have been sacrificed, to be succeeded, in future years, by still more numerous victims. Observing these awful consequences resulting from the artificial separation of the placenta, Ruysch first, and afterwards Denman and Hunter, recommended that in all cases, after the birth of the child, the expulsion of the placenta, like that of the fœtus, should be committed to the natural powers; for they added, the same natural powers which are adequate to expel the

child, are surely adequate to expel the placenta also! And there is no doubt that, if *our women, ferino more*, unaided by art, were committed to the natural powers altogether, like the females of barbarous hordes, in the great majority of cases the placenta would come away." Page 167.

"I hope that no one will needlessly thrust his hand into the uterus, yet I have my misgivings. I hope that after all that I have said, of the tearing and lacerating and sloughing of these parts, you will never needlessly have recourse to this barbaric practice. Some of my obstetrick friends, and whose talents I esteem, fall into this error; they grate my ears, by boasting how frequently they have carried the hand into the uterus, and with what facility the placenta has been removed. That this operation may be easily effected, I have no doubt; but depend upon it, if you do carry your hand into the uterus on every occasion, to get away the placenta, some women will die at last; and die *the victims* of your mismanagement. At this moment, perhaps some amiable but ill fated creature, blooms the light and life of her admiring circle, who must hereafter fall an untimely sacrifice to some cruel and ruthless arm." Page 171-2

"I have the preparation of a uterus in my museum, in the contracted state; and, looking on the inner surface to which the placenta cohered, you find there is a number of large inclosed vascular orifices, yawning, as it were, destruction on the patient. Now this preparation shows the condition in which the vessels are, if you tear away the placenta before the womb is contracted, exhibiting the formidable openings at which the effusions of blood occur. But another preparation, which is contracted, if you look at the blood vessels, you will find them all closed at the abbreviation of the surrounding fibre, as by so many ligatures, and this is the best prevention against hemorrhage; it is Nature's tourniquet, her system of living ligatures. You see, then, that it is not without good reason that I am so anxious before you abstract the placenta, that you should secure the contraction of the womb.

. Do not needlessly thrust the hand into the uterus; that is the

voice that issues from this preparation:—he that has ears to hear, let him hear it.

Do not needlessly thrust the hand into the vagina, is the voice that issues from this preparation:—he that has ears to hear, let him hear it.

Do not needlessly pass the hand into the genital fissure; is the voice that issues from this preparation:—he that has ears to hear, let him hear it.

Ah! that violence of an ignorant and savage hand! After examining these preparations, tell me, is it too much to assert that, in obstetrics, a thrust of the hand is more dreadful than the thrust of the bayonet! could the field of Waterloo exhibit injuries more dreadful than these." Page 172.

"When the face is lying forward on the symphysis throughout the labor, many difficulties are occasioned; what is it, then, that the accoucher can do, in order to diminish, surmount or remove them? What is there that he can with prudence do, and without committing the unpardonable sin of midwifery—the sin, I mean, of these obstetric reprobates, the meddlesome and the pragmatic? That turning the child is universally unjustifiable, when the case is indisputable, the dexterity great, and the circumstances are conclusive, I will not venture. And when the softer parts relax, and the pelvis is capacious, and our dexterity, from long practice, such that we can introduce the hand into the cavity of the uterus, and lay hold of the child's legs, and bring it away with facility, by the operation of turning; I will not say that, under such circumstances, we may not *now and then* be justified in making the attempt. Decidedly, however, and in the strongest language I can use, I would reprobate this turning as a general practice, even in these cases." Page 180.

"I acknowledge, whatever opinion might be formed by those about me, for myself, however, I had rather feel within that the patient perished under the operations of nature, than that my meddlesome hand was unhappily auxiliary to her destruction."

*Blundel's Obstetrics, page 218*



“For the sake of humanity allow me again to remind you that, from whatever cause the flooding arises, whether in the earlier or the latter months, before or after the birth of the child, before or after the birth of the placenta, so long as the woman is lying in the state approaching asphyxia, the *disturbance of your hand is death!* Ah! how I commiserate those unsuspecting but ill-fated victims, who are destined to perish by your forgetfulness of this caution. At this moment lives the woman who must sink under this malpractice.” Page 227.

“Should you carry your hand into the cavity of the uterus, now over and over again, not however too often, I have told you that such practice is to be condemned; and if in defiance of warnings, any one of you still addict himself to these malpractices, let him take the consequences; on his head be her blood! My hands are free, whatever befalls the patient.” Page 234.

“The blood chills and curdles at the thought of tearing out the intestines of a living fœtus. By the people of England—the censors and monitors of nations—wild beasts are caged; but worse than these, the *accoucher*, meddlesome and violent, *yet responsible to none*, has been unwisely let loose upon society, with all his instruments about him.” Page 236.

“The tremendous and heart sickening operation of opening the cranium in the uterus, *can never* be necessary, till fœtal life is extinct. Thou shalt do no murder. These words *cannot too often tingle* in obstetric ears.” Page 238.

“Dreadful lacerations may result from rash attempts to introduce the hand.” Page 246.

“A thrust of the hand is contusion, laceration, destruction, death.” “The grand error to which you are obnoxious, the error against which you have been cautioned *so often* on other occasions, is, the use of too much force *arte, non vis*, ferocious, atrocious violence, is to be exploded from midwifery. Contusions, inflammations, lacerations, fractures, decapitations—these

are the tremendous consequences resulting from the error, consequences at once fatal to the mother and child. Laceration of the womb, laceration of the vagina, extensive laceration of the perinæum; one or another of these certainly will occur if you operate rudely, and now and then, perhaps, when turning is performed with the nicest care. Those make a mock of turning who have never seen its dangers; *it is at best a fearful operation.*" Pages 150, 151.

"Beware of impatience and violence. Beware of lacerations. Have mercy upon the patient: again I say, have mercy upon her. Remember that a thrust of the hand is as fatal as a thrust of the bayonet. Wounds more dreadful are not inflicted in the field of battle. When the hand is carried into the os uteri to perform the operation of turning, you may find it necessary to repress a little the presenting part; to push the fœtus back hastily and extensively is fatal; and you must not think of it; you will tear the vagina, lacerate the uterus—do both, perhaps, how easily too—but can you afterwards repair them?" Page 154.

"In all cases, the use of instruments contrived for the extraction of the fœtus, is to be looked upon as a *great evil.*" Page 295.

"In the general, as I have observed on preceding occasions, the best accouchers are those who interfere least with the finger or hand."

"I now repeat what I observed once before in obstetrics, a thrust of the hand into the uterus, may prove as fatal, and will *generally* produce a *more extensive* wound, than a thrust of the bayonet." Page 294.

"I do not like to see an elegant pair of forceps. Let the instrument look like what it is, a *formidable weapon.*" Page 312.

"Force kills the child; force bruises the softer parts; force occasions mortification; force bursts open the neck of the bladder; force crushes the nerves; beware of force." Page 317.

"The cases in which patients may suffer because instruments have not been employed when they have really been required,

are by *no means* frequent in their occurrence, and therefore it is impossible for men, in general practice, to err frequently, even by *abstaining* altogether from the *use of instruments* in all cases." Page 327.

"If you must err, then, take my advice, and err rather by the *neglect or rejection* of instruments. The cases in which instruments are made use of without need, are as numerous as the cases that may fall under your care, with the exception of the few, very few, in which these weapons are really required." Page 327.

"Of all obstetrical operations, there is none perhaps more easily performed, than that of perforation, or craniotomy; and many a life I fear, has fallen a sacrifice to this *facility* of execution. Of all the operations of our art, however, there is none more dreadful, not to say more awful. Never suffer your minds, on any account, to be divested of that salutary horror, with which I conceive it ought at all times to be contemplated." Page 330, 331.

"Cases have happened in which the cranium has been opened, and a part of its contents have been taken out; the child coming into the world alive, to look as it were, into the face of the operator, and reproach him for his cruel ignorance or negligence! The very image of those horrors is enough to make the blood curdle." Page 334.

"I knew an instance in which the fillet had been used, and actually scalped the child; and another in which the child's under jaw had been cut to the bone by the force of pulling."

*Blundel's Obstetrics*, page 223.

"I was employed in a case where, by using great force, in order to save both mother and child, the os uteri was torn; the woman died soon after from loss of blood, as I then imagined, proceeding from the torn vessels of the uterus." Page 316.

"In the number of these diseases which the skill of the physician or the hand of the surgeon is not able to cure, may be counted those dropsies peculiar to females, which originate in the appendages of the uterus. These dropsies are not unfrequent." Page 508.

“Puerperal fever is not unfrequently produced by hasty separation of the placenta; the consequence is generally a copious discharge of blood.” Page 546.

THE DANGER OF TURNING IN UTERO.—“Long continued efforts have sometimes succeeded in turning the child; but too frequently the event has been fatal; sometimes the uterus has been ruptured in the operation, and sometimes where the misfortune has caused so much suffering that fever and death have been the consequences. The more experience I have had, the more I have been desirous of rather bringing away the child in any way I could, than running the risk of these very difficult turnings.”—*Dr. Sims, of London, page 405.*

“It may not be amiss to remark here, that whenever there are strong labor pains present, turning ought not to be attempted; and that not only on account of the increased difficulty and danger of the operation, but because whenever there are strong forcing pains present, a favorable issue may under all circumstances be expected; for, as if nature felt her own inability to accomplish the delivery in cross presentations, there are rarely any pains, and where these exist, to a certain degree, I have always found, that from the small size of the child, or which amounts to the same, the large dimensions of the pelvis, the child was about to be expelled, double, or that the head or breech was coming down with the arm, though not within the reach of the finger. Often when there are no pains, whilst the patient is left to herself, the uterus is immediately thrown into strong action by the irritation which the attempt to introduce the hand must occasion, and this circumstance always adds to the difficulty and danger of the operation.”—*Page 405. See also, Dr. Clark's Letters to Dr. Sims, page 407.*

The numbers of fœtuses unnecessarily destroyed with the intent of preserving the life of the parent, are incidents of the utmost importance to the community, and claim a proportionate share of consideration from every accoucher concerned on these unfortunate occasions. Page 434.

“The implicit act of turning and delivering by the feet, is a practice, even in the most promising situations, always attended with danger to the fœtus. I think no one excusable who attempts premature delivery in cases of habitual miscarriage, at a certain period of gestation, beyond which the fœtus is supposed to die; as instances are not wanting, where, after a number of periodical immature births, the woman has at length gone her full period of nine months, and become a mother of a family.” Pages 434—435.

“The uterus is an organ in no respect governed by the will, and the efforts of that viscus are most regular when left uninterrupted.” Page 435.

“Should hemorrhage take place in the early part of labor,” Boudelocque says, and I fully concur with him, “whatever abundance of blood the woman may lose, nothing could justify the conduct of the accoucher who would persist in endeavoring to deliver without delay; for it would only be creating new difficulties, instead of relieving the existing one.”—*Dewees' Midwifery*, page 236.

“I believe that the frequent mention of difficult, dangerous and rare operations, leads often times to the unnecessary use of instruments; not always so much from the necessity of the case as the eclat which attends them, however unsuccessful.”—*Dewees' Mid.*, page 307.

“THE DELIVERY OF THE PLACENTA.—It would be in vain to attempt the delivery of the placenta by any exertion made upon the cord, though this is almost always resorted to; and as the whole of the uterus will sink lower in the pelvis by the effort, the inexperienced practitioner imagines that the placenta is descending; he continues his contraction under this illusion, and thinking a little more force will overcome the difficulty, he multiplies it; the cord is ruptured, and his difficulties are increased. He now becomes alarmed, and the panic spreads to the patient and her friends; every thing is thrown into confusion; consultation is demanded; and a rival practitioner robs him of the little repu-



tation he may have acquired, and thus interrupts his progress in business. Or fearing the consequences a discovery of this accident might produce, he disingenuously conceals it, and attempts without method the delivery of the imprisoned placenta, to the immediate torture and subsequent injury of the patient; not knowing exactly what causes the delay, or the nature of the difficulties which oppose him. After excruciating his patient by unavailing efforts, he in a paroxysm of mental anguish abandons her, and declares the case must be left to nature."—*Dewees' Mid.*, page 147.

Behold how these regulars love their patients; how kind they are to them, and careful not to do them any injury. How kind to one another, and how willing to assist each other. How scientific and learned, to bring their patients into so deplorable a condition, by their folly and rashness. Who can believe such physicians and such a science.

"Turning must always be looked upon as of doubtful safety to the child; its adoption must therefore be regarded as a choice of evils. In the case of prolapsus funis, it should be resorted to with great caution, especially as there is no question that children are frequently born alive after the cord had been prolapsed, and when the progress and the termination of the labor was confined to the natural powers. While on the contrary the fact was equally well established, that they had perished during the extraction, and I believe we may safely say, with Boudelocque, and all this in cases where they might have been born alive, notwithstanding the exit of the cord, had the delivery been left to nature. It is not sufficient, because the pains are frequent, and long in returning, to make us conclude that the powers of nature are incompetent to the end, and make us resort to the doubtful expedient of turning."—*Dewees*, page 525-7.

"Even under favorable circumstances, turning is to the child a hazardous operation; under perverse ones, it is but too often fatal to it. And it must ever be looked upon as a dreadful alternative, rather than as a probably safe resource."—*Dewees*, page 551.

“Nothing can justify a violent entry into the cavity of the uterus.”—*Dewees*, page 544.

“The laborious and difficult labors are by no means so frequent as those who are inexperienced are apt to imagine.”—*Blundel's Obstet.* page 141.

“I strenuously dissuade you from making familiar companions of your instruments, because they are not wanted.

*Noscitur a sociis*—(He is known by his companions.) The very fact that an accoucher on all occasions puts the lever into his pocket when he goes to attend a labor, proves that he is an officious, meddlesome, and therefore in my mind, so far, a bad accoucher. Some men seem to have a sort of instinctive impulse to thrust the lever or forceps into the vagina. Lead yourselves not into temptation. If you put your instruments into your pocket, they are very apt to slip out of your pocket into the uterus. Patience and good nature are two useful obstetric instruments, which may be fearlessly carried to every labor.”—*Blundel*, page 443.

“When it was the custom to bring away the placenta immediately after the birth of the child, three reasons were assigned for the practice; first, that it was a dead substance, without any power like that which was supposed to be inherent in the child; 2ndly, that it was an extraneous mass which became pernicious every moment it remained; and thirdly, that if not immediately extracted, it would be almost impossible to bring it away, the os uteri closing in such a manner as absolutely to prevent the introduction of the hand for the purpose of extracting it. These opinions are proved to be groundless; for the placenta, we know, may remain many hours, or several days, (15 or 20) without doing any mischief to the uterus; and the opinion of the os uteri closing so soon after the birth of the child, is without foundation, as that seldom or never happens.”—*Ib.*, page 445.

A case is recorded upon page 494, of a complete inversion of the uterus, without the labia, caused by the placenta having been too forcibly extracted.

Another, page 495, “where Dr. Smellie was called to a

woman, who died before his arrival. He found the uterus inverted, pulled quite without the external parts, and the placenta adhering firmly to the fundus. This misfortune was occasioned by the midwife pulling at the placenta with *too great force*."

"No excretion is of more consequence to the patient's recovery, after delivery, than a free perspiration; which is so absolutely necessary, that unless she has a moisture continually on the surface of her body, for some days after the birth, she seldom recovers to advantage; her health, therefore, in a great measure, depends upon her enjoying undisturbed repose, and a constant breathing sweat, which prevents a fever by carrying off the tension, and assists the equal discharge of the lochia; when these are obstructed, and a fever ensues, with pain and restlessness, nothing relieves the patient so effectually as rest and moderate sweating." Page 522.

The above extracts are taken from our highly esteemed and very talented friend Dr. A. Curtis' invaluable work on Obstetrics. The doctor is entitled to our profound gratitude.

How much longer will the intelligent and worthy ladies of this mighty and progressively improving republic willingly submit to such unjustifiable, unwarrantable, and unpardonable practice.

We respectfully invite the ladies, as they regard the inestimable blessing of health, to dispassionately examine this subject. It certainly is a subject worthy your candid and impartial investigation.

## CONCEPTION.

The particular manner in which conception takes place is involved in great mystery, and has given birth to three directly opposite theories. We, however have neither time nor inclination to go into a historical investigation of this abstruse and intricate subject; but shall immediately proceed to give our own views, or what we consider to be the most tangible and philosophical principle upon which the human species is propagated.

It is clear, tangible, reasonable, and philosophical to our mind, that menstruation is essentially necessary to the propagation of the human species.

Women conceive more easily immediately after menstruation, than any other time. This is unquestionably owing to the mouth of the uterus being less contracted than usual.

Some physicians have denied that females secrete any seminal fluid; but this is as absurd as it is untrue. We are fully convinced in our mind, that the female as well as the male, furnishes a seminal fluid during coition; which when successful in producing conception, is intimately associated with the male semen, and the seminal fluids, thus united, conveyed to the uterus, where they form the necessary agents to produce the fœtus. This view of the subject accounts for the reason why conception does not take place invariably after copulation, when it might have reasonably been expected. It appears reasonable to suppose that the parties concerned should secrete nearly an equal proportion of semen in order to be successful in producing conception.

We are also inclined to think that conception is much more likely to occur when the sexual desires are very great, both in the male and female.

However, it is not our intention to enter into a lengthy detail on a subject that will afford our readers no practical utility. The difficulties following conception are of more importance to them.

## PREGNANCY.

This is an exceedingly unpleasant, uncomfortable and painful period of female life. She is not only subject to all the ills common to her system at other times, but she is tormented with a host of unpleasant symptoms, peculiar to the pregnant state.

It is those ills, difficulties and symptoms which we now intend to examine, and point out what we conceive to be the best means of palliating, relieving and removing them.

There are some inconveniences common to the state of utero gestation which cannot be in the least benefitted, whilst others can either be entirely removed, or greatly mitigated.

If ever the husband is called upon to exert his utmost influence to render his wife happy and comfortable, as far as possible, it is undeniably during the period of utero gestation.

## SYMPTOMS OF PREGNANCY.

These are a cessation of the menses, nausea, heartburn, peculiar longings, headache, vertigo, indigestion, micturition, swelling of the lower extremities, enlargement of the breasts, together with darting pains through them, and the circle around the nipple assumes a darker appearance. The abdomen becomes enlarged, the appetite is variable, the spittle or saliva is increased, the woman is peevish, fretful, and not unfrequently suffers with the toothache, palpitation of the heart, pain in the right side, cramps, difficult respiration, &c.

All of the above symptoms do not always attend pregnancy, but more or less of them will be found to accompany most cases. However, occasionally we find a female who breeds so easily, that she scarcely ever complains of a single unpleasant symptom.

We shall now proceed to examine the different symptoms requiring medical treatment, and advise the proper remedies to relieve them.

## SICKNESS OF THE STOMACH.

Pregnant females are occasionally harrassed during the entire period of gestation with nausea, or sickness of the stomach.

**TREATMENT.** When this symptom is present, it is an evidence of a disordered stomach, and therefore calls for an emetic of lobelia, followed by laxative bitters, to regulate the bowels. No danger need be entertained from taking emetics during pregnancy.

## HEADACHE.

This symptom arises either from a foul stomach, or an irregular circulation.

**TREATMENT.** Give an emetic to cleanse the stomach, and sub-



sequently sudorifics to promote perspiration. The feet should be immersed in warm water, and the sudorific teas drank freely, until the circulation is equalized.

The diet should be light.

### HEARTBURN.

Cardialgia may frequently be relieved by a dose of spice bitters, balsam of life, or stimulating balsam. However, in obstinate cases, an emetic will be advisable, followed by enemas or laxatives to regulate the bowels.

### COSTIVENESS.

This difficulty should be obviated if possible by dieting. The use of brown bread, fruits, &c., will have a considerable tendency to overcome constipation. However, if these means fail, administer laxatives, such as our laxative or liver pills. Enemas will also be exceedingly useful in this difficulty.

### TOOTHACHE.

This may generally be relieved by dropping the oil of cloves on a little cotton and introducing it into the affected tooth. Steaming the face will also be useful, and may be used at discretion. If the tooth is considerably decayed, extraction will be proper.

### SUPPRESSION OF URINE.

This is a very common symptom of pregnancy. It may be relieved by the use of some innocent diuretic, such as Juniper berries, watermelon seeds, parsley root, sumach bark, queen of the meadow, &c.

Steaming below the waist will also be an excellent means of affording relief in this affection.

### LONGINGS.

It is in our opinion proper to gratify the peculiar longings of

pregnant females, otherwise abortion will probably occur. Moreover, we are not inclined to think that pregnant ladies are likely to injure themselves by indulging in them.

### WAKEFULNESS.

When this occurs, let the lady drink scullcap or lady slipper tea before retiring in the evening, and exercise through the day.

### H Y S T E R I C S.

When hysterical symptoms occur, administer a course of medicine, followed by the best nervines and anti-spasmodics, such as lady slipper, scullcap, blueberry, &c.

### PALPITATION OF THE HEART.

Palpitation calls for an emetic to cleanse the stomach, and a steaming to equalize the circulation, followed by alteratives and attention to the bowels.

### C R A M P.

The limbs are sometimes affected with cramps, for which scullcap and blueberry, equal parts, made into infusion and drank frequently, particularly in the afternoon, will be the best remedy.

### S W E L L I N G S.

The legs often swell in the advanced stage of gestation. For this steam the limbs, and bathe with some stimulating liniment.

### F A L S E P A I N S.

Some ladies are almost constantly complaining, during the advanced stage of pregnancy, of false pains, which not unfrequently occasion unnecessary alarm.

**TREATMENT.** These symptoms may frequently be relieved by a strong decoction of blueberry, or a compound made as follows:

Take of	Blueberry,	-	-	-	4 oz.
	Scullcap,	-	-	-	2 oz.
	Prickly ash berries,	-	-	-	2 oz.
	Raspberry leaves,	-	-	-	2 oz.
	Best ginger,	-	-	-	1 oz.
	Cayenne,	-	-	-	½ oz.

Mix thoroughly and make a strong infusion. This forms an excellent tea in this case.

However, if the pains do not yield to the above means, a course of medicine will be necessary, and may be repeated occasionally.

The bowels should be kept in order by enemata.

## SWELLING AND PAIN IN THE BREASTS.

The breasts occasionally become enlarged and exceedingly painful.

**TREATMENT.** Steam communicated directly to the parts is the most efficient remedy. After the steaming, some relaxing and slightly stimulating liniment may be rubbed on the breast, after which our relaxing and emollient poultice may be applied.

## CONVULSIONS.

When these occur, courses of medicine, nervines, relaxants, and powerful anti-spasmodics are indicated, and should be unhesitatingly, perseveringly and unremittingly administered until the difficulty is completely obviated.

After the convulsions give way, the spice bitters should be administered, to restore and invigorate the general system.

## SWELLING OF THE LABIA.

The labia occasionally swells to a considerable extent. Steaming directed to the affected part for a considerable time, and a tea of the diaphoretic powders or composition, drank internally to promote perspiration, will afford relief. Stones heated and wrapped in damp cloths, and placed to the feet, sides, and between the limbs, will be serviceable.

## RETROVERSION OF THE WOMB.

This difficulty mostly occurs during the third or fourth month of pregnancy. It may be caused by falls, blows on the abdomen, straining at stool, &c.

**TREATMENT.** When this difficulty occurs, the lady should immediately have aid, as the womb can be readily replaced if attended to directly after the accident. As soon as the accident takes place, the lady should have her bowels evacuated with enemas, and if necessary the bladder with the catheter; after which she should be placed on her hands and knees, and the finger introduced into the vagina, and moderate and continued pressure made upon the womb, until it is restored to the natural position. After the reduction or replacement is effected, the lady should be confined for a few days, in order to prevent a relapse.

If the lady has neglected to call for aid for two or three weeks, or from any other cause the womb is not replaced, the difficulty will be overcome as soon as the womb rises from the pelvis into the abdomen, which is about the fourth month of pregnancy.

If the displaced organ produces a suppression of urine, the catheter should be employed. This the lady can perform herself, or her husband can do it for her. It is ungentlemanly in a physician to perform this simple operation, when the lady can do it.

## ABORTION.

Abortion mostly occurs between the second and fourth months of pregnancy, though it may occur at any other period. Abortion is preceded by alternating pains in the back and lower part of the abdomen, with a sense of bearing down and weight in the womb. These symptoms may only continue a few days or for several weeks. Subsequently the breast becomes soft and diminishes in size, accompanied with nausea, vomiting and hysterical symptoms. The womb pressing on the bladder, produces a frequent desire to pass water. But the most prominent symptom of abortion is a discharge of blood from the vagina, and is sometimes very profuse, when it is called flooding.

If the symptoms or difficulty is not now relieved, severe bear-

ing down pains come on, similar to labor pains at the proper period, which at length expel the fœtus. Women who miscarry once, are apt to do so again.

**CAUSES.** Abortion may be brought on by a variety of causes, such as jumping, dancing, straining at stool, blows on the abdomen, falls, over exercise, remaining too long on the feet, lifting heavy vessels, violent emotions of the mind, purgatives, particularly aloes, mercury, &c.

**TREATMENT.** As soon as any of the symptoms of abortion occur, the most efficient means should be immediately administered to calm and quiet the system. To effect this, the compound recommended for false pains should be freely administered, in the form of decoction, or the diaphoretic powders may be given in the same way. The woman should be kept perfectly quiet and still. She should lie on her back, and have her hips slightly elevated. Heated stones should be placed to her extremities. If there are nervous symptoms, the scull cap or some other nervine should be given.

If the above means fail, and abortion actually takes place, the lady should be managed in every respect as in case of parturition at the natural time. If the placenta is not expelled with the fœtus, or immediately after, it should be left to be discharged by the efforts of the living principle.

We have attended a large number of abortions, and in one case particularly, the placenta did not come away readily, and we were unwilling to use violence, and engender difficulties; so we suffered the placenta to remain, and it passed off in the form of a putrid mass, unattended with the slightest injury.

However, it is always desirable to remove the placenta, if it can be done without exercising too much violence, or running too much hazard.

The usual means recommended to expel the full grown placenta, and the same precautions advised, will be equally proper on this occasion.



## EMETICS.

The most powerful and unyielding prejudice formerly existed against emetics during pregnancy, and so far as poisonous emetics were concerned, those prejudices were justly and reasonably grounded; but the last half century has demonstrated the truth, that the friends of medical reform have long proclaimed to the world, viz., that emetics of lobelia were not only safe, harmless, and perfectly sanative in the pregnant state, but absolutely unsurpassed by any other agent in the world in mitigating and removing a host of the ills common to the state of utero gestation.

We have administered lobelia in every stage of pregnancy, and we have never witnessed a single unpleasant symptom result from its use; but on the contrary, we have observed the happiest consequences invariably from its administration.

We are acquainted with a number of the most respectable ladies who would not do without it during pregnancy.

Ladies should be very careful to preserve their health during pregnancy, and the world has never furnished any means so well calculated to do this as courses of medicine;—the whims and sarcasms of the calomel doctors to the contrary notwithstanding.

Poisonous drugs, such as mercury, should be promptly discarded during this important period, as serious and lasting injury will be likely to accrue from its destructive action on the vital economy.

Blood-letting is also objectionable. It is inimical to the physiological laws, and consequently prostrating and pernicious to the principles of life. It directly deprives the child of a portion of its nourishment, and exhausts the physical powers of the mother.

The woman should be in possession of all her physical strength when the hour of parturition arrives.

## LABOR OR CHILDBIRTH.

## INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

IT would be questioning the goodness of the Deity, to conclude that a naturally organized female could not be delivered without great danger to herself and offspring. It is incontrovertibly true, that the female system is so constructed by the great Architect of the Universe, that she can give birth to her offspring without being exposed to any particular injury or danger.

The propagation of the human species is as strictly natural, and in accordance with the physiological economy, as breathing; and it would be equally as philosophical to say, that because an individual exposed himself to some cause that produced a laborious and finally a cessation of breathing, that therefore the breathing killed him, as to conclude that because the Dr. gave the lady *secale cornutum* (spurred rye) and produced convulsions and death, that therefore she died in consequence of labor; or in other words, reduced the living power by bleeding so powerfully that there was not vitality enough left to accomplish a natural process.

But the question has been repeatedly asked, why was the practice of midwifery taken from females, to whom it was anciently confided by universal consent? Do they not possess all the necessary qualifications to successfully perform so simple, natural, delicate, and sacred an office? Are they physically or intellectually deficient? Certainly not. In proof of this, we need only refer you to Madame Boivin, the distinguished lecturer on midwifery in Paris, who superintended the delivery of more than twenty thousand women, and wrote a valuable work on obstetrics, which is quoted as authority by the calomel faculty, both in Europe and America. This distinguished lady's success in the practice of midwifery has been unsurpassed by any medical gentleman—of either continent. If Madame Boivin is competent to teach the principles of midwifery in Paris (the capital of France,) to large classes of students, certainly those of her sex are capable of being

taught and fully qualified to administer to each other's wants and necessities in the hour of travail.

We are willing to admit, that many female midwives are wholly unqualified to practice midwifery; but the same objection holds good when applied to males. To obviate those difficulties, let us establish schools, and select suitable teachers for the special benefit of ladies who possess the natural qualifications to become useful and successful midwives. In this way our country could soon be furnished with a proper number of intelligent and well qualified females to attend to this peculiarly delicate branch of medical practice. If this glorious and philanthropic object could be effected, it would undeniably constitute one of the greatest improvements in the world, and add immensely to the happiness of the female part of the community. How much more congenial to the feelings of that delicate, modest, virtuous, amiable, worthy and refined lady, to behold an intelligent adviser of her own sex enter the chamber of parturition, to administer to her wants during the painful hours of labor. None but those pure hearted and virtuous souls who have been compelled to make a perfect sacrifice of those noble feelings so richly endowed upon them for a noble and invaluable purpose, can satisfactorily answer this question.

Many of those truly virtuous souls have been so shocked at the presence of a physician, that their labor pains were entirely suspended. Poor unfortunate souls, they have not only to bear the sharp pangs of labor, but must sacrifice those dear and inalienable rights conferred upon them by the Author of all good.

Two centuries ago the practice of midwifery was almost entirely entrusted to women, and was conducted upon safe, simple, natural, philosophical and successful principles. Their practice was in perfect harmony with nature's laws. But those scientific and beautiful rules which formerly characterized the practice of obstetrics, and were invariably attended with the happiest consequences, are now wholly disregarded, and the most absurd, despotic, unpardonable, wicked and barbarous principles instituted. But let the history of time record the consequences of this unwise, unfortunate and unscientific change. If the thousands who have fallen victims to the present unwarrantable practice could proclaim in thundering tones of injustice and give to the world the true

history of the awful consequences of snatching the practice of midwifery out of the hands of females, to whom it properly belongs, and placing it in the care of men, it would astonish heaven and terrify the earth.

We shall now assign our reasons for urging the propriety of entrusting the practice of midwifery to ladies.

1. We believe the character and delicacy of the practice render it more prudent, decent, becoming, natural, agreeable, congenial and pleasant, for females to attend to it. We presume this requires no proof. Certainly no person has become so far lost to all feelings of decency, prudence and moral rectitude, as to take any other position.

2. We conscientiously believe that females possess better qualifications for the business. We believe they are equally as powerful in intellect, and as capable of receiving instruction on any useful subject, as the men. This cannot be successfully denied. Moreover, this branch of practice requires much patience, which men are rarely willing to exercise. If labour is rather tedious and protracted, owing to the parts requiring a considerable time to dilate, the male accoucher becomes impatient, and down goes a portion of *secale cornutum* (ergot) and the child is either immediately forced into the world before the parts become sufficiently dilated, and consequently the mother is lacerated or seriously injured in some other way, or from the position of the child the delivery is not accomplished for a considerable time, and the poisonous ergot is carried to the child, and death is the consequence; not to mention the intolerable sufferings of the woman, and the imminent danger to which she is exposed in consequence of the poisonous influence of this female destroyer, (ergot.)

Probably its pernicious powers throws the lady into violent convulsions, and venesection (bleeding) is resorted to, to modify or remove them, and the woman's life is lavishly squandered for the purpose of preventing the *vis medicatrix naturæ* from making any exertion to repel the poisonous agent. These difficulties are often the result of impatience.

3. Women are more communicative to advisers of their own sex, and thus female midwives become more particularly ac-

quainted and familiar with the parturient lady's symptoms, peculiarities, &c. This is a matter of no small magnitude. Ladies have suffered intensely, and permitted certain difficulties to exist so long before they would inform a physician, that the most skillful could not save them. Virtuous souls, they preferred even the cutting pangs of death to a sacrifice of their delicate and modest feelings.

We might present many other tangible reasons for urging the propriety of restoring the practice of midwifery back to its primitive simplicity, but time forbids. However, by way of conclusion we would remark, that many distinguished writers concur with us on this subject.

The present fashionable practice of midwifery should be deprecated by every philanthropist.

We respectfully invite reflection and investigation on this subject.

## PHYSICIAN'S CONDUCT.

When a physician is called to see a lady in labour, he should immediately and promptly make the necessary arrangements for riding. No time should be lost in attending to any thing that could possibly be avoided. The lady's condition may require your presence at the earliest possible date, and your negligence or indolence may add vastly to her sufferings.

When you arrive, you should not rashly and imprudently enter the lady's room; but if practicable, you should make enquiry of some other suitable person in relation to the symptoms, the length of time she has been in labor, &c. As soon as the parturient lady desires your professional services, you should compose your mind and calmly enter the room, and prudently introduce a conversation with her relative to her pains. If her pains are transient and occur at irregular periods, &c., you may conclude that she is not in labor; but if her pains are confined to her back, and increase in frequency and severity, together with a sinking down of the abdomen, and a slight discharge from the vagina, you may unhesitatingly conclude that labor has actually com-



menced. The woman now needs comfort and consolation. You should assure her that notwithstanding her task is a painful one, nevertheless the Author of all good has so constructed the female organization, that millions (when properly managed) pass through safely, without sustaining the slightest lasting injury; and moreover, that so far as you are concerned, nothing shall be left undone that would in the least modify a single pain.

You should now examine your patient, and satisfy yourself relative to the progress of labor, after which there will be no necessity for examinations until labor is far advanced. This you should particularly remember. Serious injury is done by frequent examinations.

In short, during the whole course of parturition, your conduct should be prudent, decent, becoming and sympathizing. Prove yourself to be a gentleman, and our word for it, you will always have practice.

Having made these few preliminary remarks, we now design presenting the reader with a few instructions on the subject of parturition, and the symptoms accompanying that painful period, &c.

## PARTURITION.

Thirty-nine or forty weeks after conception, in conformity with the natural laws of female economy, the womb assumes a contractile or resisting force, to expel the fœtus. This constitutes parturition or labor.

## SYMPTOMS OF PARTURITION.

Two or three days before labor commences, the lady experiences a gradual sinking down of the abdomen, owing to the sinking of the fœtus into the superior strait of the pelvis. Micturition and tenesmus are usually present. There is also a discharge from the vagina of a mixture of mucus and sanguinary fluids, giving evidence of some progress in the dilatation of the os uteri. Subsequently pains occur in the small of the back, and extend down the thighs; these at first continue but a

few seconds, and return every fifteen or twenty minutes; but as parturition progresses, the pains become more frequent and severe, and the lady desires to get hold of something to pull at during her pain. These pains are represented as grinding or cutting in their character, and the lady is mostly uneasy and fretful, not unfrequently expressing an opinion that labor does not advance a particle. She will generally request you to do something to facilitate parturition. And here you are called upon to exercise great firmness, to unflinchingly maintain your principles, which are to never unnecessarily interfere with the scientific operations of that distinguished and venerable teacher of the healing art, Nature. It is truly to be lamented, that so many physicians disregard the invaluable teachings of this renowned adviser. You should distinctly inform the lady, that these pains are effecting a complete dilatation of the os uteri, and constituting a sufficient outlet for the child; and if the child is forced into the world before the parts are dilated, serious consequences would ensue.

## EXAMINATIONS AND RUPTURE OF MEMBRANES.

The course pursued by most physicians in relation to examinations, is truly revolting to every principle of a well disciplined mind. The practice of frequent examinations during parturition, is not only unjustifiable, but should be regarded by all intelligent beings as unpardonable. It is ungentlemanly, indecent, and immoral in its tendency. But this is not all. It is invariably accompanied with serious or fatal consequences to the lady. In the name of common sense, we ask, what good can be expected from these constant examinations? We answer, all that can reasonably be expected to follow, is a protracted and difficult labor, which may realize the bold surgeon a handsome sum for dissecting the child, and taking away by peacemeal what the uninterrupted efforts of nature would have accomplished in the form of a living child. This may appear rather severe, but we have good backing. Hear the language of Dr. Bard.

“What terms shall I use to condemn, as it deserves, the abominable practice of boring, scooping and stretching the soft parts of the mother, under the preposterous idea of making room for the child to pass. It is impossible to censure this dangerous practice too severely; it is always wrong; nor can there be any one period in labor, the most easy and natural, the most tedious and difficult, the most regular or preternatural, in which it can be of the least use—in which it will not unavoidably do great mischief: it will render an easy labor painful—one which would be short, tedious—and one which, if left to nature, would terminate happily, highly dangerous.”

“Unfortunately for the interests of humanity,” says Dr. Dewees, formerly Professor of Midwifery in the Pennsylvania University, “it requires more knowledge not to be officious than falls to the share of many of those who pretend to practice midwifery. It is a vulgar prejudice, that great and constant benefit can be derived from the agency of the accoucher, especially during the active state of pain; and this feeling is but too often encouraged by the ignorant and designing, to the injury of the patient, and disgrace of the profession.

Boudelocque is very severe in his remarks upon the French midwives for undertaking to dilate the parts concerned in the delivery, as soon as any symptoms of labor are manifest, and says that these “manœuvres,” as he terms them, often produce an effect quite contrary to what the midwives expect; for by depriving the organs which they handle so incautiously, of the mucus which nature affords at that time abundantly, for no other purpose than to relax them, they irritate and dry them so much that they seldom fail to inflame and become extremely painful.”

Dr. Denman remarks, “In every thing which relates to the act of parturition, nature, not disturbed by disease or molested by interruption, is fully competent to accomplish her own purpose. She may be truly said to disdain and abhor assistance.”

He says, in another place, “From a retrospective view of the practice of midwifery, in all former times, and in all countries, every intelligent person sees, and is ready to acknowledge, that there has been too officious an interposition, and too great a readiness to give assistance in various ways, for the relief of many

difficulties attending parturition, which are not only fully proved to require no assistance, but which are also now allowed to be surmounted in a safer and more effectual way by the resources of the constitution."

From the above you discover that we are not alone in opposing the unwarrantable practice of frequent examinations, particularly during the first part of labor. Indeed, when parturition is far advanced, some assistance should be given, but until then, after a first examination, all officiousness and interference should be wholly discountenanced by every enlightened and philanthropic physician.

Midwives should remember that parturition is a natural process, and ever bear in mind, that all they can do, successfully, is in harmony with nature's laws.

The practice of frequent examinations, under the preposterous idea of affording relief, has become so firmly fixed in the minds of a large number of females, that unless you yield to this abominable practice, you are considered ignorant and inattentive. But let the female community become enlightened on this subject, and you will, provided you maintain your integrity, be regarded by them as a female benefactor, and ever viewed as a brilliant star in the great and glorious cause of redeeming the fair sex from the curse of medical tyranny, despotism and cruelty. But if you yield to the whims of prejudice, ignorance and fashion, you will at no distant period be looked upon as an advocate of female bondage and destruction, and ever held by the entire female fraternity in perfect contempt. O! that the unsullied and unobscured light of truth, with all its native power and brilliancy would burst upon the dark and misguided minds of millions that are enveloped in such profound ignorance, and grovelling along the rugged paths of error, without a single ray of light to govern them in their professional operations and dispel those gloomy scales of ignorance, prejudice, error and absurdity, which has so long characterized the obstetric art.

Investigation is all that is wanting to remove these evils. We therefore solicit the impartial and dispassionate examination of every intelligent individual. Take the subject into close consideration, and reason impartially, and decide accordingly.



An artificial rupture of the membranes is scarcely ever necessary. We have practiced obstetrics for six years, and have never ruptured the membranes. Yet we do not pretend to say it should never be done; but in our practice we have never had any occasion to do it. The premature rupture of the membranes is undeniably attended with evil consequences, and should be carefully avoided. The waters contained within the membranes serve as a protection to the child, and also assist in dilating and expanding the parts, and if they are prematurely discharged, this wise provision is counteracted.

Dr. Denman remarks in his Aphorisms, that the premature rupture of the membranes is the most general cause of difficulties in parturition. Many other authors of distinguished abilities condemn the practice of rupturing the membranes, unless under particular circumstances. The natural powers will in due time accomplish this object. The membranes usually protrude nearly through the os externum before they are ruptured by the natural operations.

### CATHETER.

The pressure of the child's head against the urethra or neck of the bladder, not unfrequently occasions a retention of urine; and lasting and irreparable injury may ensue, unless the urine is drawn off with a catheter. Care and prudence should be exercised in attending to this operation. If you should meet with any difficulty, exercise patience, and mildly turn the instrument in different directions, until you succeed. It is very seldom that a case of this kind occurs, but when it does, it may be remedied by attention to the above directions.

### ENEMAS.

If the lady has not had a passage from the bowels for ten or fifteen hours, it will be advisable to administer an enema (injection) to procure an evacuation. This should be carefully impressed upon the mind of every accoucher.

A neglect of this important instruction will be attended with exceedingly unfavorable consequences.



## POSITIONS OF WOMEN.

It is perfectly unphilosophical and unscientific in any man to undertake to lay down any definite or special position, for a parturient woman to invariably occupy. The position can only be determined as it is required. The same position may not be proper during the whole course of parturition, and must therefore be varied according to the circumstances and the progress of labor. Indeed, until labor is considerably advanced, the lady should be permitted to assume any position which affords her the most convenience. She may walk about, stand still, sit down, lie down, go to sleep, remain awake, talk, laugh and be cheerful, or perfectly sober, just as she chooses.

In Holland, Germany, and Spain, ladies are delivered in a chair constructed for the purpose. In France, they lie upon the back. In some other parts of Europe, they kneel on a cushion, and rest their elbows on a chair or sofa. Some ladies prefer sitting on their husband's lap, or some other suitable person's.

In this country, probably the majority of women lie on the left side, with their knees drawn towards the abdomen, and separated by a pillow. Others are bolstered up in various ways on the bed. Some get on their knees, and others have chairs tied together and covered over with a variety of fixings.

We usually have them fixed on the side of the bed, with the feet resting on two chairs placed for the purpose, also adapted to the convenience of two women, who hold the chairs firm, and are ready to give any assistance the lady may require. We have these chairs sufficiently apart to permit the accoucher a seat between them. The woman is placed in a recumbent position, and can have a towel or skein of yarn fastened round the chair, which she can grasp whenever her pains come on. A woman on each side of her now constitutes all that is necessary to afford her all the assistance she requires. But as already remarked, no positive rule can be given suitable to every case. During the absence of the pain, the lady may walk about the room.

## PRESENTATION.

When the pains become frequent and severe, the accoucher should examine the lady, and endeavor to determine the nature of the presentation. Fortunately! there is rarely any deviation from the natural presentation. The head is generally forced down into the pelvis during the action of those muscular exertions common to parturition. It usually starts with the face and crown towards the iliac bones, and the ears forward and backward, and after passing the upper strait, the crown turns forward, which direction it continues until it is delivered. As the fœtus descends into the pelvis, the waters of the amnion push that membrane before the head in the form of a bag, which generally opens the os uteri, descends into the vagina, and breaks of itself before it passes through the os externum, discharging a considerable quantity of fluid, called the amnion waters. This discharge varies in different women, from a gill to a pint or more. When the pains are on, the membranes are tense; when off, they are relaxed.

There are very few presentations which cannot be remedied by the natural powers, and perhaps the female community has sustained more injury by artificial interference, than would have resulted from an entire omission of such assistance. However, cases may occur that demand artificial assistance; but the limits of our work forbid us attempting a minute description of the different presentations, and the proper mode of procedure in each case. We invite the reader to those works expressly written on the subject of midwifery, for information on the different presentations.

## DURATION OF LABOR.

This varies according to circumstances. Some women are very fortunate in this respect, usually accomplishing the object in one or two hours; whilst others are not unfrequently in labor from twenty-four to forty-eight hours, and occasionally seventy-

two, or even longer. From six to twelve hours is probably an average. However, much depends upon the treatment the lady receives.

## TREATMENT DURING LABOR.

There is no period of female life which requires so much physical power as the painful and anxious hours of parturition. Every muscular fibre is called into action during labor, and any departure from the physiological standard produces more or less injury. Hence the propriety of using remedies which impart strength and energy, acting in perfect harmony with the physiological operations.

The practice of squandering the vital fluid, and administering poisonous drugs, as practiced by the old faculty, is unpardonable, particularly after having heard a warning voice. Thousands have undeniably fallen victims to the unjustifiable and unscientific practice of the olapathic school. The lady's strength is exhausted by venesection (bleeding) under the preposterous idea of assisting a natural process. What! weaken and prostrate, in order to assist in accomplishing an object requiring the lady's entire physical energies! Yes, reader, this is olapathic doctrine.

When called to a lady supposed to be in labor, you should immediately prepare a tea made of blueberry, cayenne and red raspberry leaves, and order her to drink occasionally. This tea will soon determine whether the lady is actually in labor, or not. In the meantime, you should interrogate the lady, or some other suitable person, relative to the condition of the bowels, bladder, &c. If she has not had a passage from the bowels for fifteen hours, an enema should be immediately ordered, and if the bladder is in the least distended from the presence of urine, it should be unhesitatingly drawn off with a catheter. These objects being accomplished, it will be necessary to examine the progress of labor, and determine, as elsewhere advised, the presentation, which will usually be the natural one. You will have but little to do now, only to carefully note the progress of labor, (which may be known by the frequency and severity of the pains, &c.)

until it is far advanced, and the lady desires a position. You should now permit the lady to choose her position, or at least have a word in the matter. Having made this adjustment, and selected your co-workers, you should place yourself in that position which will enable you to render the necessary assistance with the greatest facility to yourself and the lady. As labor advances, the membranes or bag of waters are pushed forward, and before they pass the os externum usually break, deluging the bed with the contents. Labor now generally progresses very fast, and the head is forced through the pelvic bones. You should now guard the perinæum from injury; which may be done by placing the finger upon it, and gradually pressing downwards, at the same time giving support to the child's head with the inside of the hand.

After the head is delivered, there is a short pause or respite from pain. During this interval, you should examine whether the umbilicus is wound round the neck, and if so, disengage it if you can; if not, keep the child as near the os externum of the mother as you can; in the mean time endeavor to keep the umbilical cord from choking the child, by passing the finger between it and the child's neck. As soon as the feet are delivered, you should turn the child's head towards the mother, when the umbilical cord can readily be disengaged. You should also guard the infant's mouth, nose, &c. from the mucus, blood, water, &c., lest it receive them in the act of inspiration, and thus strangulation ensue. As soon as the child cries and breathes vigorously, and the umbilical arteries cease to pulsate, a small string should be tied about an inch and a half or two inches from the body, and another about three inches, and then with a pair of sharp scissors sever or cut the cord midway between the ligatures. The child should now be given to some person to wash and dress.

## PAINS.

It is now the duty of the accoucheur to ascertain whether there is another child to be delivered. If the abdomen is but very slightly reduced in size, and continues hard, it is reasonable to suppose that another child remains to be born; but if the ab-

domen is soft, and greatly diminished in magnitude, you may conclude that nothing remains to be delivered excepting the placenta or after-birth. The same course of treatment is requisite in case of twins as advised for a single birth.

## PLACENTA.

In fifteen or twenty minutes after the delivery of the child, the pains are renewed, and the after-birth is expelled. If the pains are rather slight, the hand should be briskly passed over the abdomen, occasionally grasping the bowels with the hand. This simple operation almost invariably effects a contraction of the womb, which may be felt contracting into a hard tumor. The after-birth will generally be expelled immediately after the womb contracts, mostly accompanied with a considerable quantity of blood; but this need not excite any alarm.

Medical men act very unwisely in removing the placenta, often producing the most serious, if not fatal consequences.

Dr. Mattson relates a case as follows: Mrs. Cozzens, of New York, was taken in labor, and sent for Dr. Septimus Hunter, a regular bred diplomatized physician. After the birth of the child, which took place without any difficulty, he proceeded to extract the placenta by force, "pulling with both of his hands, the woman in the mean time screaming in the greatest agony, and declaring that he was taking out her heart." After laboring diligently for nearly half an hour, he brought away what he termed a *false conception*. But which was in reality the womb. The patient died several minutes before he had finished the brutal operation. It cannot be said, in extenuation, that he was ignorant of the practice of midwifery; at least, not more so than his professional brethren, generally; for he studied medicine with his father, who was an English surgeon of some eminence, went to London at the age of manhood, to practice in one of the hospitals; engaged after that in the practice of surgery, to which he devoted himself for four or five years, and then emigrated to New York, where he had been employed seven or eight years as a physician, previous to being called to the case of Mrs. Cozzens.

Dr. Hunter was arrested and put upon trial for the murder of



his patient. The jury brought in a verdict of "gross ignorance," but upon being told by the court, that such a verdict was not a legal one, they returned a verdict of manslaughter, in the fourth degree, strongly *recommending the prisoner to mercy*. He was then sentenced to one year's imprisonment in the penitentiary, without any fine being imposed. Thus it will be seen to what an extent our *juries* and *courts of justice* are disposed to favor those who commit murder under the sanction of a *diploma*."

Professor Channing told his class that some physicians, when hurried with business, would tear the placenta away, causing the patient, as he had often seen, a great deal of suffering and misery.

An English writer on obstetrics forcibly observes, "when we have seen a child safely expelled by a process regulated by the greatest wisdom, there seems to be no reason why we should be apprehensive of error or inability in those powers for the separation or exclusion of the placenta, which is but an inferior or secondary part of the same process."

The above extracts clearly demonstrate the truth of our doctrine. Horrible and indescribable consequences result from the precipitate extraction of the after-birth. The womb is occasionally pulled into the world, and many other fatal consequences occur.

There need be no danger apprehended from the retention of the placenta. It may remain weeks, and even months, without the least injury. In proof of this, we need only refer you to the record. If you will only consult the most distinguished writings, you will find plenty of evidence.

Then, we say, avoid violence. If the placenta does not come away readily, administer some stimulating tea, and let the lady stand on her feet, and whenever she has a pain, pull moderately and steadily at the umbilical cord, and the difficulty will usually be overcome. However, if the placenta still refuses to yield to the above measures, place the lady over the steam, and you will generally succeed; but provided this fails, leave the work to the efforts of the living operations. In the mean time, support the constitutional powers by administering spice bitters, diaphoretic powders, stimulating balsams, &c., and our word for it, in due season the placenta will be expelled by the natural powers.

## PARTICULAR TREATMENT.

**RIGIDITY OF THE EXTERNAL PARTS.** If the external parts are rigid, and show no disposition to dilate, warm applications should be made; such as cloths wrung out of hot water, or the lady may sit over the steam a few minutes, which will soon accomplish relaxation.

**LINGERING PAINS.** These may be obviated by administering stimulating and anti-spasmodic teas. The following is a good formula in rousing labor pains:

R	Take of Blueberry,	-	-	4 oz.
	Scull cap,	-	-	2 oz.
	Prickly ash berries,	-	-	2 oz.
	Red raspberry leaves.	-	-	2 oz.
	Wild ginger root,	-	-	2 oz.
	Cayenne,	-	-	1 oz.

Mix thoroughly. This compound, made into a strong infusion, by steeping one ounce in a pint of boiling water, and drank freely, rarely fails to renew labor pains.

I have used it very extensively, and furnished several female midwives with it, and the combined experience is entirely in its favor as an invaluable remedy for this purpose.

## FLOODING.

This sometimes occurs during parturition, and must be overcome by a thorough and energetic treatment. The philosophy of the treatment consists in effecting an equilibrium in the circulation. However, the doctors of the antagonistic school attempt to cure it by opening another outlet. The same course of treatment recommended for hæmorrhage from other organs, is equally proper in this case.

## CONVULSIONS.

When these occur, relaxants and anti-spasmodics should be given. Lobelia is the best relaxant and anti-spasmodic in the *Materia Medica*, and will therefore constitute the best remedy

in removing convulsions. Blueberry and scull cap will also be useful, together with diaphoretics.

## DISEASES SUBSEQUENT TO LABOR.

### PUERPERAL FEVER.

This malady has proved very fatal. It has been remarked by some very eminent physicians, that three-fourths of those who take it, die. The Edinburgh Practice informs us that this is the most fatal disorder to which the sex is liable. The same authority says, notwithstanding its prevalence in all ages, its real nature has remained to the present time a subject of dispute and uncertainty. Some writers have considered it as proceeding entirely from inflammation of the uterus; others, from an obstruction to the secretion of the milk; and still more, from a suppression of the lochia.

It mostly occurs within seventy-two hours after delivery, though it may occur many days later.

Puerperal fever is of rare occurrence in the Botanic practice; but it is quite prevalent in the old school practice.

**SYMPTOMS.** The premonitory symptoms are nearly the same as other febrile incursions, such as chilliness and debility, followed by a hot skin, thirst, pain in the back, hips, and lower extremities. The tongue is dry and coated considerably; the coat is usually of a brown or white appearance. The respiration is difficult, and there is nausea, emesis, &c. But the most prominent characteristic symptom of this affection is an excruciatingly painful and extremely tender condition of the abdomen. The abdomen is also mostly swelled to a considerable extent. The tenderness is not unfrequently so great that the unfortunate lady cannot even bear the weight of the bedclothes on the abdomen.

We conscientiously believe that were the Botanic practice skillfully administered during pregnancy and labor, and subsequently for a few days, it would constitute a complete prevention of this acknowledged fatal disorder.

Will the fair sex universally try it.

**TREATMENT.** Thorough courses of medicine are of the first importance in the successful management of puerperal fever.

They should be administered every twenty-four hours, until the symptoms manifest evidence of convalescence. In the meantime, anti-spasmodics, nervines and sudorifics should be administered liberally. Also local applications to the abdomen. A poultice of slippery elm and lobelia seed pulverized is of incalculable advantage in allaying this disease, particularly in reducing the pain, tenderness and swelling of the abdomen. It should be renewed frequently. Fomentations of bitter, aromatic and relaxing herbs, will be found highly useful. The bowels should be kept regular by the use of enemas.

**REGIMEN.** The lady should live on a light but nutritious diet, suitably prepared, and taken at regular periods. Much depends upon the manner of preparing food for the sick.

### MILK LEG. (PHLEGMASIA DOLENS.)

This affection, like the former, usually occurs within a few days after parturition. The faculty, as usual, are divided in reference to the character and treatment of phlegmasia dolens.

**SYMPTOMS.** Phlegmasia dolens not unfrequently commences with slight pains about the uterus, accompanied with a slight discharge from it, of an exceedingly offensive character. However, these symptoms are succeeded by febrile excitement, pain and swelling of the limb. The swelling progresses until the entire limb, from the heel to the pelvis, is swelled enormously, exciting the most exquisite pain in every attempt to move it. The skin becomes pale, the countenance is expressive of great anxiety and suffering, the pulse is quick, the skin hot; the tongue white, and the urine muddy. The limb is hard to the touch, and when pressed with the finger leaves no indentation, as in dropsical swellings.

**TREATMENT.** If the attack is violent a few courses of medicine will be advisable, to cleanse and invigorate the general system.

The limb should be thoroughly steamed for an hour at a time, after which it should be bathed with our stimulating and relaxing liniment, accompanied with active friction. The limb should now be wrapped in flannel, and warm stones placed near it.

Diaphoretics, such as composition diaphoretic powders, cayenne, &c., should be given internally, to promote perspiration, and maintain a healthy action in the general system. Enemas should also be frequently administered. After the pain, swelling, &c. are removed, the strength should be invigorated with spice bitters, balsam of life, and other tonics and stimulants.

REGIMEN. The diet should consist principally of vegetables of a nutritious character.

## IRREGULARITIES OF THE LOCHIA.

The lochial discharge is liable to become suppressed, and the most violent symptoms ensue, such as severe pain, fever, restlessness, &c. It also occasionally becomes very profuse, and thereby rapidly debilitates the patient.

TREATMENT. If the lochia becomes suppressed, the most energetic means should be employed to promote the discharge. The diaphoretic powders should be administered freely, and warm stones placed at the feet and near the pelvis. If the pain is very violent, fomentations should be applied to the abdomen, and stimulating enemas administered. If the discharge is not promoted by the above means, after a reasonable time give an emetic.

If the discharge becomes profuse, the patient should be sustained with tonics and restoratives, such as spice bitters, and astringents used locally to constrict the uterine vessels.

Sometimes the lochia becomes offensive. In this case, injections of a cleansing nature should be used frequently.

## AFTER PAINS.

Ladies are occasionally tormented exceedingly after parturition with what are called after-pains. The pains are caused by the contractions of the uterus to expel clots of blood. They are sometimes so severe as to be almost equal to labor pains. They are usually augmented whenever the infant is applied to the breast.



TREATMENT. A tea of the diaphoretic powders liberally administered will usually relieve these pains. A strong tea of blueberry is also an excellent remedy in removing after-pains. Warm applications to the abdomen is invaluable, and should not be neglected. The bowels should be kept regular with enemata. If the case should be very obstinate, an enema of catnip and slippery elm tea, with a small portion of the tincture of lobelia, should be administered to the uterus, which will accomplish the object.

---

## DISEASES NOT NECESSARILY CONNECTED WITH PREGNANCY.

### FLUOR ALBUS. (LEUCORRHEA.)

This prostrating malady prevails very extensively among females of late years, particularly those who have suffered much disturbance of the catamenial discharge. The degrees of its violence are exceedingly diversified. In some cases there is simply a discharge of white mucus from the uterus, without producing any discoverable constitutional disturbance; whilst in other cases, the discharges become very profuse, offensive, and of different colors, accompanied with pain and great weakness in the lumbar vertebræ, headache, costiveness, stupor, vertigo, sleepiness, great debility, palpitation of the heart, laborious respiration, particularly after exercising, irritability of the nervous system, together with a pale yellow appearance of the skin of the face. If the difficulty continues to progress, the unfortunate victim becomes extremely weak, feeble, and greatly emaciated.

TREATMENT. This is truly a difficult affection to treat. Females generally suffer the disease to progress to an almost incurable stage before they employ a physician. This is particularly the case among young ladies. We would affectionately warn the female community, as they regard the invaluable blessing of health, to immediately renounce such an imprudent course of conduct. As soon as you discover any such an affection ex-

isting, unhesitatingly resort to the proper place for relief, and you will save an immense amount of suffering, and life itself.

In the incipient stage of the disease, our female strengthening syrup, emenagogue syrup, balsam of life, or spice bitters, will effect a cure. They should be given from three to six times per day. During this course of treatment, the bowels should be kept in a natural condition by the use of some of our laxative compounds. In the mean time, the patient should exercise much care and prudence, particularly shortly before and during menstruation.

In the more advanced stage, thorough courses of medicine will be called for, accompanied with the treatment already advised. Particular attention should be paid to steaming below the waist.

The courses may be repeated every two or three days, until the general system is effectually cleansed. Between the courses, the spice bitters, female strengthening syrup, emenagogue syrup, balsam of life, liver pills, laxative pills, &c. may be administered alternately, at the discretion of the adviser.

Injections to the uterus, however, are the most effectual means of curing this troublesome disease. They should be composed of astringents, detergents, anti-septic relaxants, and occasionally slight stimulants.

A female catheter should be first introduced into the mouth of the os uteri, and then with a small syringe inject the fluid through the catheter into the womb.

This should be faithfully attended to, as without it, in many cases, a cure would be impossible.

### PAINFUL MENSTRUATION. (DYSMENORRHŒA.)

Dysmenorrhœa is very difficult of cure, and prevents conception. This very painful affection has become exceedingly prevalent of late years. The pains are sometimes equal to those of parturition. The pains are confined to the back, loins, and lower part of the abdomen. Clots of blood are usually discharged. After the expulsion of these clots of blood, the lady mostly enjoys a short respite from pain; but the pain returns again, and

continues with more or less violence during the whole period of menstruation.

CAUSES. Some considerable diversity of opinion exists among medical men, relative to the cause of this painful affection. However, it is very certain in our mind, that exposure to cold is the principal cause. Ladies who desire to avoid this affection, should be very prudent during the time of the catamenial discharge.

TREATMENT. Nothing is so effectual in allaying the excruciating pain as thorough relaxation. This may be accomplished to a considerable extent by immersing the feet in warm water, and drinking liberally of blueberry tea, and a tea of the diaphoretic powders, equal parts. In the mean time, applying warm cloths wrung out of hot water, to the bottom of the abdomen.

However, in obstinate cases, a thorough course of medicine should be administered, confining the steam below the waist, and continuing it for one or two hours. The patient should also be kept under the influence of the emetic for a considerable time, for the purpose of effecting a thorough relaxation of the system generally. Sudorifics should be administered for some time after the course, in order to maintain a moisture of the skin.

Between the occurrence of the menstrual evacuations, the female strengthening syrup, spice bitters, stimulating balsam, emenagogue syrup, &c. should be given alternately, *pro re nata*.

### PROFUSE MENSTRUATION. (MENORRHAGIA.)

Ladies occasionally menstruate either too frequently, or continue too long, when it occurs at the regular period.

When the evacuation becomes very excessive, it rapidly exhausts the lady's strength.

CAUSES. Medical men are divided relative to the causes of menorrhagia.

We are of the opinion that it usually results from a peculiar weakness of the uterus. It may also be brought on by repeated abortions, excessive venereal indulgence; an attenuated or thin state of the blood, &c.

Some women menstruate much more freely than others, owing to their constitutional peculiarities. Such persons probably are much more susceptible to menorrhagia.

**TREATMENT.** If evacuation is very excessive, the most active astringents should be administered to the uterus, for the purpose of constricting the uterine vessels, and thus check the excessive discharge. Astringents combined with mild tonics should be administered internally.

The lady should be as quiet as possible, carefully avoiding over-exercise during the entire period of menstruation.

Between the times of menstruation, the patient's strength should be invigorated by the use of tonics, such as spice bitters, balsam of life, &c.

Stimulants, such as capsicum, diaphoretic powders, &c. may also be administered, in violent cases. Capsicum, particularly, is distinguished for its curative power in hemorrhagic affections of every kind. Its good effects grow out of its stimulating influence upon the uterus, enabling it to contract, and thereby close up the open mouths of the uterine vessels.

## FALLING OF THE WOMB. (PROLAPSUS UTERI.)

This is an affection or difficulty which renders thousands of ladies uncomfortable and miserable for life. It is common both to married and single ladies.

**CAUSES.** In married ladies it is mostly brought on by the ill treatment received during parturition. Too much force employed in removing the placenta is a fruitful cause of this afflicting malady. Since instruments of steel have become so fashionable in the chamber of parturition, prolapsus uteri has liberally rewarded the female community for their extreme folly and blindness in submitting to such unwarrantable and unpardonable quackery.

Young ladies frequently bring it on by jumping, lifting heavy weights, dancing, &c. It is also occasioned by certain cathartics, as aloes.

**TREATMENT.** A diversity of remedies have been suggested by medical gentlemen for the cure of this affection. Various instru-

ments have been made for this purpose, but the test of actual experience has written the vanity of vanities on all of them.

The constitutional treatment should be of a toneing and restoring character, such as the spice bitters, wine bitters, &c.

The utmost prudence should be exercised by the lady relative to exercise. She should avoid standing too long on her feet, or lifting heavy lifts, &c.

The local treatment should be of the most actively astringent character. The beth root, witch hazle, &c., are examples. If procidentia occurs, the aid of a practitioner should be immediately called, who by manual assistance can effect a reduction of the protruded organ. In this case a bandage should be worn for a considerable time, and the most invigorating restoratives administered until the health is recovered. In the mean time enemas should not be omitted.



## DISEASES OF CHILDREN.

## RETENTION OF THE MECONIUM.

The meconium is the first discharge from the bowels of infants, which if retained an unreasonable time, produces very unpleasant and dangerous symptoms.

Most persons are in the habit of administering some cathartic medicine for the purpose of procuring the expulsion of the meconium, but this is very objectionable. As soon as the child is dressed (and the mother rested) it should be applied to the breast, where the Great Jehovah in the vast display of his knowledge and wisdom in the formation of the human economy has purposely established a substance perfectly adapted to the evacuation of the meconium.

If from any circumstance the infant cannot nurse, an enema may be administered, provided the infant exhibits unequivocal symptoms of suffering for the want of a passage.

The enema should be composed of catnip tea, sweetened.

## RETENTION OF THE URINE. (ISCHURIA.)

This is a frequent difficulty attending new-born infants. If the urine is retained for a considerable time, the little sufferer will be tormented with sharp pains in the pelvic region.

**TREATMENT.** Some efficient diuretic tea should be administered. A tea of water melon seed is very good, juniper berries, parsley root, sumach bark, queen of the meadow, Canada snake root, pumpkin seed, &c., are all valuable diuretics, and may be given at discretion.

Warm applications to the abdomen, such as cloths wrung out of hot water, or fomentations of herbs, will be found exceedingly useful.

After the discharge is promoted, the utmost attention should be given to prevent its suppression. If it should become suppressed, or scanty, resort to the above means.

## COLIC. (COLICA.)

Children are exceedingly liable to be troubled with colic pains, which render them very fretful and troublesome. Mothers are in the habit of giving their innocent babes some preparation of opium to obviate colic pains, but we affectionately warn them as they value the health and lives of their children, to immediately renounce such an unjustifiable course. Although the soothing narcotic may relieve the pain for the time, by its paralysing influence on the nervous system, yet it is prostrating the energies of life, and laying the foundation of future suffering.

**TREATMENT.** A few drops of balsam of life, essence of anise, peppermint or pennyroyal, will usually accomplish the object. In more violent cases, our anti-colic drops should be administered, which is an invaluable remedy, and will seldom if ever disappoint the prescriber. If the bowels are costive, relaxing and stimulating enemas should be administered sufficiently often to obviate the difficulty.

An emetic of the tincture of lobelia is an almost infallible remedy in colic.

After the difficulty is overcome, the utmost care should be paid to the child's diet.

## THRUSH OR SORE MOUTH. (APHTHÆ.)

This affection is common to children, and is occasionally very obstinate. It is too well known to require any description, and is not unfrequently called baby's sore mouth.

**TREATMENT.** Almost any of the astringent articles may be employed advantageously in the treatment of aphthæ. Red raspberry leaves, bay berry, witch hazle, beth root, &c., are particularly useful. They should be used both internally and as a wash or gargle.

## TONGUE-TIED.

This difficulty is occasionally met with among children, and if suffered to remain, will obstruct the child's speech.

**TREATMENT.** This consists in severing or cutting the membrane which prevents the protrusion of the tongue. Almost any person possessing a little courage can perform the operation.

The tongue should be elevated, which will expose the membrane to view, and with a pair of sharp scissors may be severed.

## WORMS.

There is no complaint peculiar to children so troublesome and fatal as worms. Concerning their origin, medical philosophers are much divided, and the whole matter to the present moment is involved in great obscurity.

There are several different species, but we have not time to particularize.

**TREATMENT.** The treatment must be governed according to circumstances. If you are called to treat a case where there is not violent suffering from worms, the following vermifuge should be administered:

Take	Castor oil,	-	-	-	8 oz.
	Wormseed oil,	-	-	-	1½ oz.
	Spirits turpentine,	-	-	-	1½ oz.

Mix thoroughly. This vermifuge we have demonstrated to be an excellent remedy in the expulsion of worms.

**DOSE.** To a child one year old, a half tea spoonfull every hour, for three hours, for three or four days in succession.

We have employed this vermifuge in our practice for four years, and have seldom failed to accomplish the object for which we gave it.

When called to a child suffering violently from the presence of worms, we usually administer an emetic of lobelia, particularly if there are any spasmodic symptoms present. After the operation of which, we order the vermifuge recommended above.

The pink root is highly extolled by many, but we have never used it in our practice, and cannot therefore speak from actual experience relative to its anthelmintic powers.

If the constitutional powers are preserved, and the child confined to a proper course of regimen, there will be but little trouble with worms. Improper diet is the principal cause of suffering from worms. Children who are permitted to eat every kind of unwholesome diet that may suit their taste, are well rewarded for their extreme folly in the super-abundance of worms in the alimentary canal. Green fruits should not be allowed children, or any other green vegetable, unless restricted by a competent person.

### TEETHING. (DENTITION.)

Notwithstanding dentition is strictly a natural development of the human organization, it is not unfrequently accompanied with extreme suffering, which renders the system exceedingly susceptible to many very unfavorable symptoms.

However, some children pass through the period of dentition with but little suffering, and consequently require but little treatment.

The four incisors usually appear first, and are subsequently followed by the bicuspidæ, molares, &c.

**SYMPTOMS.** Children are usually very restless when suffering from teething. There is a tumefaction, widening, flattening and reddening of the gums; also a disposition to bite the fingers, sudden starting during sleep, febrile excitement, and diarrhœa.

It is estimated that one tenth of all who die during childhood are brought to their deaths by dentition. However, we are inclined to think that under proper management few deaths would occur from this cause.

**TREATMENT.** During the months of dentition the greatest care and attention should be paid to the infant's general health. Its diet should be of a suitable character.

If the gums are considerably swollen, and the teeth evidently nearly through, they should be lanced or cut down to the teeth.

Nervines and anti-spasmodics should be administered, particularly if there are any spasmodic symptoms. If convulsions occur an emetic of lobelia should be administered, and the nervines and anti-spasmodics continued until they are subdued.

If diarrhœa ensues, Beach's neutralizing cordial will be found valuable, or any mildly astringent article may be administered until the difficulty is checked.

REGIMEN. The diet should be very light and unirritating, and given in moderation. Green vegetables of every kind should be discarded.

## GALLING AND EXCORIATION.

Children occasionally suffer extremely with excoriations in particular parts of the body, particularly about the groins and wrinkles of the neck, behind the ears, under the arms, &c. Fleishy children are more particularly subject to these difficulties.

TREATMENT. In the treatment of these excoriations the utmost cleanliness should be observed. The parts should be thoroughly washed two or three times a day, with a cold decoction of red raspberry leaves, beth-root, witch-hazle, or almost any other astringent article. After the washing, the parts should be dusted with the finest flour of slippery elm. Where the excoriations become very extensive, it will be advisable to apply the black or healing salve, and at every renewal, wash the parts with soap suds, and then with the decoction recommended above.

Mothers who are anxious to avoid these unpleasant difficulties, should keep those parts subject to excoriations perfectly clean, as an inattention to this precaution is the principal cause of the excoriation.

## CONVULSIONS.

When convulsions occur from teething, worms or any other cause, the most prompt and energetic treatment should be im-



mediately brought into requisition. An emetic of lobelia is probably the best means known to afford immediate relief, and should therefore be unhesitatingly administered in all cases of this character. Scull cap, blueberry, and ladyslipper, equal parts, made into a decoction, is also valuable in convulsions.

## RUPTURE. (HERNIA.)

Children are sometimes afflicted with hernia. It is usually caused by crying. When this difficulty occurs, immediate attention is required.

**TREATMENT.** Place the infant in the recumbent position, and by a gradual and continued pressure reduce the part to its natural position. Now apply a bandage for the purpose of supporting the contiguous parts. Astringents may also be used to contract the muscles.

## IMPERFORATED VAGINA.

Occasionally a thin membrane forms across the mouth of the vagina, which partially or entirely closes it.

**TREATMENT.** The treatment consists in simply dividing the membrane with a sharp pair of scissors or lancet.

## CHOKING.

Infants are liable to become choked by getting various substances into the mouth, throat, &c.

**TREATMENT.** Place the child upon your lap, with the head turned downwards, and gently strike it a few times between the shoulders. If this does not immediately expel it, introduce the finger and extract it. If this fails, give an emetic of lobelia, which will relax the parts, and in the act of vomiting, the obstructing agent will generally be removed. Surgical operations are sometimes necessary in removing substances from the trachea.

## CHOLERA INFANTUM.

This affection prevails very extensively among children, particularly during the summer and fall. It is very fatal among children.

**SYMPTOMS.** Cholera Infantum mostly occurs very suddenly, usually commencing with nausea, which is soon followed by violent vomiting and purging, which rapidly exhaust the strength of the patient. At first the evacuations from the bowels usually consist of a turbid frothy fluid, mixed with slight portions of green bile, and containing small flocculi of mucus.

**TREATMENT.** Administer a thorough emetic of lobelia, after the operation of which, give the neutralizing cordial, until the stools are changed to a yellow appearance. The surface should be bathed with vinegar and a small portion of the tincture of capsicum. Enemas of an astringent and detergent character will be found useful. After the disease is removed, the wine bitters or some pleasant tonic should be given.

## RICKETS. (RACHITIS.)

This is a very distressing affection, and usually develops itself very gradually. It very seldom occurs in children under ten months old.

**CAUSES.** The predisposing causes are a want of exercise, impure air, a damp cold residence, inattention to cleanliness, improper nursing, deficiency of food, improper articles of food, debility, &c.

The proximate cause is a deficiency of the phosphate of lime, which deprives the bones of their necessary strength and firmness, consequently they become curved, soft, &c.

**TREATMENT.** We would advise the very best tonics and restoratives as the proper means of treating this affection. The wine bitters, probably would be the best restorative that could be given. The utmost attention should be paid to diet; that of the most nourishing quality should be preferred. Exercise in the

open air is of particular importance, and should not be neglected. Stimulants and frictions to the surface will also merit special attention.

### SORE EYES. (OPHTHALMIA.)

Infants not unfrequently suffer considerably from sore eyes.

**SYMPTOMS.**—The eyes are at first glued together in the morning and slightly swelled. As the swelling progresses the eyes become red and very painful on being exposed to the light, and a thick purulent matter is discharged from them. It sometimes extends to the ball, destroys the coats, discharges the humors and ruins the eye.

Dr. Eberle thinks the exciting cause to be some morbid secretion in the vagina of the mother, applied to the infant's eyes in parturition, as its occurrence is mostly in a few days after parturition.

**TREATMENT.** The eyes should be thoroughly cleansed with a tea of witch hazle, after which a poultice of slippery him should be applied. This course will soon accomplish the object. Indeed, there is nothing so valuable in sores of any kind as cleanliness. Mark that.

### VENEREAL DISEASE OF INFANTS.

It is truly revolting to every fine and virtuous feeling, to know that human morals have become so corrupted and degraded at the present age of the world, that even innocent babes are the unhappy sufferers of the immoral, soul-revolting and heaven-daring conduct of their parents. Who can possibly conceive the immense magnitude of the crime of such men, who entail such a loathsome disease upon their offspring. Oh, wretched man, stop and reflect for a moment upon thy conduct. Think for a minute of the consequences of being instrumental in bringing into existence a human soul with the body an almost perfect mass of venereal matter.

**TREATMENT.** When this loathsome affection occurs, the mother as well as the infant should be put under the influence of medicine.

The alterative syrup should be administered, and the other remedies recommended under the head of the venereal disease. A strict adherence to pure principles would exterminate this vice from the world.

## MANAGEMENT OF CHILDREN.

It is during the infantile state that the foundation of a good or bad constitution is generally laid. It is therefore of the greatest importance that parents exercise the utmost care in the early management of their children, in order to guard them safely from the pernicious influence of the many contingencies to which they are constantly exposed. The care of infants, if possible, should never be entrusted to a nurse. Those ladies or mothers who possess the physical ability to take care of their offspring, and do not, are in our mind the most despicable beings on the earth, and their conduct the most reprehensible and unpardonable that could be pursued. Nurses not only communicate some of the most loathsome diseases to infants, but they impart the most unwholesome instruction to the tender mind, and thus establish wicked habits that can never be eradicated. It should be the chief glory of a mother to form and properly cultivate the young, tender and expanding mind of her charming babe.

Yes, mothers, we would affectionately advise you to take care of your offspring, if you do nothing else. Then your children will become attached to you, and you to them, and you will be able to mould their minds in perfect harmony with the purest principles of philanthropy and christian virtue. Then, when they become men and women, you can rejoice to see them useful and bright members of society; and when your hairs have become white from the frosts of many winters, and you wholly incapable of supporting yourself, you will be richly compensated for your trouble in receiving their liberalities. Moreover, when you are dead and gone, your children will bless your memory, and venerate your name.

But, says a mother, I am above taking care of my offspring. It is not fashionable among the wealthy and noted class of society. Here I must confess I am completely confounded. I have endeavored to reason and philosophize on this subject, but I have never been able to learn how a mother could rise so vastly superior to her offspring, as to be above taking care of it.

Children whose comfort depends upon a nurse are truly to be pitied. If they cry or give the nurse the least trouble, down goes a dose of paregoric, or some other preparation of opium equally as destructive, and thus the innocent and defenceless creature is dosed and drugged almost if not quite to death.

A mother who abandons the fruit of her womb, says Buchan, as soon as it is born, to the sole care of an hireling, hardly deserves that name.

In the above sentiment, expressed by Dr. Buchan, we heartily concur.

In conclusion, we would respectfully ask that mother who has committed her offspring to the charge of a stranger, to dispassionately reflect for a moment upon the subject, and see whether she is doing her duty to her offspring and to her God.

## CLOTHING, AIR AND EXERCISE.

Of all the causes which conspire to render the life of man short and miserable, none have greater influence than the neglect of proper clothing and exercise. Children who are deprived of either of the above named comforts, are rarely healthy, and never have a vigorous constitution. Proper clothing is of vast importance to the health and happiness of children. Nothing adds more to the development of their physical and mental powers than a due attention to clothing and exercise. The clothing of children should be suited to the seasons of the year, and perfectly adapted to their conformation, so as to give them comfort and convenience. Some people are of the impression that children who are comfortably protected from the excessive influence of the atmosphere, the sun or the shower, by proper clothing, are likely to become delicate; but this is a fatal mistake.



That thousands of children suffer extremely for the want of pure air, we presume no person will deny. This is more particularly the case in large cities. Children should not be constantly confined where they cannot enjoy the influence of a pure atmosphere, but they should be suffered to regale themselves in the country occasionally, and enjoy a salubrious atmosphere. Children who have been confined to the house, or in factories, where the air is impure, rarely if ever enjoy a vigorous constitution. But if there is one duty of more importance than another in securing to a child a strong intellect and a good sound constitution, it is unquestionably exercise. It is as natural for a child to exercise as it is to breathe; and if exercise is restrained, it necessarily entails a host of the most malignant and serious difficulties upon the vital economy. Without exercise the circulation of the blood cannot be properly maintained, the secretions duly performed, nor the fluids properly prepared. In short, if exercise is neglected, none of the physiological functions can be duly performed, and consequently the whole constitution must go to wreck.

Children, then, should be permitted to exercise frequently in the open air, and daily realize the salubrious influence of a pure atmosphere.

## CLEANLINESS.

Perhaps there is not another nation on the face of the earth which neglects cleanliness so much as our own. It is truly humiliating to make the concession, but it is nevertheless true. Few are in the habit of reflecting upon the vast amount of good which would result from a due regard to cleanliness.

We do not intend to insinuate that children should never be suffered to get dirty, but we do strenuously contend that this dirt should not be permitted to remain on the surface until it conflicts with the functions of the skin. Children who get dirty during the day, should be thoroughly washed all over at night. Nothing contributes so much to the promotion and preservation of uninterrupted health of both body and mind, as bathing.

Bathing perfectly frees the surface from any morbid material which may be collected upon it, maintains a healthy action upon the surface, promotes the natural evacuations from the skin, equalizes the circulation of the blood, quiets the nervous system by maintaining an equilibrium in the distribution of the nervous fluid, and invigorates the entire vital economy.

## FOOD FOR CHILDREN.

Natural phænomenon discovers to every philosophical mind the food best adapted to infants. The mother's milk is undeniably the best food for an infant. A child very soon after birth shows a disposition to suck, and common sense says it should be gratified. Nothing more clearly represents the wickedness of the human heart, and unfolds the disposition to depart from nature's laws, than attempting to bring up infants without the breast. Nature's wide and extensive garden does not afford a substitute for the mother's milk.

If from sickness the mother cannot nurse her offspring, then a healthy, prudent and suitable nurse of unquestionable veracity should be secured. The infant will not require any other food for three or four months. After this age, they may be fed with light bread, and other very light articles of diet, being very careful to prepare the articles in the simplest manner. Sweet cakes, pound cakes, ginger bread, and meats of every kind, should be discarded. More children are killed by improper articles of diet, than most persons are aware of.

## CONCLUDING REMARKS.

---

We have now brought our writings to a close, and respectfully dedicate the work to the great Botanic family, as well as the public generally, as a means of at least mitigating the sufferings incident to humanity.

We do not claim to have discovered any fundamental principle of medical science which has not been offered to the world before; but we do conscientiously believe, that the attentive and scientific reader will find a number of remedial compounds or formulas, of invaluable importance to him in the exercise of the arduous and highly responsible duties of the medical profession. We have endeavored to make the work strictly practical so far as it relates to the exercise of the healing art. It is true, the first part of the work is appropriated to an exposition of the absurdities of the allopathic system of medical science, (nonsensical jargon—*Good*,) but this we deemed indispensably necessary to prepare the minds of the people to receive the truth on this very interesting and useful science.

Our task has been an arduous one, and when we take a retrospective glance of the past, we are truly astonished that we did not fail in the accomplishment of so great an undertaking long before the work was completed, owing to the extreme delicacy of our health. It is with the most profound sentiments of reverence and feelings of gratefulness, that we this moment return our thanks to high Heaven for the protecting care and preserving mercy exercised towards us during our very responsible labors in preparing this work for the press. The author feels as though he had been highly favored by Almighty God in his philanthropic efforts to diffuse the true principles of medical science throughout

the whole length and breadth of this mighty republic, and hopes by a strict adherence to those glorious principles taught by the Saviour of the world, and ever governed by the purest principles of philanthropy, and perseverance, to maintain his integrity, and constantly merit the approbation of the great Jehovah.

Notwithstanding we have been wholly guided by the polar star of truth in the prosecution of our present enterprise, yet we have been compelled to differ widely with some of the most profoundly scientific and distinguished medical philosophers that the world has ever produced, on even the elementary principles of medical science; and although some may possibly think, at the first glance over our pages, that we have been rather severe in our remarks on the allopathic system, yet we confidently believe that a more mature reflection and candid consideration of the subject will justify our course.

We also presume that thousands in the world will differ with us in relation to the principles of medical science, and treat with perfect indifference our present labors. Of such we simply demand a candid and rigid examination of our principles, and a comparison of them with those taught in the allopathic schools, (if you can find any,) and we are perfectly willing to abide the decision of every enlightened mind.

The pharmaceutical part of the work has been prepared with great care and attention. No recipe has been published, the properties of which we were ignorant of. Those compounds taken from other works, we know to be good from actual experience, and those furnished by ourself we have also demonstrated to be of inestimable importance in the accomplishment of the various objects for which they are recommended.

However, the unfortunate victim of disease in all its protean forms and fashions, who feels their sanative influence in obviating his difficulties, and restoring him to the embraces of health, can tell a better story about the usefulness of these compounds than we can possibly relate.

We respectfully acknowledge our gratefulness to those distinguished and venerable medical philosophers of the allopathic school, from whose writings we have received so much testimony concerning those glorious truths we have endeavored to sustain

in this work; and also for the evidences obtained in proving the fallacy of that system of medical practice, claiming four thousand years of profound research and devoted industry to bring it to a state of infancy, where its most enthusiastic advocates admit that we now find it.

Gentlemen, although we have been compelled to differ with you on the very interesting and momentous subject of medical science, be assured that we cherish no unkind feeling towards you; but, on the contrary, entertain the most profound sentiments of respect for your talents, and future welfare and usefulness in the world, and truly hope at no remote period those scientific principles which now pervade the great Botanic fraternity will burst the bonds of mental obscurity, and introduce the dawn of that redeeming day when all human intelligences shall be extricated from the dark and rugged paths of medical error.

With these sentiments, gentlemen, we bid you a present farewell.





## GLOSSARY.

---

- Abdomen*, the belly.
- Acid*, that which imparts a sharp sour taste.
- Acrid*, sharp, corrosive or heating.
- Absorbents*, 1. Small delicate transparent vessels which take up any fluid from the surface of the body, or of any cavity in it, and carry it to be mixed with the blood. 2. Medicines are so called which have no acrimony in themselves, and destroy acidities in the stomach and bowels.
- Abscess*, a collection of pus in some part of the body.
- Albumen*, coagulable lymph, analogous to the white of an egg.
- Aliment*, food and drink.
- Alvine*, that which relates to the lower belly, as alvine discharges, &c.
- Anodyne*, that which relieves pain by acting upon the nervous system.
- Anthelmintic*, a remedy which destroys or expels worms.
- Antispasmodic*, opposed to spasm.
- Antidote*, counteracting the effects of poisons.
- Astringent*, medicines which have the property of constringing the organic textures.
- Autocratia*, the living power.
- Acute*, when applied to disease, means one of short duration, and characterized by violent symptoms.
- Abortion*, the expulsion of the fœtus before the seventh month of utero-gestation.
- Amenorrhœa*, an obstruction of the menses.
- Anti-septic*, that which prevents putrefaction.
- Anti-emetic*, that which opposes vomiting.
- Anti-dysenteric*, that which removes the dysentery.
- Aromatic*, those medicines which yield a pleasant spicy smell and a warm pungent taste.
- Alcohol*, highly rectified spirits of wine.
- Alkali*, a substance which has the power of neutralizing acids.
- Bile*, a bitter fluid secreted by the liver.
- Biliary*, relating to bile.
- Botany*, that part of natural history which treats of the vegetable kingdom.

- Calculi*, small gravels or concretions which form in different parts of the body, particularly the bladder and kidneys.
- Catheter*, an instrument to draw off the water or urine when the natural discharges fail to eliminate it.
- Colliquative*, an epithet given to various discharges which produce rapid exhaustion.
- Caudex*, in botany, the main head or body of the root.
- Cranium*, the collection of bones which form the case for lodging the brain and its membranes, as well as their vessels and some of the nerves.
- Caloric*, (*Caloricum*; from calor, heat,) heat, igneous fluid.
- Calorification*, the function of producing animal heat.
- Choleric*, belonging to the cholera morbus, or to the bile.
- Chorion*, a thin transparent membrane which surrounds the fœtus in utero on every side. It is exterior to the amnion.
- Crepitus*, a sharp crackling sound.
- Cordate*, heart-shaped.
- Chylification*, formation of chyle by the digestive processes.
- Chyliferous*, vessels which convey the chyle from the intestines to the thoracic duct.
- Chyloforetic*, any thing connected with the formation of chyle.
- Chyme*, the food partly digested in the stomach.
- Cathartic*, a medicine which, when taken internally increases the number of alvine discharges.
- Carminative*, a medicine which allays pain by the expulsion of flatus (wind) from the alimentary canal.
- Caustic*, any preparation which has the power of corroding and destroying the parts to which it is applied.
- Chancre*, a sore which arises from the direct application of the venereal virus.
- Cuticle*, the outward skin.
- Gutaneous*, relating to the skin.
- Chronic*, when applied to disease, is one of long standing.
- Constipation*, a state of the bowels in which the evacuations do not take place as often as natural, or are inordinately hard and expelled with difficulty.
- Coma*, a profound state of sleep.
- Comatose*, relating to or resembling coma.
- Constriction*, that which binds or draws together.
- Contagion*, the communication of a disease from one person to another by direct or indirect contact.

capable of being transmitted from one person to another.

*Atio*, the act of halting or limping.

*Alepsis*, a disease characterized by sudden suspension of the action of the senses, and of volition, the limbs and trunk maintaining the different positions given them.

*Cardiogmus*, pain in the stomach; the same as cardialgia.

*Cardialgia*, heart-burn.

*Coryza*, an increased discharge of mucus from the nose.

*Chlorosis*, the green sickness.

*Chorda*, a spasmodic contraction of the penis that sometimes attends gonorrhœa.

*Chordee*, a painful tension of the penis in the venereal disease.

*Cronologia*, a consultation of two or more physicians.

*Cruor*, the red part of the blood.

*Cataract*, a deprivation of sight, which comes on as if a veil fell before the eyes.

*Convalescence*, recovery of health after disease.

*Convulsio*, a violent disease or affection of the muscular fibres, characterized by alternate relaxation and involuntary contractions of the muscular parts, without sleep.

*Contusion*, an injury or lesion arising from the shock of the body with a large surface, which presents no loss of substance and apparent wound.

*Contused*, affected with contusion; thus we say a contused wound.

*Clavus*, a fixed pain in the forehead, which may be covered by one's thumb, giving a sensation analogous to driving a nail into the part.

*Condyloma*, a soft wart-like excrescence that appears about the anus and pudendum of both sexes.

*Caligo*, a disease of the eye, known by diminished or destroyed sight.

*Contractura*, a rigid contraction of the joints.

*Carphologia*, a delirious picking of the bed clothes.

*Circulation*, physiologists give this name to the motion or passage of the blood through the different parts of the body.

*Contraction*, the act of drawing up.

*Carbon*, the chemical name of charcoal.

*Corrosive*, substances which, when applied to the living parts, produce disorganization.

*Corroborant*, a medicine which strengthens and tones the system.

*Congestion*, accumulation of blood or rather fluid in an organ.

*Conformation*, the natural organization or arrangement of the body.

*Confluent*, an epithet for certain exanthematic affections in which the pimples, pustules, &c. run together.

*Concomitant*, that which accompanies.

*Conception*, the impregnation of the ovum in the ovarium by the positive contact of the male sperm, whence results a new being.

*Coition*, the carnal union of the sexes.

*Copulation*, coition.

*Diaphoretic*, medicines which excite perspiration, (sweating.)

*Diaphoresis*, a greater degree of perspiration than natural, but less than in sweating.

*Diuretic*, medicines which produce an increased discharge of urine are so called.

*Decumbent*, declined or bending.

*Digest*, to dissolve. It is a pharmaceutical operation which consists in the solution of certain solid substances in water or alcohol, at a slightly elevated temperature.

*Diagnosis*, that part of medicine whose object is the discrimination of disease, the knowledge of the pathonomic symptoms of each.

*Dilatation*, augmentation of the bulk of a body occasioned by a separation of some of its molecules.

*Depuration*, in pathology it is the power by which the living power purifies the animal economy.

*Depravation*, perversion, corruption.

*Depression*, an excavation or hollow.

*Dysopia*, difficult sight.

*Dyseæa*, deafness.

*Dysphagia*, stricture of the pharynx and esophagus.

*Dyspermatismus*, slow or impeded emission of semen during coition, insufficient for the purpose of generation.

*Diastasis*, separation of bones.

*Diplopia*, an affection of the sight, in which two sensations are produced by the same object, which consequently appears double.

*Dystocia*, difficult child-birth.

*Dyssodia*, fœtid, a bad smell.

*Dæmonomania*, that species of mental derangement where the patient supposes himself possessed of devils.

*Decoction*, the act of boiling medicines in water to obtain their virtues.

*Deglutition*, the power by which substances are passed from the mouth into the stomach, through the pharynx and esophagus.



*Ephidrosis*, a profuse sweat.

*Epiphora*, an involuntary and constant flow of tears.

*Ecchymoma*, a black spot produced by the effusion of blood into the cellular tissue from a contusion.

*Eneuresis*, involuntary discharge of urine. Incontinence of urine.

*Exostosis*, an osseous tumor which forms on the bones.

*Exania*, inversion and prolapse of the mucus coat of the rectum, from relaxation of the sphincter with swelling.

*Excrement*, everything which is evacuated from the system as superfluous by the natural outlets, such as the fæcal matter, the urine, perspiration, &c.

*Emphysema*, a tumor caused by the introduction of air into the cellular texture.

*Emesis*, vomiting.

*Exarthrema*, luxation, sprain.

*Ephemera*, that which continues a day.

*Essera*, a species of cutaneous eruption.

*Ephialtes*, incubus, or nightmare.

*Eschara*, the disorganized part arising from the application of some destructive agent.

*Elephantiasis*, various affections have been described under this name, and generically applied to a condition in which the skin is livid, thick, rugous and insensible.

*Elcosis*, a deep ulceration of the cornea, in consequence of a blow.

*Effluvia*, noxious exhalations from substances undergoing decomposition, &c.

*Epidemic*, a disease which attacks many persons at the same time, and is depending on some particular condition of the atmosphere.

*Exotic*, foreign, not native.

*Eruption*, a breaking out.

*Enemata*, an injection or clyster.

*Eczema*, a disease caused by mercury.

*Fauces*, the posterior part of the mouth.

*Febrile*, feverish.

*Flatulency*, windy.

*Formula*, a prescription.

*Fur*, the coat on the tongue of a sick person.

*Fundament*, the last portion of the large intestines. Rectum.

*Flaccid*, soft and weak.

*Filter*, to strain through a cloth.

*Flush*, a momentary redness and heat of the cheek or face.

*Fontanelle*, the vacancy in the cranium or skull of infants.

*Fever*, a symptom of the living principle tending to the removal of disease.

*Fibrous*, composed of fibres.

*Fœtus*, the unborn child.

*Friction*, the act of rubbing the surface with considerable force with flannel or the hand.

*Flooding*, a preternatural discharge of blood from the uterus.

*Function*, the action of an organ or system of organs.

*Generation*, the reproduction of the human species.

*Gastric*, belonging to the stomach.

*Gangrene*, partial death of an organ. The first stage of mortification.

*Gestation*, the time during which the female carries the embryo in her uterus.

*Hemorrhage*, bleeding.

*Hymen*, the semi-lunar, parabolic or circular fold situated at the outer orifice of the vagina in virgins, particularly during youth, and antecedent to menstruation.

*Hygiene*, that part of medicine which treats of the means of preserving health.

*Hereditary*, diseases transmitted from progenitors.

*Hermaphrodite*, one who possesses the attributes of male and female, who unites in himself both sexes.

*Idiopathic*, primary affections.

*Idiosyncrasy*, a peculiarity of constitution by which persons are very susceptible to the influence of certain agents.

*Idiot*, foolish, stupid, ignorant.

*Impotence*, loss of power over one or more of the members.

*Imbecility*, weakness of intellect.

*Ichthyophagist*, people who feed constantly on fish.

*Labor*, or *Labor-pains*, the pangs of child-birth.

*Local*, confined to a part.

*Lochia*, discharges from the uterus subsequent to parturition.

*Lochial*, relating to the lochia.

*Lacteals*, chyliferous vessels.

*Lithotomy*, the operation for stone in the bladder.

*Luxation*, a putting out of joint.

*Lymphatic*, that which relates to lymph.

*Laceration*, tearing or rending.

*Menses*, the sanguinous discharge from the uterus which occurs in healthy women monthly.

*Menstruation*, the flow of the menses.

*Mental*, relating to the mind.

*Mercury*, quick silver.

*Mercurial*, that which contains mercury, one of its preparations.

*Meatus urinarus*, the external orifice of the urethra, situated in women immediately under the os pubis, within the labia.

*Meconium*, the excrementitious substance discharged by the infant shortly after birth.

*Medicinal*, possessing a curative or remedial power.

*Mastication*, chewing food.

*Masturbation*, exciting the genital organs by the hand.

*Mastorrhagia*, an unusual flow of the milk.

*Mastonicus*, a tumefaction of the nipple, or of the breast itself.

*Nausea*, a disposition to vomit.

*Narcotics*, poisons which have the power of stupifying, as opium.

*Necrosis*, a death of the bones.

*Neurology*, the science of the nervous system.

*Nomenclature*, a collection of words peculiar to a science or art.

*Nymphæ*, two membranous folds which arise from the lateral parts of the prepuce of the clitoris, and descend on the inner surface of the labia majora, terminating by becoming gradually thinner about the centre of the circumference of the vagina.

*Nymphomania*, an irresistible and insatiable desire in females for the venereal act.

*Nymphoneus*, a tumefaction or swelling of the nymphæ.

*Nymphotomy*, a surgical operation, which consists in the excision of the nymphæ.

*Nasus*, the nose.

*Nosology*, the classification of diseases.

*Ovaries*, two ovoid bodies nearly as large as the male testicles, placed on each side of the uterus.

*Os tinea*, the mouth of the womb.

*Organ*, part of an organized being exercising some function.

*Organization*, the manner of structure proper to different beings.

*Pregnancy*, the state of being with child.

*Penis*, one of the male organs of generation, the use of which is to carry the semen into the female organs of generation.

*Placenta*, the after-birth.

*Puberty*, the period at which persons are capable of reproduction.

*Parturition*, the act of bringing forth.

*Semen*, the prolific fluid essential to generation.

*Seminal*, relating to semen.

*Structure*, organization.

*Stupor*, insensibility.

*Testicles*, two glandular organs contained in the scrotum, whose office is to secrete sperm.

*Thanatology*, a description or the doctrine of death.

*Tremor*, an involuntary agitation of the body.

*Uterus*, the womb.

*Urethra*, the canal leading to the bladder through which the urine passes.

*Urine*, an excrementitious fluid secreted by the kidneys.

*Urinary*, that which relates to the urine.

*Virginity*, the state of having had no sexual intercourse with man.

*Vagina*, the canal which leads to the uterus.

*Vis medicatrix naturæ*, the living principle or life.









NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE



NLM 03276070 9